



DATE: 11/10/2021  
FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\*SIG\*UPGRADE\CADD\02-03 - SHEETS INDEX.dgn

CK: \_\_\_\_\_  
DW: \_\_\_\_\_  
CS: \_\_\_\_\_  
DN: \_\_\_\_\_

**I GENERAL**

- 1 TITLE SHEET
- 2-3 INDEX OF SHEETS
- 4 VICINITY MAP BRAZORIA COUNTY
- 5 VICINITY MAP FORT BEND COUNTY
- 6 VICINITY MAP GALVESTON COUNTY
- 7 VICINITY MAP MONTGOMERY COUNTY
- 8 VICINITY MAP WALLER COUNTY
- 9-18 GENERAL NOTES
- 19-22 ESTIMATE AND QUANTITY SHEETS

**II TRAFFIC CONTROL STANDARDS**

- 23 \* BC (1) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS
- 24 \* BC (2) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT
- 25 \* BC (3) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT
- 26 \* BC (4) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES
- 27 \* BC (5) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT
- 28 \* BC (6) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)
- 29 \* BC (7) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR
- 30 \* BC (8) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- 31 \* BC (9) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- 32 \* BC (10) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES
- 33 \* BC (11) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 34 \* BC (12) - 21 - BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS
- 35 \* WZ(TD)-17 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN - TYPICAL DETAILS
- 36 \* WZ(STPM)-13 - WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 37 \* WZ(UL)-13 - SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES
- 38 \* WZ(RCD)-13 - WORK ZONE ROAD CLOSURE DETAILS
- 39 \* WZ(BTS-1)-13 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK TYPICAL DETAILS
- 40 \* WZ(BTS-2)-13 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK BARRICADES AND SIGNS
- 41 \* WZ(BRK)-13 - WORK ZONE "GIVE US A BRAKE" SIGNS
- 42 \* WZ(RS)-16 - TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS
- 43 \* TCP (2-2) - 18 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL
- 44 \* TCP (2-3) - 18 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS
- 45 \* TCP (2-4) - 18 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS
- 46 \* TCP (2-5) - 18 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.
- 47 \* TCP (2-6) - 18 - TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

**III SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING STANDARDS**

- 47 \* TSR (3) - 13 - TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 49 \* TSR (4) - 13 - TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 50 \* TSR (5) - 13 - TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 51 \* PM (DOT) - 11 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS (DOTTED EXTENSION DETAILS) (HOU)
- 52 \* PM - 20 - TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 53 \* PM (2) - 20 - POSITION GUIDANCE USING RAISED MARKERS, REFLECTORIZED PROFILE MARKINGS
- 54 \* PM (3) - 20 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES DIVIDED HIGHWAYS AND RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS
- 55 \* PM (4) - 20 - CROSSWALK PAVEMENT MARKINGS
- 56 \* SMD (GEN) - 08 - SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS
- 57 \* SMD (SLIP-1) - 08 - SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM
- 58 \* SMD (SLIP-2) - 08 - SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM
- 59 \* SMD (SLIP-3) - 08 - SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM
- 60 \* RFBA - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (HOU)
- 61 \* RFBA-13 - ROADWAY FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY
- 62 \* RF/BA/SZ - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY "SCHOOL ZONE" (HOU)

NOTES:  
(HOU) HOUSTON DISTRICT STANDARDS.



INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 2

© 2021			
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0912	00	588	VA
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU	HARRIS		2

11/12/2021

THE STANDARD SHEETS (\*), SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE, HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\*SIG\*UPGRADE\CADD\02-03 - SHEETS INDEX.dgn

Ck:  
 DWF:  
 Ck:  
 DWF:

IV TRAFFIC SIGNAL STANDARDS

- 63 \* SPRFBA (1) - 13 - SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS
- 64 \* SPRFBA (2) - 13 - SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (TIMBER)
- 65 \* SPRFBA (3) - 13 - SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (ALUMINUM)
- 66 \* SOLAR POWER LED CHEVRON SIGN DETAIL (HOU)
- 67 \* SD/SCFD - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - CONTROLLER FOUNDATION DETAILS (HOU)
- 68 \* SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - INSTALLATION OF BBU EXTERNAL BATTERY CABINET (SIDE MOUNT) (HOU)
- 69 \* GBDI - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - GROUND BOX DETAILS INSTALLATIONS (HOU)
- 70 \* LDD - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS (HOU)
- 71 \* LDDP - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS PLACEMENT (HOU)
- 72 \* LD(1)-03 - LOOP DETECTOR INSTALLATION DETAILS
- 73 \* LD(2)-03 - LOOP DETECTOR INSTALLATION DETAILS
- 74 \* CD/PM(APS)/PS - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR POLE MOUNTED (APS) PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS (HOU)
- 75 \* TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUTS MAST ARM POLE MOUNTED APS PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL DETAILS (HOU)
- 76 \* OSNS/MD - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - OVERHEAD STREET NAME SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS (HOU)
- 77 \* SSR/AMD - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO ANTENNA MOUNTING DETAILS (HOU)
- 78 \* CD/BI - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - CONDUIT DETAILS AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION (HOU)
- 79 \* CHD/BI - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS - CONDUIT HANGER DETAILS AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION (HOU)
- 80 \* SMA-100 (1) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (100 MPH WIND ZONE)(SHEET 1 OF 2)
- 81 \* SMA-100 (2) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (100 MPH WIND ZONE)(SHEET 2 OF 2)
- 82 \* DMA-100 (1) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (100 MPH WIND ZONE)(SHEET 1 OF 3)
- 83 \* DMA-100 (2) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (100 MPH WIND ZONE)(SHEET 2 OF 3)
- 84 \* DMA-100 (3) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (100 MPH WIND ZONE)(SHEET 3 OF 3)
- 85 \* LMA (1) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)
- 86 \* LMA (2) -12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)
- 87 \* LMA (3) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)
- 88 \* LMA (4) - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)
- 89 \* LMA (5) -12 - LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY - PARTS LIST
- 90 \* MA-C - 12 - STANDARD ASSEMBLY FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - MAST ARM CONNECTIONS
- 91 \* MA-C- (ILSN) - 12 - STANDARDS ASSEMBLY FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - MAST ARM CONNECTIONS
- 92 \* MA-D - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES - MAST ARM POLE DETAILS
- 93 \* TS-FD - 12 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE FOUNDATION
- 94 \* CFA - 12 - CLAMP ON FITTING ASSEMBLY FOR LUMINAIRE MAST ARM
- 95 \* LUM-A - 12 - STANDARD ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT STRUCTURES - ARM DETAILS
- 96 \* SD/SCFD - SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS CONTROLLER FOUNDATION DETAIL
- 97 \* MA-DPD - 20 - MAST ARM DAMPING PLATE DETAILS
- 98 \* TS-BP-20 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD WITH BACKPLATE
- 99 \* ED (1) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUIT & NOTES
- 100 \* ED (2) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUIT SUPPORTS
- 101 \* ED (3) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUCTORS
- 102 \* ED (4) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS GROUND BOXES
- 103 \* ED (5) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA
- 104 \* ED (6) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES
- 105 \* ED (7) - 14 - ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE SUPPORT TYPES SF & SP
- 106 \* ED (8) - 14 - TYPICAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM DETAILS
- 107 \* ED (11) - 14 - DUCT CABLE / HDPE CONDUIT
- 108 \* PED - 18 - PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS
- 109 \* PED - 18 - PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES GENERAL NOTES AND DETECTABLE WARNINGS
- 110 \* PED - 18 - PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES SIDEWALKS
- 111 \* PED - 18 - PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES INTERSECTION LAYOUTS
- 112 \* D & OM(1)-20 - DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
- 113 \* D & OM(2)-20 - DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION
- 114 \* D & OM(3)-20 - DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

V ENVIRONMENTAL

- 115 \* EC (1) - 16 - TEMPORARY EROSION SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING
- 116 \* SWP3 - TxDOT STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (HDS)
- 117 \* EPIC - ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS

NOTES:  
 (HOU) HOUSTON DISTRICT STANDARDS.



*Michael A. Olivo* PE

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 2 OF 2

© 2021			
		Texas Department of Transportation	
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0912	00	588	VA
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
HOU		HARRIS	3

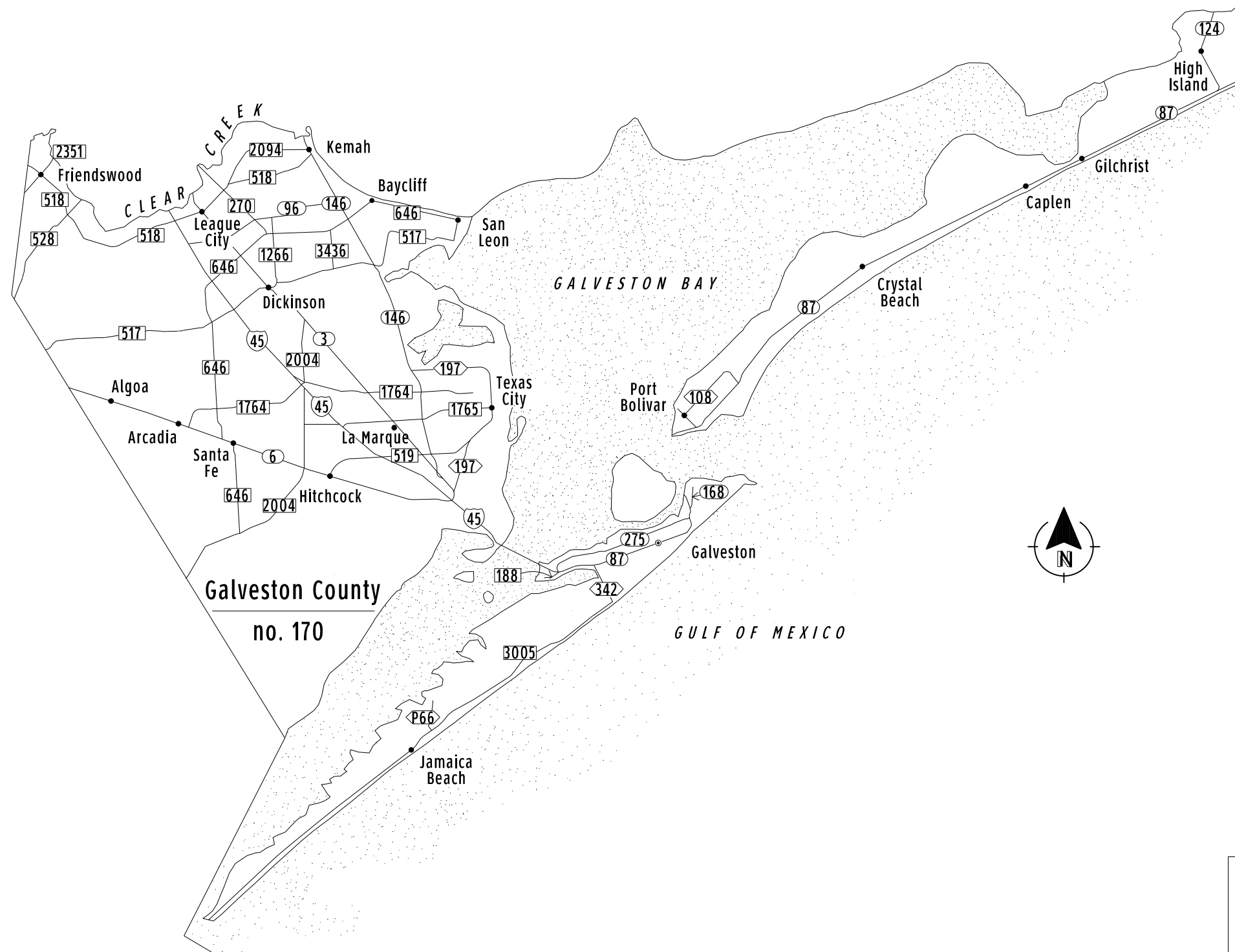
THE STANDARD SHEETS (\*), SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE, HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

11/12/2021







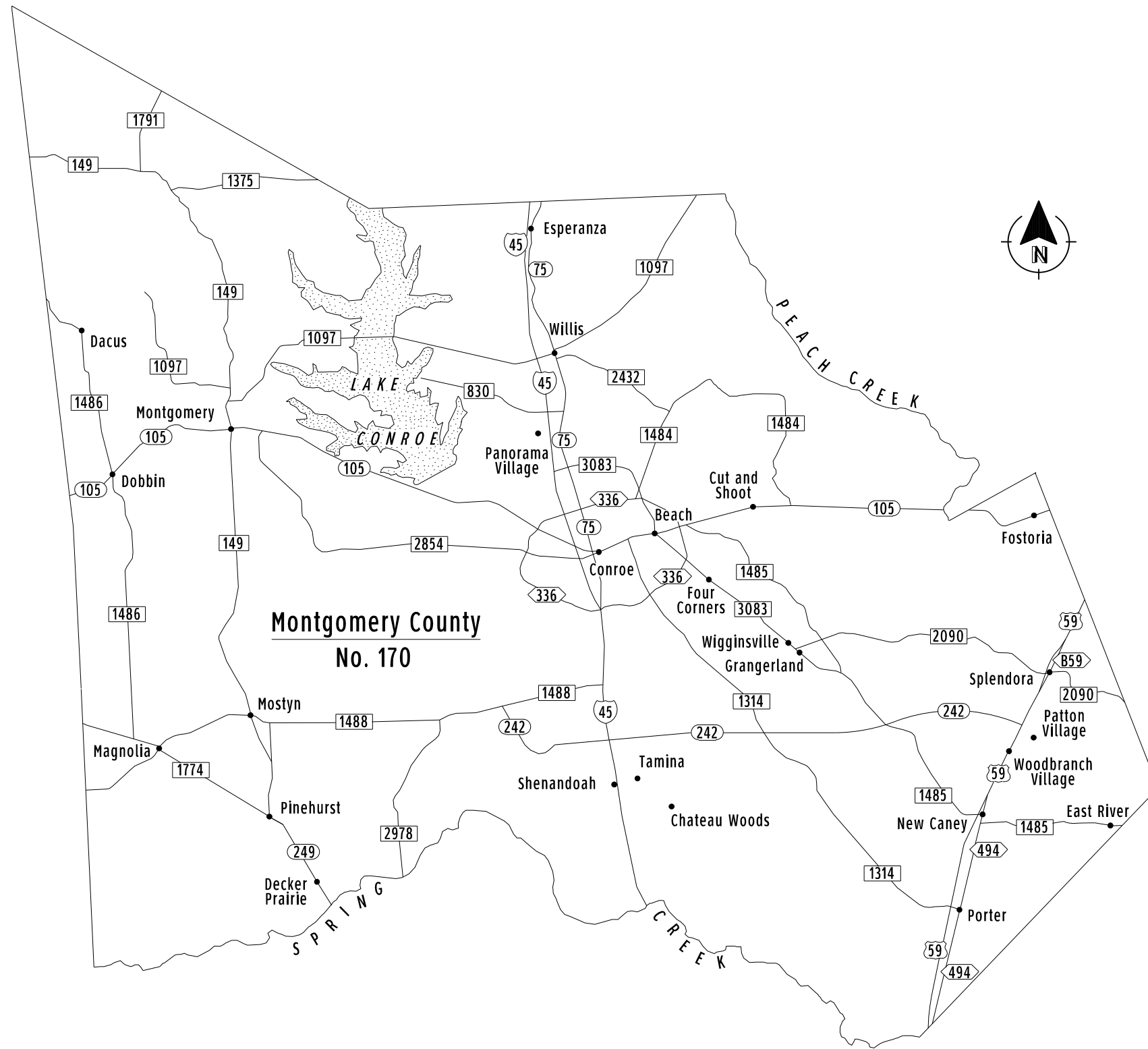



Galveston County  
no. 170

 TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HOUSTON DISTRICT  
© 2021 TxDOT

**GALVESTON COUNTY**

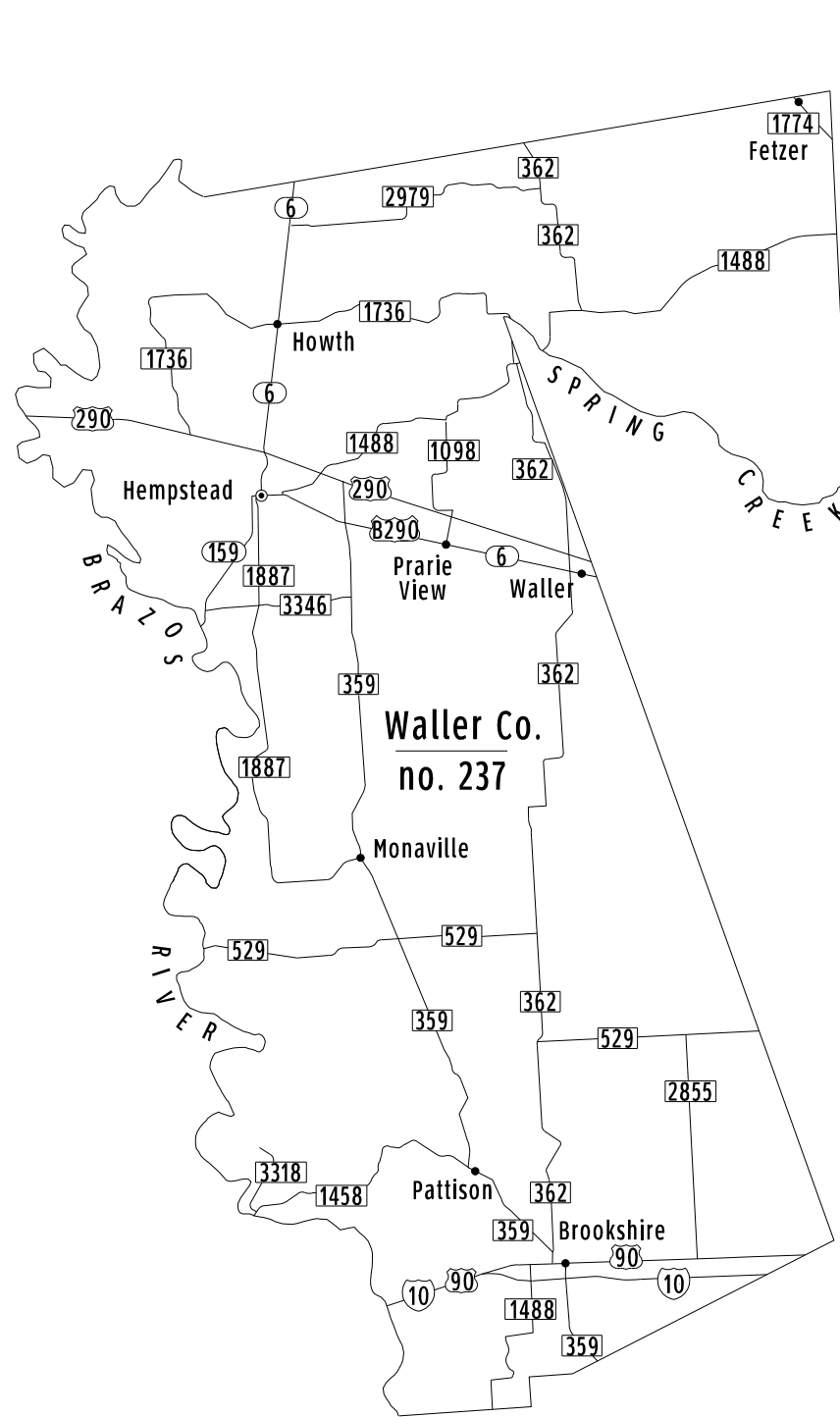
SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY		
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA		
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912	00	588	6




 TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 HOUSTON DISTRICT  
 © 2021 TxDOT

### MONTGOMERY COUNTY

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY		
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA		
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912	00	588	7




**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
 HOUSTON DISTRICT  
 © 2021 TxDOT

## WALLER COUNTY

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY		
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA		
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912	00	588	8

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Control: 0912-00-588

**General Notes:**

**General:**

Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Dock S. Gee, P.E. [Dock.Gee@txdot.gov](mailto:Dock.Gee@txdot.gov)  
Yannick F. Dwatie, P.E. [Yannick.Dwatie@txdot.gov](mailto:Yannick.Dwatie@txdot.gov)

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals. Contractor questions will be reviewed by the Area Engineer or Assistant Area Engineer. Once a response is developed, it will be posted to TxDOT's Public FTP at the following address:

<https://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/Pre-Letting%20Responses/>

Questions submitted that generate a response will be posted through this site. The site is organized by District, Project Type (Construction or Maintenance), Letting Date, and CCSJ/Project Name.

References to manufacturer's trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only. Similar materials from other manufacturers are permitted if they are of equal quality, comply with the specifications for this project, and are approved, except for roadway illumination, electrical, and traffic signal items.

The cost for materials, labor, and incidentals to provide for traffic across the roadway and for ingress and egress to private property in accordance with Section 7.2.4 of the standard specifications is subsidiary to the various bid items. Restore access roadways to their original condition upon completing construction.

If a foundation is to be placed where a riprap surface or an asphalt concrete surface presently exists, use caution in breaking out the existing surface for placement. Break out no greater area than is required to place the foundation. After placing the foundation, wrap the periphery with 0.5 in. pre-molded mastic expansion joint. Then replace the remaining portion of the broken out surface with Class A or Class C concrete or cold mix asphalt concrete to the exact slope, pattern, and thickness of the existing riprap or asphalt. Payment for breaking out the existing surface, wrapping the foundation, and replacing the surface is subsidiary to the various bid items.

Clearly mark or highlight on the shop drawings, the items being furnished for this project. Submit required shop drawings in accordance with the shop drawing distribution list shown in the note for Item 5 for review and distribution.

Procure permits and licenses, which are to be issued by the City, County, or Municipal Utility District.

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Control: 0912-00-588

Sheet: 9

**General: Roadway Illumination and Electrical**

For roadway illumination and electrical items, use materials from pre-qualified producers as shown on the Construction Division (CST) of the Department's material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department's website for this list. The category/item is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials found on this list.

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the Department's standard sheets.

**General: Traffic Signals**

For traffic signal items, use materials from the Pre-Qualified Producers List (located at <http://www.dot.state.tx.us/GSD/purchasing/supps.htm>) and the materials pre-qualified for illumination and electrical items (located at <http://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/cmd/mpl/riaes.pdf>) as shown on the Department's Material Producers List and the Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies List. Check the latest links on the Department's website for these lists. No substitutions will be allowed for materials found on these lists.

**General: Site Management**

Do not mix or store materials, or store or repair equipment, on top of concrete pavement or bridge decks unless authorized by the Engineer. Permission will be granted to store materials on surfaces if no damage or discoloration will result.

Personal vehicles of employees are not permitted to park within the right of way, including sections closed to public traffic. Employees may park on the right of way at the Contractor's office, equipment, and materials storage yard sites.

Assume ownership of debris and dispose of at an approved location. Do not dispose of debris on private property unless approved in writing by the District Engineer.

Control the dust caused by construction operations.

**General: Traffic Control and Construction**

Schedule construction operations such that preparing individual items of work follows in close sequence to constructing storm drains in order to provide as little inconvenience as practical to the businesses and residents along the project.

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.



**General: Utilities**

Consider the locations of underground utilities depicted in the plans as approximate and employ responsible care to avoid damaging utility facilities. Depending upon scope and magnitude of planned construction activities, advanced field confirmation by the utility owner or operator may be prudent. Where possible, protect and preserve permanent signs, markers, and designations of underground facilities.

If the Contractor damages or causes damage (breaks, leaks, nicks, dents, gouges, etc.) to the utility, contact the utility facility owner or operator immediately.

Be aware that an operational Computerized Transportation Management System (CTMS) exists within the limits of this project and that the system must remain operational throughout construction. If the Contractor damages or causes damage to this system, repair such damage within 8 hours of occurrence at no cost to the Department. In the event of system damage, notify the Director of Traffic Management Systems at 713-881-3283 within one hour of occurrence. Failure of the Contractor to repair damage to the main fiber optic cable and CCTV cable trunk lines, which convey all corridor information to TranStar, will result in the Contractor being billed for the full cost of emergency repairs.

At least 72 hours before starting work, make arrangements for locating existing Department-owned above ground and underground fiber optic, communications, power, illumination, and traffic signal cabling and conduit. Do this by calling the Department’s Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at 713-802-5662, or by e-mailing the Department’s Houston District Traffic Signal Operations Office at HOU-LocateRequest@txdot.gov, to schedule marking of underground lines on the ground. Use caution if working in these areas to avoid damaging or interfering with existing facilities.

Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours before constructing junction boxes at storm drain and utility intersections.

Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead or underground electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices. Consult the appropriate utility company before beginning such work.

If overhead or underground power lines need to be de-energized, contact the electrical service provider to perform this work. Costs associated with de-energizing the power lines or other protective measures required are at no expense to the Department.

If working near power lines, comply with the appropriate sections of Texas State Law and Federal Regulations relating to the type of work involved.

Perform electrical work in conformance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and Department’s standard sheets. Before beginning any underground work, notify the City of Houston’s Chief Inspector, Public Works and Engineering, to establish the locations of any existing electrical systems for lighting facilities within the limits of this project.

**Item 5: Control of Work**

Submit shop drawings electronically for the fabrication of items as documented in Table 1 below. Information and requirements for electronic submittals can be viewed in the “Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal” which can be accessed through the following web link, [ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e\\_submit\\_guide.pdf](ftp://ftp.dot.state.tx.us/pub/txdot-info/library/pubs/bus/bridge/e_submit_guide.pdf). References to 11 in. x 17 in. sheets in individual specifications for structural items imply electronic CAD sheets.

**Table 1**  
**2014 Construction Specification Required Shop/Working Drawing Submittals - TxDOT Generated Plans**

Spec Item No.'s	Product	Submittal Required	Approval Required (Y/N)	Contractor/Fabricator P.E. Seal Required	Reviewing Party	Shop or Working Drawing (Note 1)
7.16.1&2	Construction Load Analyses	Y	Y	Y	B	WD
400	Excavation and Backfill for Structures (cofferdams)	Y	N	Y	A	WD
403	Temporary Special Shoring	Y	N	Y	C	WD
420	Formwork/Falsework	Y	N	Y	A	WD
423	Retaining Walls, (calcs req'd.)	Y	Y	Y	C	SD
425	Optional Design Calculations (Prstrs Bms)	Y	Y	Y	B	SD
425	Prestr Concr Sheet Piling	Y	Y	N	B	SD
425	Prestr Concr Beams	Y	Y	N	B	SD
425	Prestr Concr Bent	Y	Y	N	B	SD
426	Post Tension Details	Y	Y	N	B	SD
434	Elastomeric Bearing Pads (All)	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Bridge Protective Assembly	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Misc Steel (various steel assemblies)	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Pedestals (bridge raising)	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Bearings	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Bent	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Diaphragms	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Finger Joint	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Plate Girder	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Steel Tub-Girders	Y	Y	N	B	SD
441	Erection Plans, including Falsework	Y	N	Y	A	WD
449	Sign Structure Anchor Bolts	Y	Y	N	T	SD
450	Railing	Y	Y	N	A	SD
462	Concrete Box Culvert	Y	Y	N	C	SD
462	Concrete Box Culvert (Alternate Designs Only, calcs req'd.)	Y	Y	Y	B	SD
464	Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Jack and Bore only; ONLY when requested)	Y	Y	Y	A	SD
465	Pre-cast Junction Boxes, Grates, and Inlets	Y	Y	N	A	SD
465	Pre-cast Junction Boxes, Grates, and Inlets (Alternate Designs Only, calcs req'd.)	Y	Y	Y	B	SD
466	Pre-cast Headwalls and Wingwalls	Y	Y	N	A	SD
467	Pre-cast Safety End Treatments	Y	Y	N	A	SD
495	Raising Existing Structure (calcs	Y	Y	Y	B	SD

	reqd.)					
610	Roadway Illumination Supports (Non-Standard only, calcs reqd.)	Y	Y	Y	BRG	SD
613	High Mast Illumination Poles (Non-standard only, calcs reqd.)	Y	Y	Y	BRG	SD
627	Treated Timber Poles	Y	Y	N	T	SD
644	Special Non-Standard Supports (Bridge Mounts, Barrier Mounts, Etc.)	Y	Y	Y	T	SD
647	Large Roadside Sign Supports	Y	Y	Y	T	SD
650	Cantilever Sign Structure Supports - Alternate Design Calcs.	Y	Y	Y	T	SD
650	Sign Structures	Y	Y	N	T	SD
680	Installation of Highway Traffic Signals	Y	Y	N	T	SD
682	Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads	Y	Y	N	T	SD
684	Traffic Signal Cables	Y	Y	N	T	SD
685	Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies	Y	Y	N	T	SD
686	Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel) (Non-Standard only)	Y	Y	Y	T	SD
687	Pedestal Pole Assemblies	Y	Y	N	T	SD
688	Detectors	Y	Y	N	A	SD
784	Repairing Steel Bridge Members	Y	Y	Y	B	WD
SS	Prestr Concr Crown Span	Y	Y	N	B	SD
SS	Sound Barrier Walls	Y	Y	Y	A	SD
SS	Camera Poles	Y	Y	Y	TMS	SD
SS	Pedestrian Bridge (Calcs req'd.)	Y	Y	Y	B	SD
SS	Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations	Y	Y	N	T	SD
SS	Fiber Optic/Communication Cable	Y	Y	N	TMS	SD
SS	Spread Spectrum Radios for Signals	Y	Y	N	T	SD
SS	VIVDS System for Signals	Y	Y	N	T	SD
SS	CTMS Equipment	Y	Y	N	TMS	SD

Notes:

1. Document flow for Working Drawings differs from Shop Drawings in that Working Drawings must be submitted to the Engineer rather than the Engineer of Record and they are for the information of the Engineer only; an approval stamp and distribution to all project offices is not required.

Key to Reviewing Party

A - Area Office	
Area Office	Email Address
Brazoria Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-BRZAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-BRZAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Fort Bend Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-FBAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-FBAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Galveston Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-GALVAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-GALVAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Montgomery Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-MONTAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-MONTAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
North Harris Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-NHAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-NHAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Southeast Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-SEHAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-SEHAShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Traffic Systems Construction Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-TSCShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-TSCShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
West/Central Harris Area Office	<a href="mailto:HOU-WWCHAOShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-WWCHAOShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
B - Houston Bridge Engineer	
Bridge Design (Houston TxDOT)	<a href="mailto:HOU-BrgShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-BrgShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
BRG - Austin Bridge Division	
Bridge Design (Austin TxDOT)	<a href="mailto:BRG_ShopPlanReview@txdot.gov">BRG_ShopPlanReview@txdot.gov</a>

C - Construction Office	
Construction	<a href="mailto:HOU-ConstrShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-ConstrShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
Laboratory	<a href="mailto:HOU-LabShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-LabShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
T - Traffic Engineer	
Traffic Operations	<a href="mailto:HOU-TrfShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-TrfShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>
TMS - Traffic Management System	
Computerized Traffic Management Systems (CTMS)	<a href="mailto:HOU-CTMSShpDrwgs@txdot.gov">HOU-CTMSShpDrwgs@txdot.gov</a>

Item 7: Legal Relations and Responsibilities

Do not initiate activities in a Project Specific Location (PSL), associated with a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permit area, that have not been previously evaluated by the USACE as part of the permit review of this project. Such activities include those pertaining to, but are not limited to, haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow and disposal sites. Associated defined here means materials are delivered to or from the PSL. The permit area includes the waters of the U.S. or associated wetlands affected by activities associated with this project. Special restrictions may be required for such work. Assume responsibility for consultations with the USACE regarding activities, including PSLs that have not been previously evaluated by the USACE. Provide the Department with a copy of consultations or approvals from the USACE before initiating activities.

This project does not require a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit before letting, but if a permit is needed during construction, assume responsibility for preparing the permit application. Submit the permit application to the Department's District Environmental Section for approval. Once the permit application is approved, the Department will submit it to the USACE. Assume responsibility for the requested revisions, in coordination with the Department's District Environmental Section.

If the work is on or in the vicinity of an at-grade railroad crossing, involves incidental work on railroad right of way, or involves construction of a railroad grade separation structure, notify the railroad company's Division Engineer and the Department's Project Engineer at least 30 days before performing any work on the railroad right of way and make arrangements for railroad flaggers unless otherwise shown in the contract. Obtain the required Railroad Right of Entry Permit from the railroad company. Payment of applicable permit fees is the responsibility of the Contractor. Acquiring the Railroad Right of Entry Permit is a lengthy process, allow sufficient time for this.

If this project is on a hurricane evacuation route. Provide at the pre-construction meeting a written plan outlining procedures to suspend work, secure the job site, and safely handle traffic through and across the project in the event of a hurricane evacuation.

During the hurricane season (June 1 through November 30), do not close any travel lanes except when the Contractor can demonstrate that he/she can provide labor, equipment, material, a work plan, and quality of work to satisfactorily return all lanes to an open, all-weather travel surface within 3 days of receiving written or verbal notice but no later than 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall. Construction of temporary lanes to an all-weather surface will be paid for in accordance with Article 9.7, "Payment for Extra Work and Force Account Method."

In addition to lane closures, cease work 3 days before the predicted hurricane landfall on or near the roadway that adversely impacts the flow of traffic and reduces the capacity of the highway during an evacuation. Vehicles of the Contractor, subcontractors, or material suppliers will not be allowed to enter or exit the traffic stream, including those for the purpose of material hauling and delivery, and mobilization or demobilization of equipment. When directed, this prohibition will include a reasonable time period for the evacuees to return to their point of origin.

No significant traffic generator events have been identified.

**Item 8: Prosecution and Progress**

The Department will not adjust the number of days for the project and milestones, if any, due to differences in opinion regarding any assumptions made in the preparation of the schedule or for errors, omissions, or discrepancies found in the time determination schedule.

Working days will be computed and charged based on a standard workweek in accordance with Section 8.3.1.4

The maximum number of days the time charges on this contract may be suspended due to contractor mobilization, and material fabrication/accumulation or processing delays is 120 days. The Engineer and the Contractor may mutually agree, in writing, to decrease this maximum number of days.

The Lane Closure Assessment Fee table depends on the current A.D.T. This fee applies to the Contractor for closures or obstructions that overlap into restricted hour traffic for each hour or portion thereof, per lane, regardless of the length of lane closure or obstruction. For Restricted Hours subject to Lane Assessment Fee refer to the Item, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling." For the current A.D.T, see link to Statewide Planning Map: [https://www.txdot.gov/apps/statewide\\_mapping/StatewidePlanningMap.html](https://www.txdot.gov/apps/statewide_mapping/StatewidePlanningMap.html). Contractor must verify the A.D.T with the area office as work orders are being issued for each site location.

CURRENT A.D.T.	LANE ASSESSMENT AMOUNT PER LANE / PER HOUR	CURRENT A.D.T.	LANE ASSESSMENT AMOUNT PER LANE / PER HOUR
2,500 – 4,999	100.00	140,000 – 159,999	3,500.00
5,000 – 9,999	200.00	160,000 – 179,999	4,000.00
10,000 – 14,999	300.00	180,000 – 199,999	4,500.00

15,000 – 19,999	400.00	200,000 – 219,999	5,000.00
20,000 – 39,999	500.00	220,000 – 239,999	5,500.00
40,000 – 59,999	1,000.00	240,000 – 259,999	6,000.00
60,000 – 79,999	1,500.00	260,000 – 279,999	6,500.00
80,000 – 99,999	2,000.00	280,000 – 299,999	7,000.00
100,000 – 119,999	2,500.00	300,000 +	7,500.00
120,000 – 139,999	3,000.00		

**Item 104: Removing Concrete**

Removing concrete curb is paid as a separate bid item if the existing pavement on which it rests is not removed at the same time.

**Item 105: Removing Treated and Untreated Base and Asphalt Pavement**

Removing curb on cement-treated and untreated base or on cement treatment being removed at the same time is subsidiary to this bid Item.

Store the treated material salvaged from this project at the project sites designated by the Engineer.

**Item 110: Excavation**

If manipulating the excavated material requires moving the same material more than once to accomplish the desired results, the excavation is measured and paid for only once regardless of the manipulation required.

Transition the ditch grades and channel bottom widths at structure locations. Use only approved channel excavation in the embankment.

The total excavation quantity shown on the plans includes the quantity for excavating to 2 ft. behind the back of the proposed curb.

**Item 112: Subgrade Widening**

Removing obstructions within the right of way, such as trees, brush, overhanging limbs, fences, foundations and other miscellaneous debris that may interfere with grading (subgrade widening) is subsidiary to the Item, "Subgrade Widening."

**Item 132: Embankment**

If salvaged base is used for the embankment material, break it into small pieces to achieve the required density and to facilitate placing in the embankment. Obtain approval of the material before placing in the embankment.



Furnish Type C material with a maximum Liquid Limit (LL) of 65, a minimum Plasticity Index (PI) of 5, and composed of suitable earth material such as loam, clay, or other materials that form a suitable embankment.

The embankment material used on the project which has a Liquid Limit exceeding 45 will be tested for Liquid Limits at the rate of one test per 20,000 cu. yd. or per total quantity less than 20,000 cu. yd., unless otherwise directed. Only use material that passes the above tests.

**Item 416: Drilled Shaft Foundations**

Include the cost for furnishing and installing anchor bolts mounted in the drilled shafts in the unit bid price for the various diameter drilled shafts.

The Department may test using ultrasonic methods the anchor bolts for overhead sign supports, light standards, and traffic signal poles after they are installed. Replace faulty anchor bolts as directed. Do not weld the anchor bolts.

**Item 432: Riprap**

**Items 496: Removing Structures**

**Item 502: Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling**

Use a traffic control plan for handling traffic through the various phases of construction. Follow the phasing sequence unless otherwise agreed upon by the Area Engineer and the Project Manager. Ensure this plan conforms to the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" and the latest Barricade and Construction (BC) Standard Sheets. The latest versions of Work Zone Standard Sheets WZ (BTS-1) and WZ (BTS-2) are the traffic control plan for the signal installations.

Submit changes to the traffic control plan to the Area Engineer. Provide a layout showing the construction phasing, signs, striping, and signalizations for changes to the original traffic control plan.

Furnish and maintain the barricades and warning signs, including the necessary temporary and portable traffic control devices, during the various phases of construction. Place and construct these barricades and warning signs in accordance with the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" for typical construction layouts.

Cover work zone signs when work related to the signs is not in progress, or when any hazard related to the signs no longer exists.

Keep the delineation devices, signs, and pavement markings clean. This work is subsidiary to the Item, "Barricades, Signs, and Traffic Handling."

Cover or remove the permanent signs and construction signs that are incorrect or that do not apply to the current situation for a particular phase.

Replace the overhead signs, informational signs, and exit signs to be removed, with temporary signs providing the correct information to the traveling public. Size the replacement signs and include them in the traffic control plan.

Do not mount signs on drums or barricades, except those listed in the latest Barricades and Construction standard sheets.

Use traffic cones for daytime work only. Replace the cones with plastic drums during nighttime hours.

Place positive barriers to protect drop-off conditions greater than 2 ft. within the clear zone that remain overnight.

Do not reduce the existing number of lanes open to traffic except as shown on the following time schedule:

One Lane Closure			
Day	Daytime Closure Hours	Nighttime Closure Hours	Restricted Hours Subject to Lane Assessment Fee
Monday	09:00 AM – 03:00 PM	N/A	05:00 AM – 09:00 AM 03:00 PM – 09:00 PM
Tuesday	09:00 AM – 03:00 PM	N/A	05:00 AM – 09:00 AM 03:00 PM – 09:00 PM
Wednesday	09:00 AM – 03:00 PM	N/A	05:00 AM – 09:00 AM 03:00 PM – 09:00 PM
Thursday	09:00 AM – 03:00 PM	N/A	05:00 AM – 09:00 AM 03:00 PM – 09:00 PM
Friday	09:00 AM – 03:00 PM	N/A	05:00 AM – 09:00 AM 03:00 PM – 09:00 PM
Saturday	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sunday	N/A	N/A	N/A

The above times are approved for the traffic control conditions listed. The Area Engineer may approve other closure times if traffic counts warrant. The Area Engineer may reduce the above times for special events.

Law enforcement assistance will be required for this project and is expected to be required for major traffic control changes and lane closures. Coordinate with local law enforcement and arrange for law enforcement as directed or agreed by the Engineer.

Before payment will be made, complete the "Daily Report on Law Enforcement Force Account Work" (Form 318), provided by the Department and submit daily invoices that agree with this form for any day during the month in which approved services were provided.

Provide full-time, off-duty, uniformed, certified peace officers, as part of traffic control operations.

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Control: 0912-00-588

The peace officers must be able to show proof of certification by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement Officers Standards. The cost of the officers is paid for on a force account basis.

Before closing any City of Houston sidewalk, one or more city street lanes, or entire city streets during construction, obtain a permit to do so from the City. Obtain the required permit in person at the City of Houston Permit Office, or apply online at <http://www.gims.houstontx.gov>.

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

**Item 506: Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation and Environmental Controls**

The use of hay bales is not permitted as Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) measures.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) consists of temporary erosion control measures needed and provided for under this Item. The disturbed area is less than one acre and use of erosion control measures is not anticipated. If physical conditions encountered at the job site require necessary controls, BMP installation, maintenance, and removal will be paid as extra work on a force account basis per Articles 4.4 and 9.7. Since the disturbed area is less than 5 acres, a "Notice of Intent" (NOI) is not required.

**Item 529: Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter**

**Item 531: Sidewalks**

An air-entraining admixture is not required.

For concrete curbs, use Grade 7 aggregate conforming to Section 421.2.6 of the Item, "Hydraulic Cement Concrete."

For reinforcing steel in sidewalks and pedestrian ramps, use No. 4 bars at a maximum 18 in. spacing center-to-center in both directions.

**Item 618: Conduit**

**Item 620: Electrical Conductors**

**Item 628: Electrical Services**

If the specifications for electrical items require UL-listed products, this means UL-listed or CSA-listed.

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Sheet: 14

Control: 0912-00-588

**Item 618: Conduit**

When backfilling bore pits, ensure that the conduit is not damaged during installation or due to settling backfill material. Compact select backfill in 3 equal lifts to the bottom of the conduit; or if using sand, place it 2 in. above the conduit. Ensure backfill density is equal to that of the existing soil. Prevent material from entering the conduit.

Construct bore pits a minimum of 5 ft. from the edge of the base or pavement. Close the bore pit holes overnight.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, install underground conduit a minimum of 24 in. deep. Install the conduit in accordance with the latest National Electrical Code (NEC) and applicable Department standard sheets. Place conduit under driveways or roadways a minimum of 24 in. below the pavement surface.

If using casing to place bored conduit, the casing is subsidiary to the conduit.

If placing the conduit under existing pavement to reach the service poles, bore the conduit in place and extend it a minimum distance of 5 ft. beyond the edge of shoulder or the back of curb.

Provide a single 1/C #14 insulated wire in conduit runs which have been identified in the plans to carry fiber optic cable. Provide UL-listed solid copper wire with orange color low density polyethylene insulation, suitable for conduit installation, rated for a temperature range of -20 C to +60 C and a voltage rating of 600V. This wire will serve as a tracer, or locate, wire for locating underground conduit containing fiber optic cabling and will be paid for under Item 620, "Electrical Conductors."

**Item 620: Electrical Conductors**

Test each wire of each cable or conductor after installation. Incomplete circuits or damage to the wire or the cable are cause for immediate rejection of the entire cable being tested. Remove and replace the entire cable at no expense to the Department. Also test the replacement cable after installation.

When pulling cables or conductors through the conduit, do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Lubricate the cables or conductors with a lubricant recommended by the cable manufacturer.

For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide double-pole breakaway fuse holders as shown on the Department's Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department's website for this list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The fuse holder is shown on the list under Items 610 and 620. Provide 10 Amp time delay fuses.

Ensure that circuits test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

Split bolt connectors are allowed only for splices on the grounding conductors.



County: Harris

Highway: Various

Control: 0912-00-588

For Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies (Item 685) and Pedestal Pole Assemblies (Item 687) within the project, provide single-pole breakaway disconnects as shown on the Construction Division (CST) material producers list. Check the latest link on the Department's website for this list. The category is "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." The fuse holder is shown on the list under Item 685. For underground (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). Provide dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).

For electrical licensing and electrical certification requirements for this project, see Item 7 of the Standard Specifications and any applicable special provisions to Item 7.

#### Item 624: Ground Boxes

The ground box locations are approximate. Alternate ground box locations may be used as directed, to avoid placing in sidewalks or driveways.

Ground metal ground box covers. Bond the ground box cover and ground conductors to a ground rod located in the ground box and to the system ground.

Ground the existing metal ground box covers as shown on the latest standard sheet ED (4)-14.

During construction and until project completion, provide personnel and equipment necessary to remove ground box lids for inspection. Provide this assistance within 24 hours of notification.

Construct concrete aprons in accordance with the latest standard sheet ED (4)-14. Make the depth of the concrete apron the same as the depth of the ground box, except for Type 1 and Type 2 ground boxes. For Type 1 or Type 2 ground boxes, construct the concrete apron in accordance with details shown on the "Ground Box Details Installations" standard.

#### Item 628: Electrical Services

Verify and coordinate the electrical service location with the engineering section of the appropriate utility district or company.

Identify the electrical service pole with an address number assigned by the Utility Service Provider. Provide 2-in. numerals visible from the highway. Provide numbers cut out aluminum figures nailed to wood poles or painted figures on steel poles or service cabinets.

#### Item 636: Signs

Furnish and install signs shown on the traffic signal "Summary of Traffic Signal Materials" sheet. Ensure that the legend on these sign panels is in accordance with the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

For design details not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Sheet: 15

Control: 0912-00-588

#### Item 644: Small Roadside Sign Assemblies

Sign locations shown on the plans are approximate. Before placing them, obtain approval of and then stake the exact locations for these signs.

Use the Texas Universal Triangular Slip Base with the concrete foundation for small ground mounted signs, unless otherwise shown in the plans.

Remove existing street name signs from existing stop signs and re-install them above the new stop signs. Removing and re-installing existing street name signs is subsidiary to the Item, "Small Roadside Sign Assemblies."

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide signs and arrows conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Assume ownership of the removed existing signs.

Locations of the relocated signs are approximate. Before placing them, obtain approval of and then stake the exact locations for these signs.

Replace existing signs that become damaged during relocation at no expense to the Department.

#### Item 666: Reflectorized Pavement Markings

#### Item 668: Prefabricated Pavement Markings

Use Type III glass beads for thermoplastic and multipolymer pavement markings.

Use a 0.100 in. (100 mil) thickness for thermoplastic pavement markings, measured to the top of the thermoplastic, not including the exposed glass beads.

Use a 0.022 in. (22 mil) thickness for multipolymer pavement markings, measured to the top of the multipolymer, not including the exposed glass beads.

For roadways with asphalt surfaces to be striped with work zone or permanent thermoplastic markings, the Contractor has the option to apply paint and beads markings for a maximum 30-day period until placing the thermoplastic markings, or until starting the succeeding phase of work on the striped area. Maintain the paint and beads markings, at no expense to the Department, until placing the thermoplastic markings or starting the succeeding phase of work on the striped area.

The work zone markings, whether paint and beads or thermoplastic, are paid under the Item, "Work Zone Pavement Markings" and the markings are paid for only once for the given phase of construction.

If using paint and bead markings as described above, purchase the traffic paint from the open market. If the Type II markings become dirty and require cleaning by washing, brushing, compressed air, or other approved methods before applying the Type I thermoplastic markings, this additional cleaning is subsidiary to the Item, "Reflectorized Pavement Markings."

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Control: 0912-00-588

Establish the alignment and layout for work zone striping and permanent striping.

Stripe all roadways before opening them to traffic.

Place pavement markings under these items in accordance with details shown on the plans, the latest "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," or as directed.

When design details are not shown on the plans, provide pavement markings for arrows, words, and symbols conforming to the latest "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

Place the pedestrian crosswalk pavement markings only after the pedestrian signals and push buttons are installed and operating.

#### **Item 672: Raised Pavement Markers**

If other operations are complete on the project and if the curing time period is not yet elapsed, the contract time will be suspended until the curing is done.

Before placing the raised pavement markers on concrete pavement, blast clean the surface using an abrasive-blasting medium. This work is subsidiary to the Item, "Raised Pavement Markers."

Provide epoxy adhesive that is machine-mixed or nozzle-mixed and dispensed. Equip the machine or nozzle with a mechanism to ensure positive mix measurement control.

#### **Item 677: Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers**

Remove existing pavement markings on concrete or asphalt surfaces by flail milling or as directed.

#### **Item 678: Pavement Surface Preparation for Markings**

Do not blast clean asphalt concrete pavement. Clean asphalt concrete pavement as required under the applicable specifications or as directed.

On new concrete pavement or on existing concrete pavement when placing a new stripe on a new location, remove the curing compounds and contamination from the pavement surface by flail milling or as directed. In addition, air-blast the surface with compressed air just before placing the new stripe.

On existing concrete pavement when placing a new stripe on an existing location, after removing the existing stripe under the Item, "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers," air-blast the surface with compressed air just before placing the new stripe.

Do not clean concrete pavement by grinding.

County: Harris

Highway: Various

Sheet: 16

Control: 0912-00-588

#### **Item 680: Highway Traffic Signals**

Clearly mark or highlight on the shop drawings the items being furnished for this project.

Furnish labor, tools, equipment, and materials as shown on the plans and specifications for a complete and operating signal installation.

Furnish the type of controller cabinet specified on the plans. Refer to the table shown in the Departmental Material Specifications (DMS-11170, Fully Actuated, Solid-State Traffic Signal Controller Assembly), Section 11170.6.A, Type 2 cabinet, page 4 of 39, regarding the size of the cabinet, back panel configuration, and the size of the load bay. Use the following website to view this specification: <http://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/dms.html>

Complete traffic signal construction work, including correcting discrepancies shown on the Department inspector's "Traffic Signal Installation Inspection Report" before the beginning of the test period.

Provide a full-time qualified traffic signal technician responsible for installing, maintaining, or replacing traffic signal devices.

Staking in the field is subject to approval.

Make adjustments in project construction, if needed, due to conflicts with underground utilities.

Do not aim the luminaire arms mounted on traffic signal poles into the intersection. Aim each arm perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway it is intended to cover, to develop the proper illumination pattern for the intersection.

Allow the electrical work to be inspected by the City. Complying with the provisions and requirements of the City electrical ordinance is not required. Such inspection does not make the City a party to this contract.

Provide continuous conductors without splices from signal controller to signal heads. Route the conductors for luminaires to the service enclosure. Splices or attachments to the terminal block in the access compartment of the mast arm pole are not permitted except for the luminaire cable.

Abrasions to the conductor insulation caused while pulling cable for the traffic signal system are cause for immediate rejection. Remove and replace the entire damaged cable at no expense to the Department.

When pulling cables or conductors through conduit, do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Lubricate the cables or conductors with a lubricant as recommended by the cable manufacturer.

Bond the controller housing, signal poles, conduit, and spans to a minimum No. 6 AWG stranded copper conductor. An equipment grounding conductor is required in every conduit to form a continuous grounding system. Effectively connect the grounding system to ground rods or concrete encased grounding electrodes as indicated in the plans.

**County:** Harris

**Highway:** Various

**Control:** 0912-00-588

Wrap signal heads with dark plastic or suitable material to conceal the signal faces from the time of installation until placing into operation. Do not use burlap.

Furnish signal heads from the same manufacturer.

Use Type B (high intensity prismatic) or Type D (diamond grade) retroreflective sheeting for signs mounted under or adjacent to the signal heads.

Furnish solid conductors for traffic signal cable for signal maintained by the City of Houston.

The Contractor may use ready mix concrete.

Apply membrane curing on concrete work in accordance with Section 420.4.10.3, "Membrane Curing."

The standard 4.5-in. galvanized pipe type poles, except the breakaway type, are subject only to the Engineer's inspection for their acceptance. Mill test reports or documentation will not be required.

**Item 682: Vehicle and Pedestrian Signal Heads**

Install two set screws on vehicle signal head mounting hardware fittings.

Furnish black housings for vehicle and pedestrian signals. Furnish black vehicle signal head back plates with 2 in. retroreflective yellow borders.

**Item 685: Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies**

When shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications DMS-11150, "Solar Power Flasher Controller Assembly."

When solar powered school zone signs are shown on the plans, provide solar powered flasher controller assemblies capable of 24 hour operations.

**Item 686: Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)**

For a steel mast arm or steel strain pole assembly, hold the anchor bolts and conduits rigidly in place with a welded steel template.

Leave a minimum of one full diameter thread exposed on each anchor bolt securing a signal pole.

Set the anchor bolts for the steel strain poles so that two are in compression and two are in tension.

Use a Texas Cone Penetrometer reading of 10. The drilled shaft length is from the surface elevation to the bottom of the drilled shaft. Provide an additional length of the pole foundation from the surface level to the roadway level, if required for unusual locations.

**County:** Harris

**Highway:** Various

**Control:** 0912-00-588

**Sheet:** 17

Provide the drilled shaft depth regardless of the length of the pole foundation. The pole foundation depth from the surface level to the roadway level is a maximum of 4 ft., or as approved.

Locate traffic signal pole assembly foundations a minimum of 4 ft. from the roadway curb or pavement edge, or as shown on the plans.

After the traffic signal pole assembly is plumb and the nuts are tight, tack-weld each anchor bolt nut in two places to its washer. Tack-weld each washer to the base plate in two places. Do not weld components to the bolt. Perform tack-welding in accordance with the Item, "Steel Structures." After tack-welding, repair galvanizing damage on bolts, nuts, and washers in accordance with Section 445.3.5, "Repairs."

The Department may test the anchor bolts using ultrasonic methods for traffic signal poles after they are installed. Replace faulty anchor bolts as directed. Do not weld the anchor bolts.

**Item 687: Pedestal Pole Assemblies**

**Item 688: Pedestrian Detectors and Vehicle Loop Detectors**

Provide pedestrian push buttons a minimum of 2 in. diameter in the smallest dimension.

Install a rubber grommet or bushing between the push button assembly and the signal pole to protect the conductors.

Provide a black tube loop detector wire as specified in the "International Municipal Signal Association, Inc." (IMSA) Specifications.

At intersections where a minimum of 10 ft. spacing between adjacent accessible pedestrian signal units is not possible, provide each accessible pedestrian pushbutton with the following features: a pushbutton locator tone, a tactile arrow, a speech walk message for the walking person indication and a speech pushbutton information message.

Provide pedestrian push buttons a minimum of 2 in. diameter in the smallest dimension.

Install a rubber grommet or bushing between the push button assembly and the signal pole to protect the conductors.

If the loop sealant supplied by the Contractor is not on the Department's pre-qualified product list, before applying the sealant provide a 5-gal. container of loop sealant for testing.

**Item 4004: Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations**

This Item will not be paid for directly but is considered subsidized to Item 685 "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies", and Item 687 "Pedestal Pole Assemblies"

This is a non-site specific project, the quantities below are an estimate only.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
685-6004	INSTALL RDSO FLSH BCN ASSM (SOLAR PWRD)	EA	8
687-6001	PED POLE ASSEMBLY	EA	40

**Item 6004: Communication Cable**

Seal each end of the communications cable that is exposed to elements during storage or after installing with a waterproof sealant, or as per manufacturer recommendations.

Ensure each communication cable run is continuous without splices from controller to controller.

Assume responsibility for the signal carrying capability and performance of the cable. Install each wire with a lightning protection device unless otherwise noted. Ground the cable in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation.

**Item 6185: Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) and Trailer Attenuator (TA)**

A shadow vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuators (TMAs) or Trailer Attenuators (TAs) is required as shown on the appropriate Traffic Control Plan (TCP) sheets. TMAs/TAs must meet the requirements of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List.

Level 3 Compliant TMAs/TAs are required for this project.

A total of one (1) shadow vehicle with a TMA/TA is required for the work with the exception of Pavement Marking Operations. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.

A total of three (3) shadow vehicles with a TMA/TA are required for Pavement Marking Operations. The Contractor is responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed on the project.





# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0912-00-588

DISTRICT Houston  
HIGHWAY Various

COUNTY Harris

CONTROL SECTION JOB				0912-00-588		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00124527			
COUNTY				Harris			
HIGHWAY				Various			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	104-6001	REMOVING CONC (PAV)	SY	90.000		90.000	
	104-6011	REMOVING CONC (MEDIANS)	SY	4.000		4.000	
	104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	145.000		145.000	
	104-6021	REMOVING CONC (CURB)	LF	320.000		320.000	
	104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	90.000		90.000	
	104-6036	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALK OR RAMP)	SY	330.000		330.000	
	105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	160.000		160.000	
	110-6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	150.000		150.000	
	112-6001	SUBGRADE WIDENING (ORD COMP)	STA	2.000		2.000	
	132-6005	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY C)	CY	95.000		95.000	
	292-6002	ASPHALT STAB BASE (GR 2)(PG 64)	TON	0.500		0.500	
	360-6044	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF)(FAST TRK)(12")	SY	200.000		200.000	
	360-6057	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF)(FAST TRK)(14")	SY	500.000		500.000	
	416-6032	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)	LF	174.000		174.000	
	416-6034	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)	LF	110.000		110.000	
	432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	5.000		5.000	
	496-6002	REMOV STR (INLET)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	496-6003	REMOV STR (MANHOLE)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	496-6004	REMOV STR (SET)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	496-6007	REMOV STR (PIPE)	LF	200.000		200.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.000		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	14.000		14.000	
	529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	200.000		200.000	
	529-6005	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)	LF	350.000		350.000	
	529-6011	CONC CURB (DOWEL)	LF	120.000		120.000	
	531-6001	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	235.000		235.000	
	531-6004	CURB RAMPS (TY 1)	EA	5.000		5.000	
	531-6008	CURB RAMPS (TY 5)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	531-6010	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	EA	7.000		7.000	
	531-6016	CURB RAMPS (TY 21)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	531-6017	CURB RAMPS (TY 22)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	618-6042	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (1 1/4")	LF	120.000		120.000	
	618-6046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")	LF	1,240.000		1,240.000	
	618-6047	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2") (BORE)	LF	737.000		737.000	
	618-6053	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3")	LF	450.000		450.000	
	618-6054	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (3") (BORE)	LF	645.000		645.000	
	618-6058	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (4")	LF	195.000		195.000	





CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0912-00-588

DISTRICT Houston  
HIGHWAY Various

COUNTY Harris

# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROL SECTION JOB				0912-00-588		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00124527			
COUNTY				Harris			
HIGHWAY				Various			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	618-6059	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (4") (BORE)	LF	180.000		180.000	
	620-6009	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) BARE	LF	2,670.000		2,670.000	
	620-6011	ELEC CONDR (NO.4) BARE	LF	155.000		155.000	
	620-6012	ELEC CONDR (NO.4) INSULATED	LF	310.000		310.000	
	621-6005	TRAY CABLE (4 CONDR) (12 AWG)	LF	1,685.000		1,685.000	
	624-6009	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)	EA	28.000		28.000	
	624-6010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON	EA	16.000		16.000	
	624-6028	REMOVE GROUND BOX	EA	7.000		7.000	
	628-6002	REMOVE ELECTRICAL SERVICES	EA	4.000		4.000	
	628-6145	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)SP(O)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	636-6001	ALUMINUM SIGNS (TY A)	SF	65.000		65.000	
	644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	12.000		12.000	
	644-6027	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TYS80(1)SA(P)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	644-6076	REMOVE SM RD SN SUP&AM	EA	9.000		9.000	
	666-6018	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)6"(DOT)(100MIL)	LF	240.000		240.000	
	666-6036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	300.000		300.000	
	666-6042	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)12"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	1,950.000		1,950.000	
	666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	700.000		700.000	
	666-6054	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	666-6078	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	666-6225	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"	LF	540.000		540.000	
	666-6226	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	LF	300.000		300.000	
	666-6228	PAVEMENT SEALER 12"	LF	1,950.000		1,950.000	
	666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	700.000		700.000	
	666-6231	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	666-6232	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	666-6321	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	300.000		300.000	
	672-6007	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C	EA	25.000		25.000	
	672-6009	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A	EA	50.000		50.000	
	677-6002	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (6")	LF	240.000		240.000	
	677-6003	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (8")	LF	300.000		300.000	
	677-6005	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (12")	LF	1,950.000		1,950.000	
	677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	LF	700.000		700.000	
	677-6008	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (ARROW)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	677-6012	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (WORD)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	678-6002	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")	LF	240.000		240.000	
	678-6004	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")	LF	300.000		300.000	



DISTRICT	COUNTY	CCSJ	SHEET
Houston	Harris	0912-00-588	20



# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0912-00-588

DISTRICT Houston  
HIGHWAY Various

COUNTY Harris

CONTROL SECTION JOB				0912-00-588		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00124527			
COUNTY				Harris			
HIGHWAY				Various			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	678-6006	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (12")	LF	1,950.000		1,950.000	
	678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	LF	700.000		700.000	
	678-6009	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (ARROW)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	678-6016	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (WORD)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	680-6003	INSTALL HWY TRF SIG (SYSTEM)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	682-6001	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)	EA	40.000		40.000	
	682-6002	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN ARW)	EA	12.000		12.000	
	682-6003	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)	EA	52.000		52.000	
	682-6004	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL ARW)	EA	16.000		16.000	
	682-6005	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)	EA	44.000		44.000	
	682-6006	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED ARW)	EA	14.000		14.000	
	682-6018	PED SIG SEC (LED)(COUNTDOWN)	EA	32.000		32.000	
	682-6021	BACK PLATE (12")(1 SEC)	EA	16.000		16.000	
	682-6054	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(3 SEC)(VENT)ALUM	EA	71.000		71.000	
	682-6055	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(4 SEC)(VENT)ALUM	EA	20.000		20.000	
	682-6056	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(5 SEC)(VENT)ALUM	EA	6.000		6.000	
	684-6007	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(2 CONDR)	LF	4,120.000		4,120.000	
	684-6009	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(4 CONDR)	LF	4,145.000		4,145.000	
	684-6012	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(12 AWG)(7 CONDR)	LF	5,920.000		5,920.000	
	684-6080	TRF SIG CBL (TY C)(14 AWG)(2 CONDR)	LF	800.000		800.000	
	685-6003	REMOVE RDSB FLASH BEACON ASSEMBLY	EA	4.000		4.000	
	685-6004	INSTL RDSB FLSH BCN ASSM (SOLAR PWRD)	EA	8.000		8.000	
	686-6033	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(32')	EA	1.000		1.000	
	686-6035	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(32')LUM	EA	3.000		3.000	
	686-6037	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(36')	EA	2.000		2.000	
	686-6039	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(36')LUM	EA	2.000		2.000	
	686-6043	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(40')LUM	EA	1.000		1.000	
	686-6047	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(44')LUM	EA	2.000		2.000	
	686-6055	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(50')LUM	EA	1.000		1.000	
	686-6059	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(55')LUM	EA	1.000		1.000	
	686-6063	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(60')LUM	EA	1.000		1.000	
	686-6067	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(65')LUM	EA	1.000		1.000	
	687-6001	PED POLE ASSEMBLY	EA	40.000		40.000	
	688-6001	PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (APS)	EA	32.000		32.000	
	688-6003	PED DETECTOR CONTROLLER UNIT	EA	4.000		4.000	
	688-6004	VEH LP DETECT (SAWCUT)	LF	2,050.000		2,050.000	
	3076-6072	D-GR HMA TY-D PG 76-22 (EXEMPT)	TON	5.000		5.000	

DISTRICT	COUNTY	CCSJ	SHEET
Houston	Harris	0912-00-588	21



# Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0912-00-588

DISTRICT Houston

COUNTY Harris

HIGHWAY Various

CONTROL SECTION JOB				0912-00-588		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
PROJECT ID				A00124527			
COUNTY				Harris			
HIGHWAY				Various			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL		
	3076-6079	D-GR HMA TY-C PG70-22 (EXEMPT)	TON	5.000		5.000	
	6058-6001	BBU SYSTEM (EXTERNAL BATT CABINET)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	6061-6001	GPS COMMUNICATIONS UNIT	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6186-6002	ITS GND BOX(PCAST) TY 1 (243636)W/APRN	EA	1.000		1.000	
	6292-6004	RVDS(PRESENCE DET ONLY)(INSTALL ONLY)	EA	28.000		28.000	
	6292-6005	RVDS(ADVANCE DET ONLY)(INSTALL ONLY)	EA	18.000		18.000	
	6306-6009	VIVDS PROSR SYS (INSTALL ONLY)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	6306-6010	VIVDS CAM ASSY (INSTALL ONLY)	EA	4.000		4.000	
	6350-6001	LEAD LED CHEVRON	EA	2.000		2.000	
	6350-6002	LED CHEVRON	EA	24.000		24.000	
	04	PRIMARY LINE EXTENSION, CONNECTION: PUBLIC UTILITY FORCE ACCOUNT (NON- PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
	06	MATERIAL FURNISHED BY STATE (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
	08	CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT SAFETY CONTINGENCY (NON-PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
	18	EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PART)	LS	1.000		1.000	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT or any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to any other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:26:12 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33-BC-21.dgn

**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:**

- The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) is the responsibility of the Engineer.
- The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.
- The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.
- Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.
- When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.
- The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.
- All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.
- The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.
- Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.
- Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.
- The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.
- Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

**WORKER SAFETY NOTES:**


- Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.
- Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

**COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

- Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.
- Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

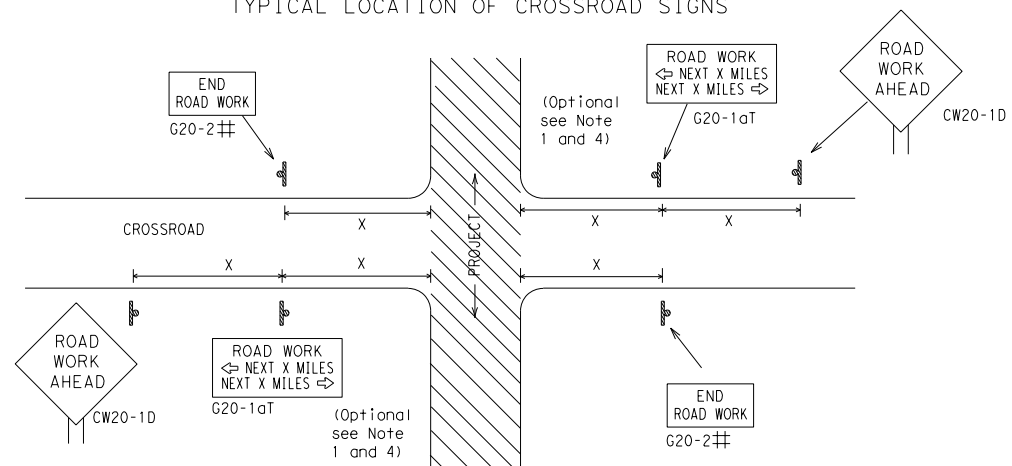
THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT <a href="http://www.txdot.gov">http://www.txdot.gov</a>
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS) "
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 12

 Texas Department of Transportation		Traffic Safety Division Standard	
<b>BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>BC (1) - 21</b>			
FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DN:	TxDOT
		CK:	TxDOT
		DW:	TxDOT
		CR:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT
		0912	00
		JOB	HIGHWAY
		588	VA
4-03	7-13	DIST	COUNTY
9-07	8-14		
5-10	5-21	HOU	HARRIS
			SHEET NO.
			23

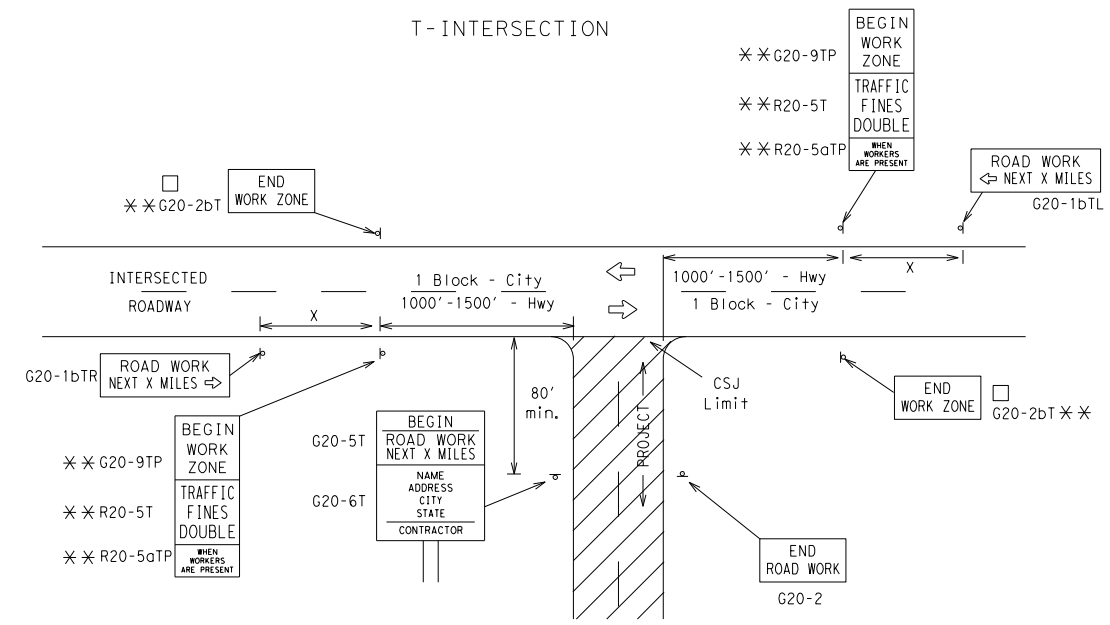
DATE: 11/10/2021 12:31:14 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CAD\BC(2)-21.dgn  
 The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



- # May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)
- The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
  - The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK" (G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
  - Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
  - The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-1aT) sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
  - Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
  - When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

- The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
- If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME" (G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow (G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR) signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING<sup>1,5,6</sup>

Sign Number or Series	SIZE		SPACING	
	Conventional Road	Expressway/Freeway	Posted Speed MPH	Sign Spacing "x" Feet (Apprx.)
CW20 <sup>4</sup>	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	30	120
CW21			35	160
CW22			40	240
CW23			45	320
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"	50	400
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"	60	600 <sup>2</sup>
			65	700 <sup>2</sup>
			70	800 <sup>2</sup>
			80	1000 <sup>2</sup>
*			*	* <sup>3</sup>

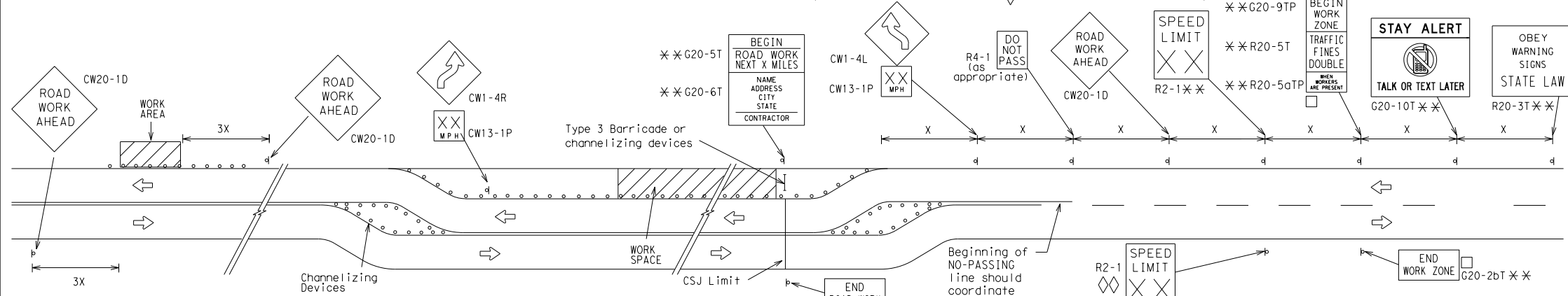
\* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

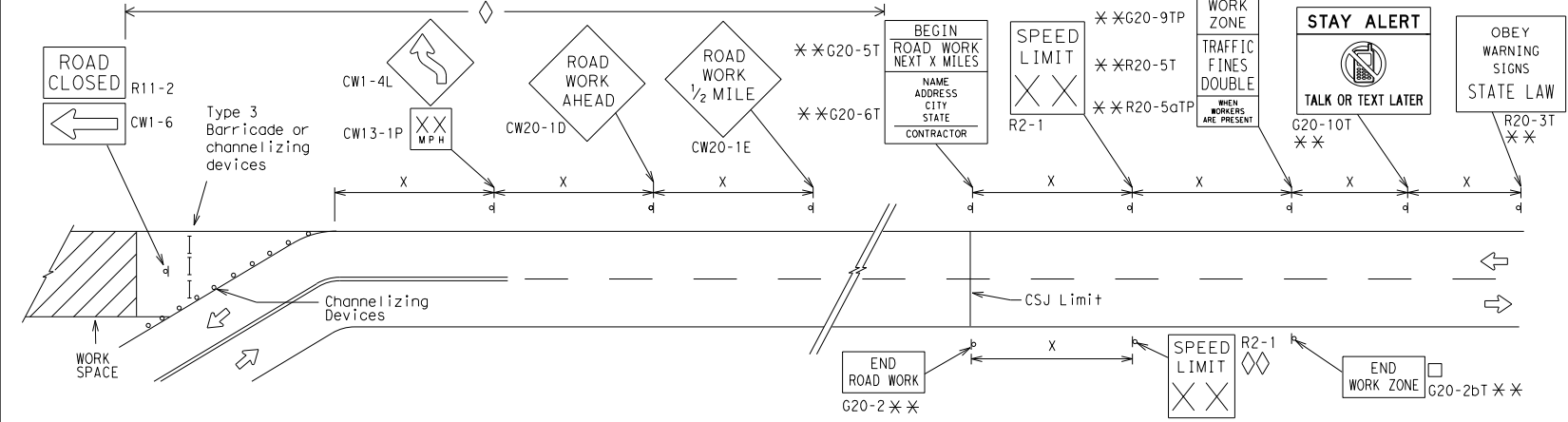
- Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
- Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
- 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
- Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
- See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS

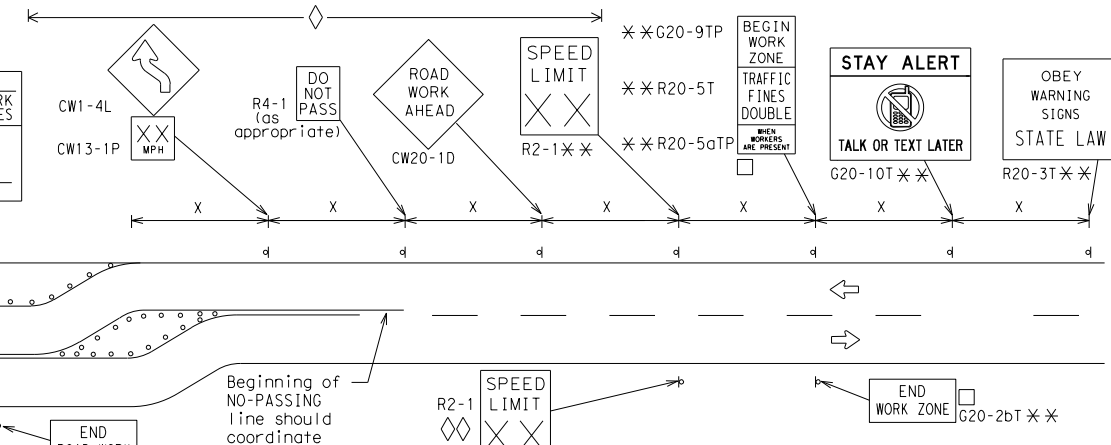


When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

- The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-5T) sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "x" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.
- The "BEGIN WORK ZONE" (G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.
  - CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.
  - Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.
  - Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND	
—	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
■	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT**

**BC(2)-21**

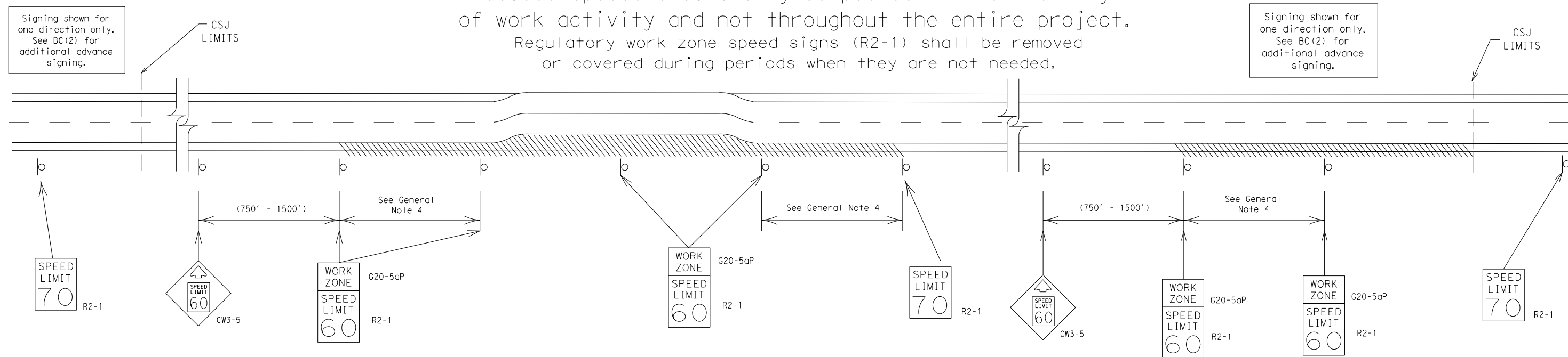
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	091200		588	VA
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS		24



# TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project. Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



## GUIDANCE FOR USE:

### LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present.

Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

- rough road or damaged pavement surface
- substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
- construction detours
- grade
- width
- other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

### SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered. (See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

## GENERAL NOTES

- Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
- Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
- Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
- Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
 

40 mph and greater	0.2 to 2 miles
35 mph and less	0.2 to 1 mile
- Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
- Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE" (G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT" (R2-1) signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
- Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
- Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
  - Law enforcement.
  - Flagger stationed next to sign.
  - Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
  - Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
  - Speed monitor trailers or signs.
- Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
- For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of units or for any errors or omissions in the drawings or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:31:40 PM  
FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CAD\Drawings\0912-00-588-21.dgn

SHEET 3 OF 12



## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

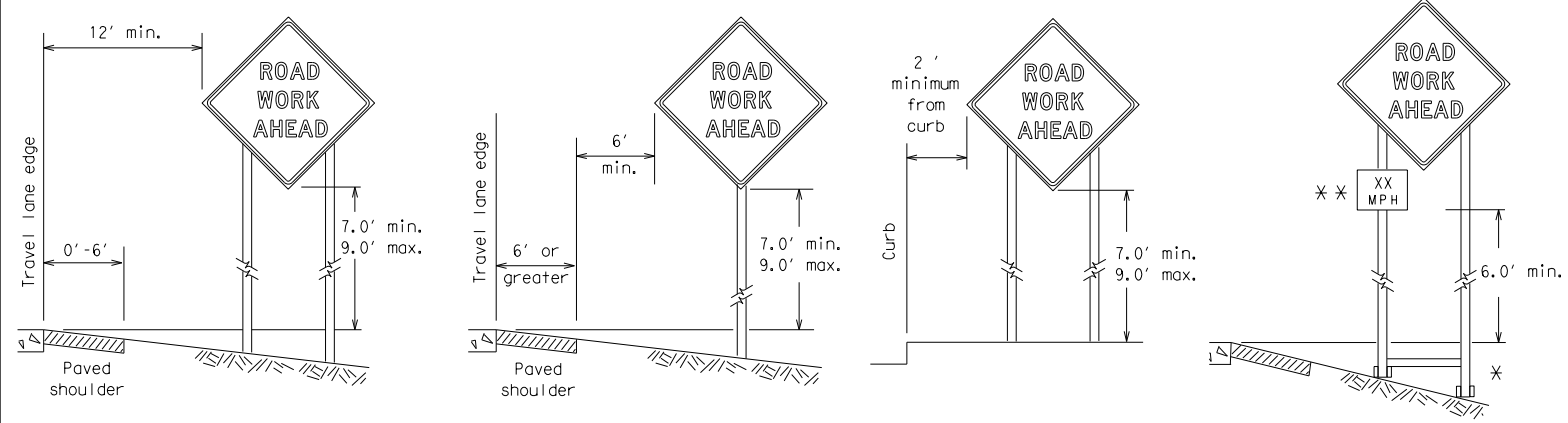
BC (3) -21

FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DW:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT	DW:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY				
REVISIONS		0912	00	588	VA				
9-07	8-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.					
7-13	5-21	HOU	HARRIS	25					

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:32:02 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn

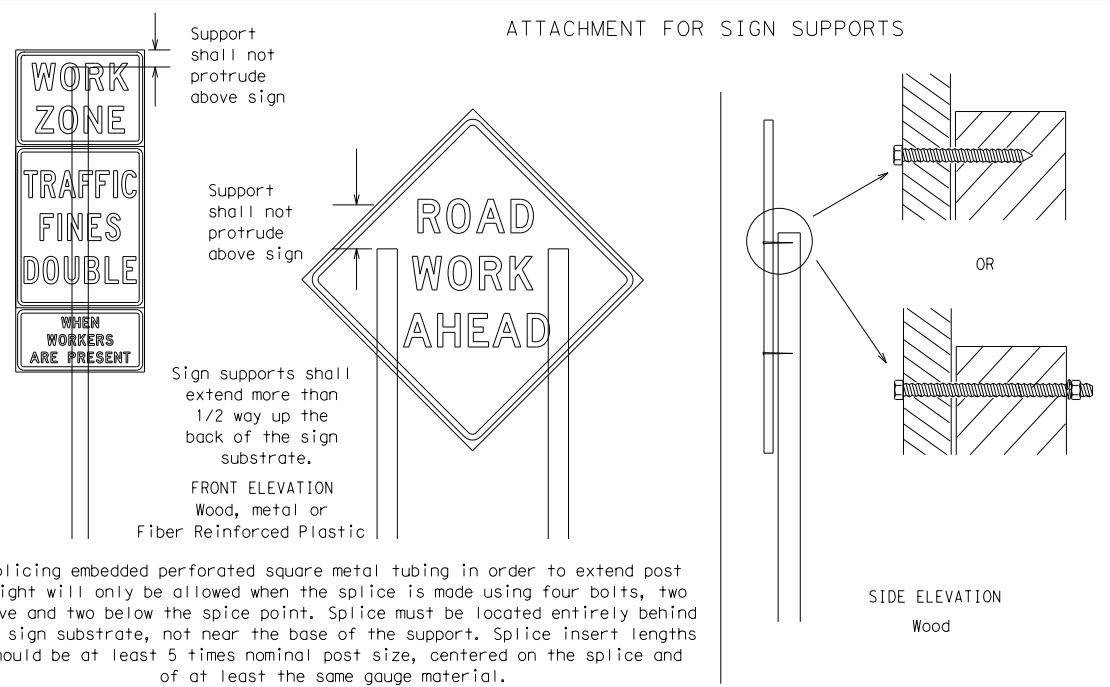
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS



\* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

\*\* When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS



Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the splice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

- Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
- Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
- Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
- All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
- The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
- The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
- The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
- The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

- The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
  - Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
  - Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
  - Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
  - Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
  - Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

- The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
- The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
- Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
- Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

- The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

- The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
- "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
- All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

- All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
- White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
- Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>FL</sub>, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

- All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
- Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
- Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
- Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
- Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

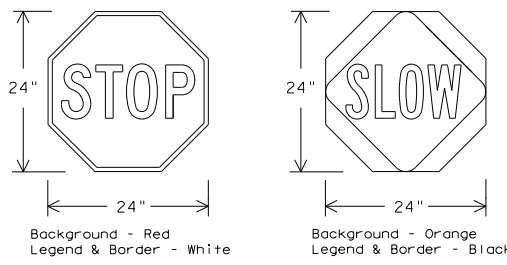
- Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
- The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
- Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
- Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
- Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
- Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
- Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

- Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

- STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
- STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
- STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
- Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

- Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
- When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
- When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
- If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

Traffic Safety Division Standard

## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

### BC (4) -21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	091200	588	VA	
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS	26	



WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

# RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

## PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

- The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
- Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
- Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
- Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
- Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
- When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
- The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
- The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
- Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
- Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
- Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
- Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
- Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
- The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
- PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
- Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
- If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

## Phase 1: Condition Lists

### Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
CENTER LANE CLOSED
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
EXIT CLOSED
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED

### Other Condition List

FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
RIGHT X LANES OPEN
DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI

\* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

## Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

### Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

MERGE RIGHT
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
USE EXIT XXX
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
TRUCKS USE US XXX N
WATCH FOR TRUCKS
EXPECT DELAYS
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
USE OTHER ROUTES
STAY IN LANE

### Location List

AT FM XXXX
BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
NEXT X MILES
PAST US XXX EXIT
XXXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
US XXX TO FM XXXX

### Warning List

SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
RIGHT LANE EXIT
USE CAUTION
DRIVE SAFELY
DRIVE WITH CARE

### \*\* Advance Notice List

TUE-FRI XX AM-XX PM
APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
BEGINS MONDAY
BEGINS MAY XX
MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
NEXT FRI-SUN
XX AM TO XX PM
NEXT TUE AUG XX
TONIGHT XX PM-XX AM

\*\* See Application Guidelines Note 6.

## APPLICATION GUIDELINES

- Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
- The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
- A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
- A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
- If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
- For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

## WORDING ALTERNATIVES

- The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
- EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
- ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
- AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
- FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
- AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
- Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

## FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

- When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
- When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol" (CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
- When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
- A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:32:45 PM  
FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION	WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD	Major	MAJ
Alternate	ALT	Miles	MI
Avenue	AVE	Miles Per Hour	MPH
Best Route	BEST RTE	Minor	MNR
Boulevard	BLVD	Monday	MON
Bridge	BRDG	Normal	NORM
Cannot	CANT	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound	(route) N
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD	Parking	PKING
CROSSING	XING	Road	RD
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE	Right Lane	RT LN
Do Not	DONT	Saturday	SAT
East	E	Service Road	SERV RD
Eastbound	(route) E	Shoulder	SHLDR
Emergency	EMER	Slippery	SLIP
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH	South	S
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Southbound	(route) S
Express Lane	EXP LN	Speed	SPD
Expressway	EXPWY	Street	ST
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT	Sunday	SUN
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD	Telephone	PHONE
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	Temporary	TEMP
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD	Thursday	THURS
Friday	FRI	To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING	Traffic	TRAF
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Travelers	TRVLR
High-Occupancy Vehicle	HOV	Tuesday	TUES
Highway	HWY	Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Information	INFO	Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
It Is	ITS	Warning	WARN
Junction	JCT	Wednesday	WED
Left	LFT	Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
Left Lane	LFT LN	West	W
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED	Westbound	(route) W
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL	Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Maintenance	MAINT	Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number



# BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

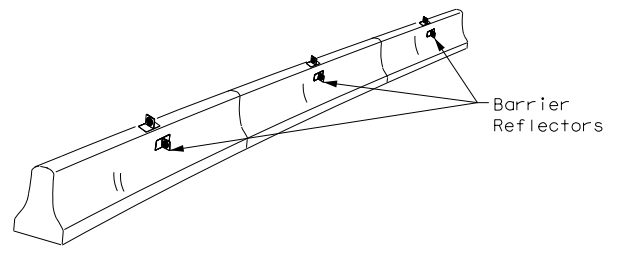
## BC (6) - 21

FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DN:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT	DW:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	November 2002	CONT:	SECT:	JOB:	HIGHWAY:				
REVISIONS		0912	00	588	VA				
9-07	8-14	DIST:	COUNTY:	SHEET NO.					
7-13	5-21	HOU:	HARRIS	28					

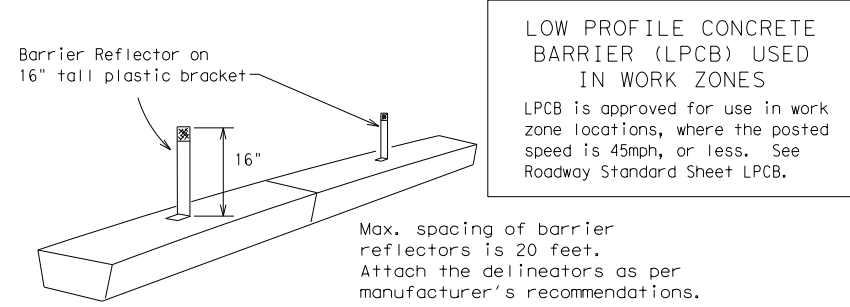
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:32:59 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CJSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn

- Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
- Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



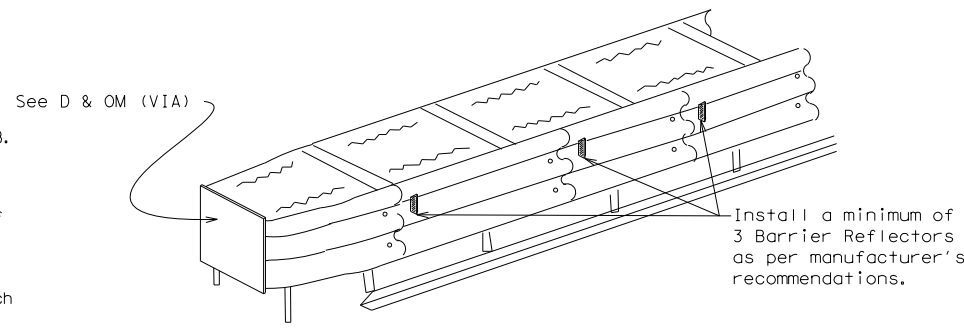
**LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES**

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

- Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
- Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional) while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
- When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
- Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
- Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
- Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
- Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

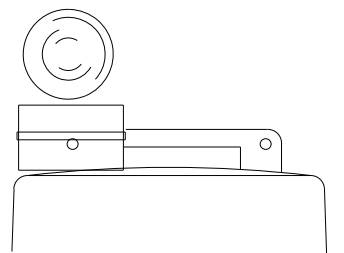
**END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES**

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the appropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

**BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS**

**WARNING LIGHTS**

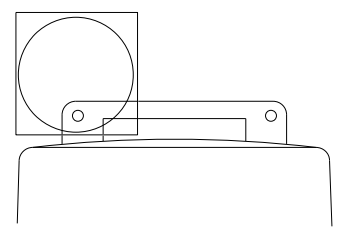
- Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
- Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
- Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B<sub>FL</sub> or C<sub>FL</sub> Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
- Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
- The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
- When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
- When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
- The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.

**WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS**

- Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
- Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
- A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
- Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
- Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
- Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
- The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.



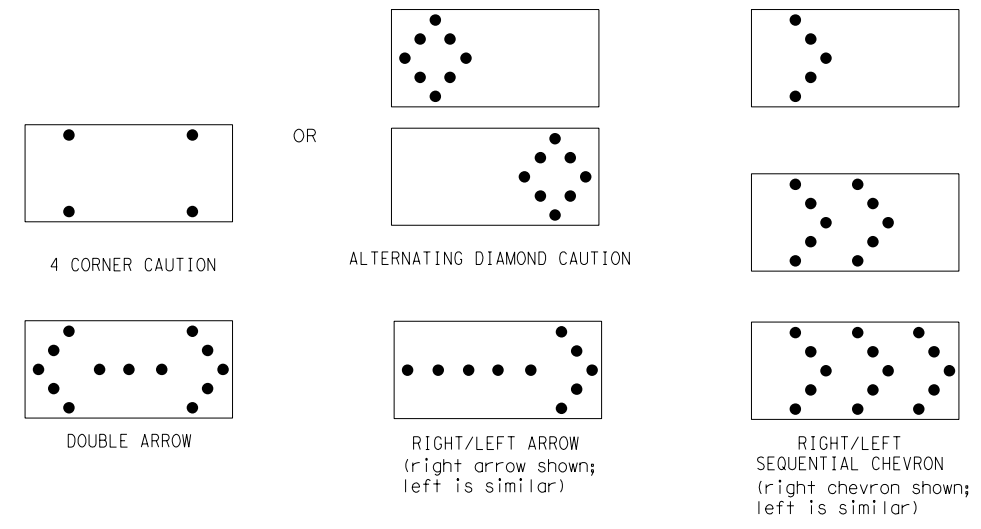
Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

**WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS**

- A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
- The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
- Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
- Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
- The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
- When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
- The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
- The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

- The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
- Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
- The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
- The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



- The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
- The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
- The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
- Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
- The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
- The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
- The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
- A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
- A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
- Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

**ATTENTION**

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

**FLASHING ARROW BOARDS**

**TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS**

- Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
- Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
- Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
- TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
- The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC (7) - 21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
9-07	8-14			
7-13	5-21	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS	29



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:33:17 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn

**GENERAL NOTES**

- For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
- For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
- For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
- Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
- The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

**GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

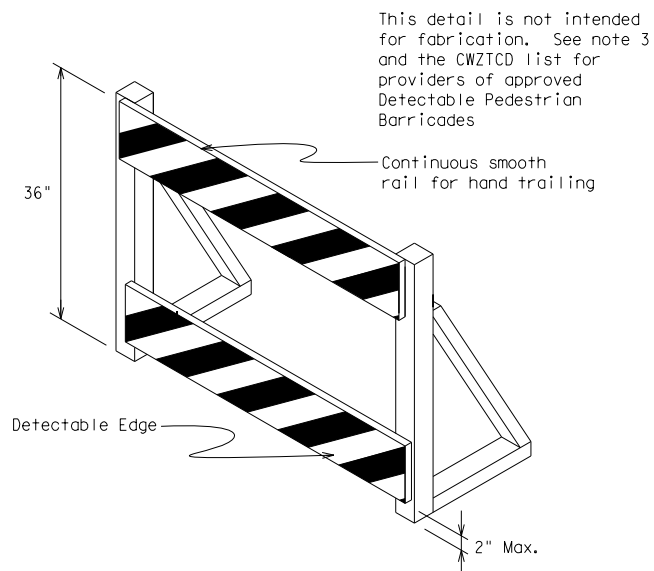
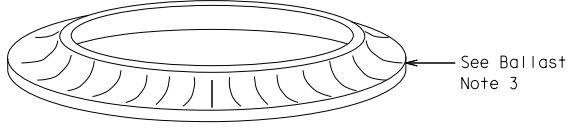
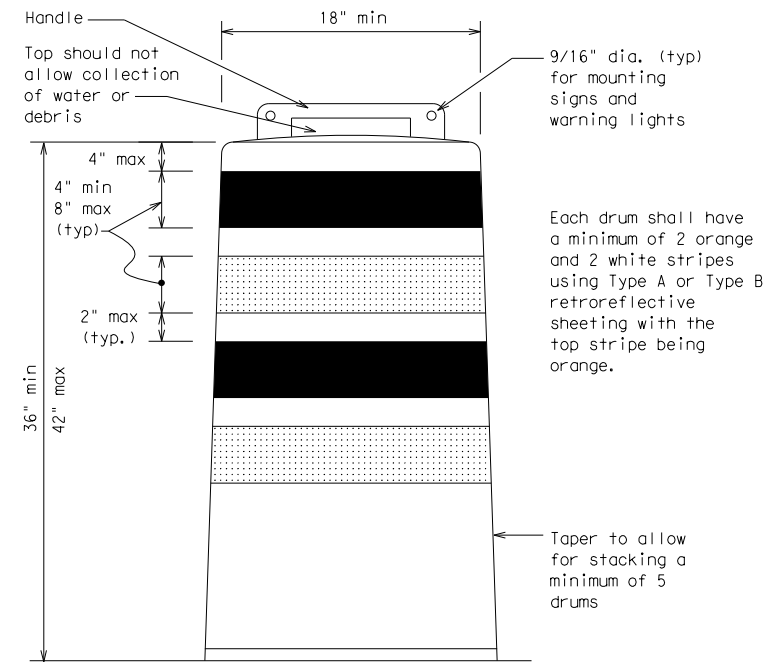
- Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:
- Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
  - The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
  - Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
  - Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
  - The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
  - The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
  - Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
  - Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
  - Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
  - Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

- The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

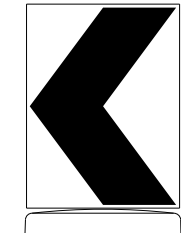
**BALLAST**

- Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
- Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
- Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
- The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
- When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
- Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
- Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

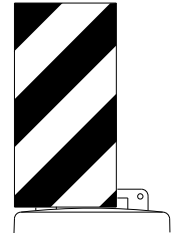


**DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES**

- When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
- Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
- Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
- Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
- Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
- Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign  
(Maximum Sign Dimension)  
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24" Vertical Panel  
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

**SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS**

- Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
- Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>FL</sub> Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
- Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
- Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
- Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
- Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
- R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

SHEET 8 OF 12



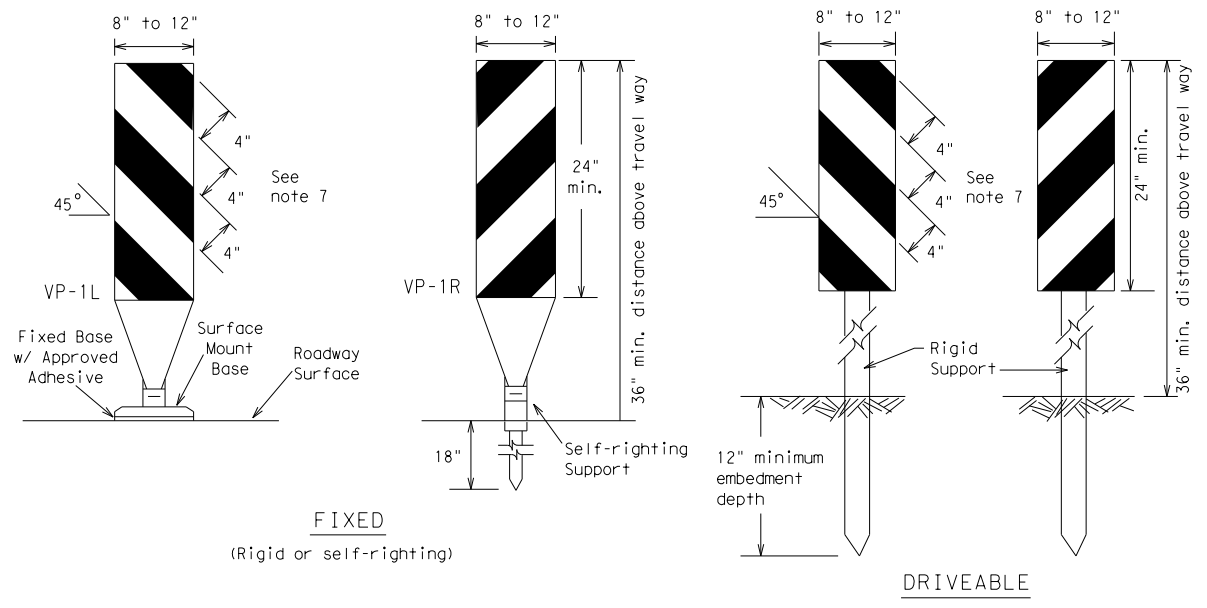
**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES**

**BC (8) - 21**

FILE:	bc-21.dgn	DN:	TxDOT	CR:	TxDOT	OW:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY				
REVISIONS		0912	00	588	VA				
4-03	8-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.					
9-07	5-21	HOU	HARRIS	30					
7-13									

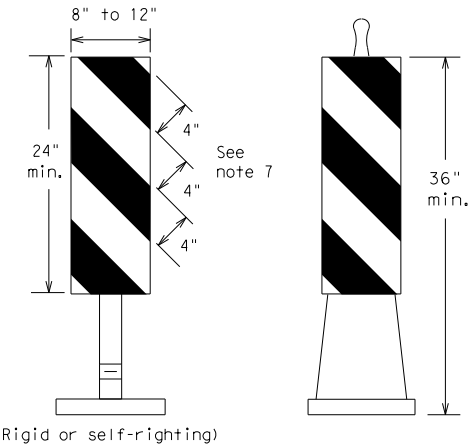
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:33:32 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn



**FIXED**  
(Rigid or self-righting)

**DRIVEABLE**

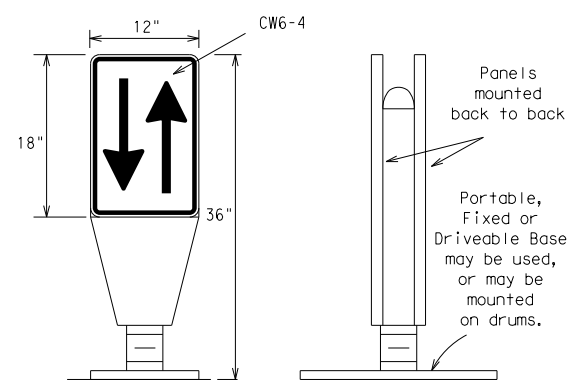


(Rigid or self-righting)

**PORTABLE**

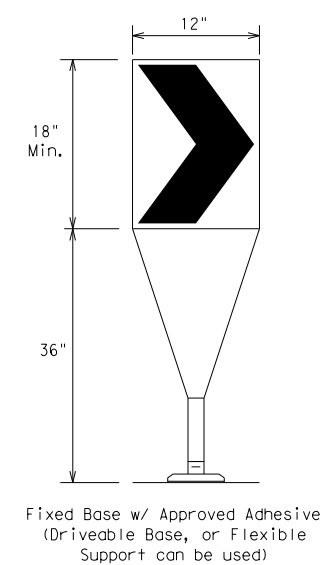
**VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)**

- Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
- VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
- VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
- VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
- Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
- Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.



**OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)**

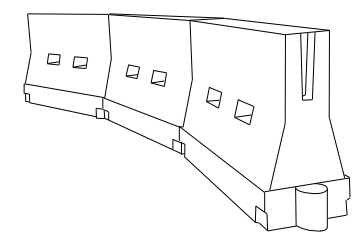
- Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
- The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
- Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
- The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>FL</sub> conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.



Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

- The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
- Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
- Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
- To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
- Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B<sub>FL</sub> or Type C<sub>FL</sub> conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
- For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

**CHEVRONS**



**LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)**

- LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
- LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
- LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
- LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
- LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

**WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS**

- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
- Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
- When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

**HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS**

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
- Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
- Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
- Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths * X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices	
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

\*X Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)  
 S=Posted Speed (MPH)

**SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS**

**SHEET 9 OF 12**



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES**

**BC (9) - 21**

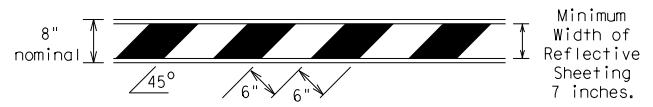
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS	31	

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:33:50 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn  
 DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

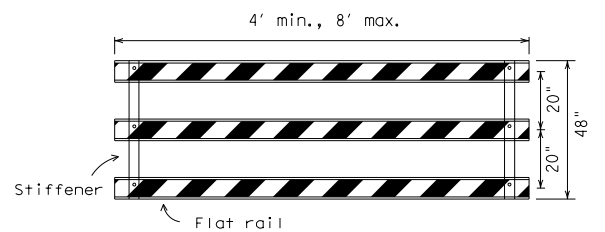
**TYPE 3 BARRICADES**

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.

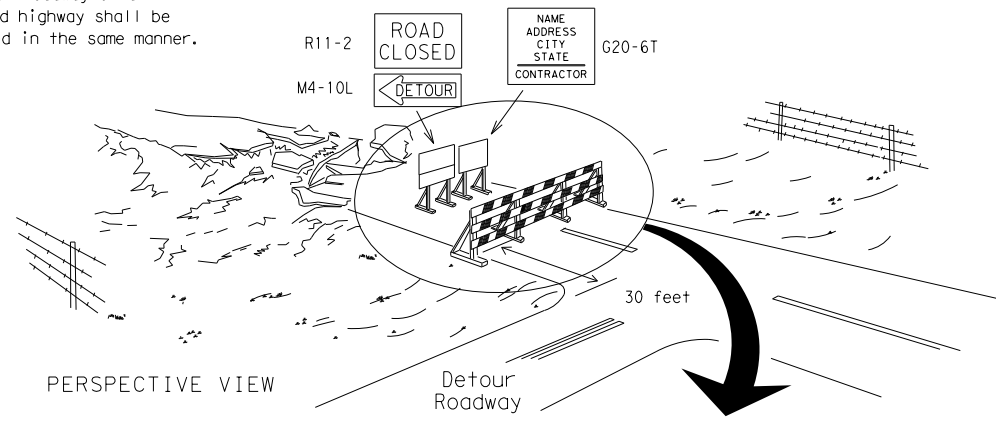


**TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL**



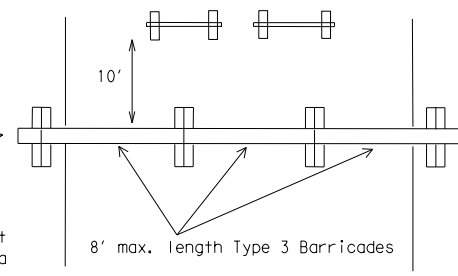
**TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES**

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

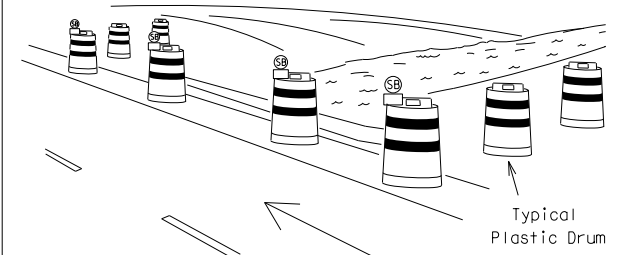
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic. Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



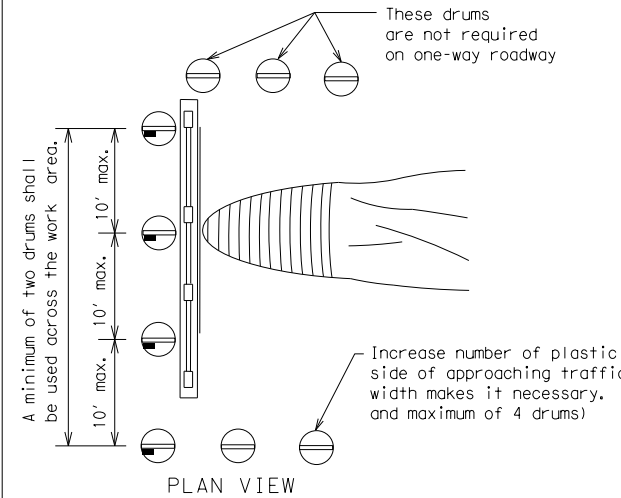
PLAN VIEW

1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

**TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION**

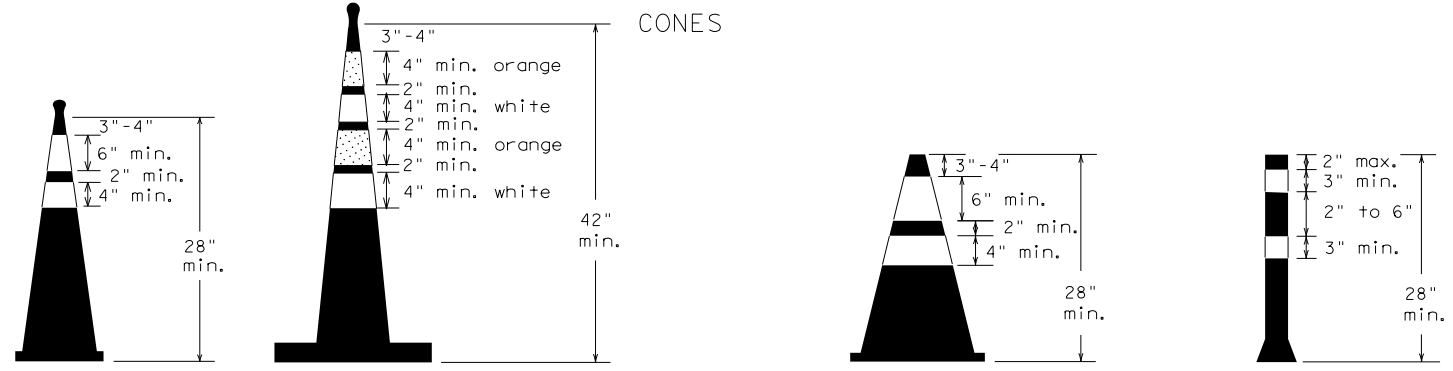


PERSPECTIVE VIEW



**CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS**

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

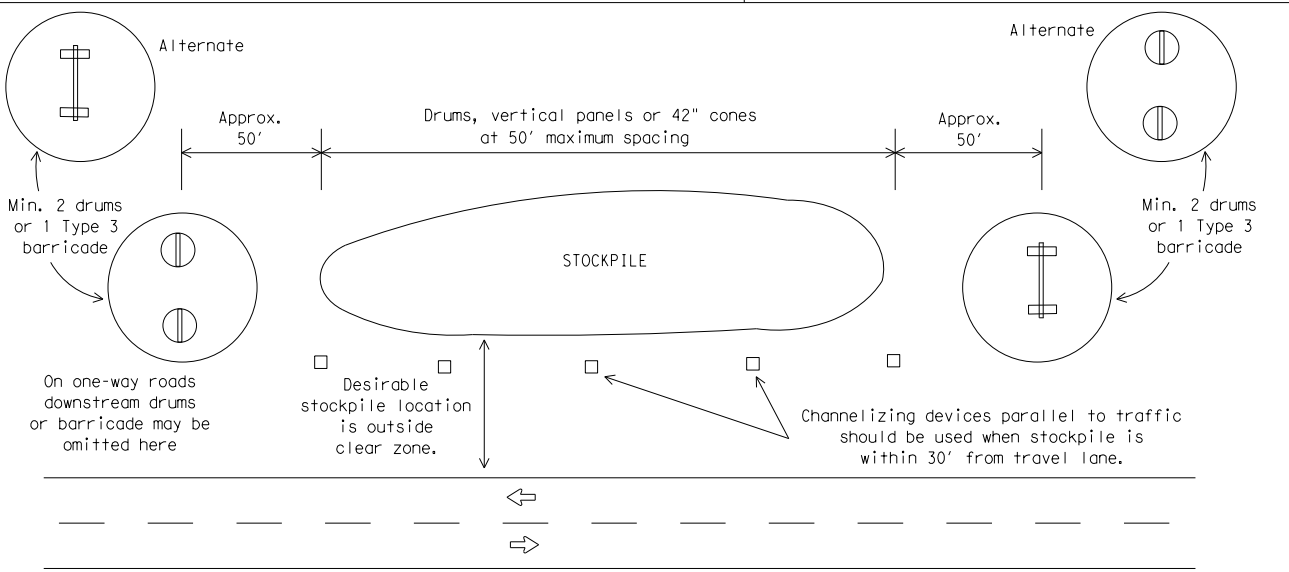


Two-Piece cones

One-Piece cones

Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.  
 42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.



**TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES**

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



**BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES**

**BC (10) - 21**

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
7-13 5-21	HOU	HARRIS	32	

## WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

### GENERAL

- The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
- Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
- When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
- When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
- All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

- Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
- All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

### PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
- Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

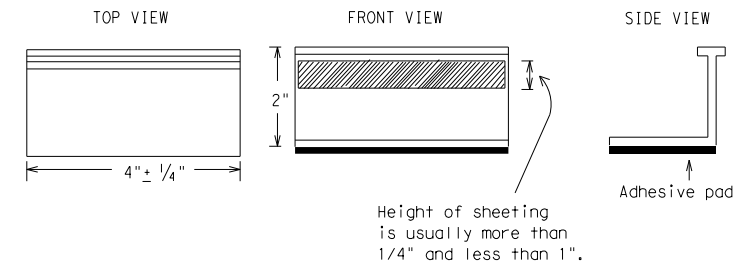
### MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
- Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
- The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
- Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

### REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
- The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
- Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
- The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
- Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
- Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
- Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
- Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
- Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

## Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE  
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER  
TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

- Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
- Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
  - Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
  - Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
- Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
- See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

- Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
- All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
- Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:  
 YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).  
 WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

SHEET 11 OF 12



# BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

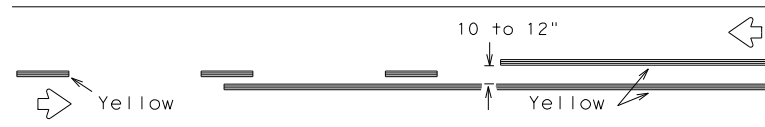
BC(11)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0912	00	588	VA
REVISIONS	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
2-98 9-07 5-21	HOU	HARRIS	33	
1-02 7-13				
11-02 8-14				

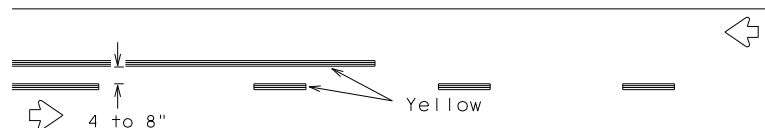
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:34:09 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Narris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn

## PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

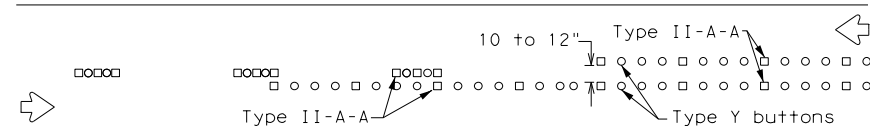


REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A

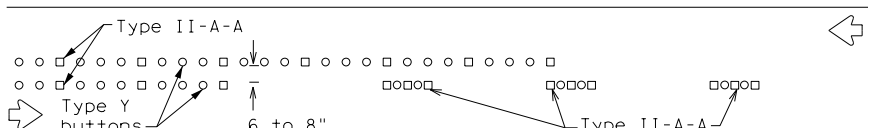


REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer. Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.

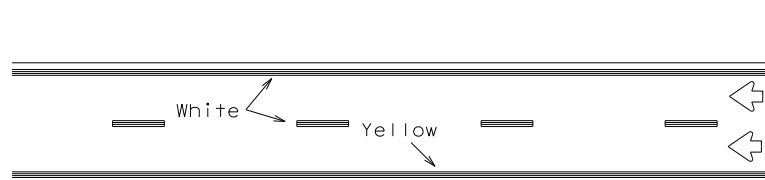


RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



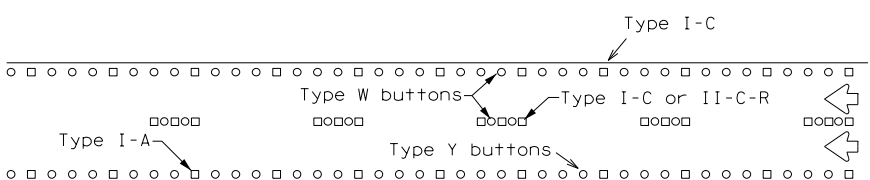
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

## CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.



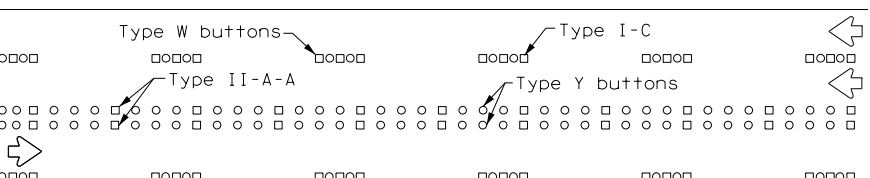
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

## EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.



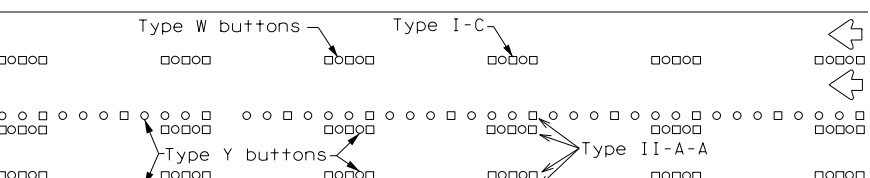
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

## LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

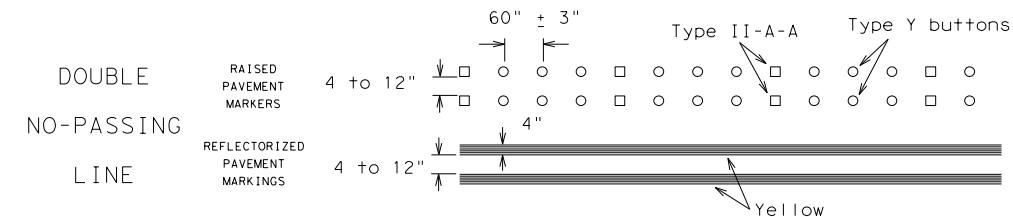
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectORIZED pavement markings.



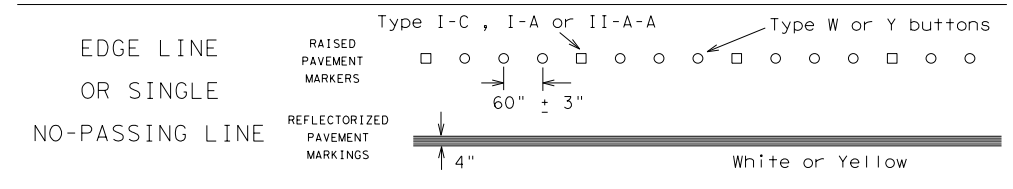
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

## TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

## STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



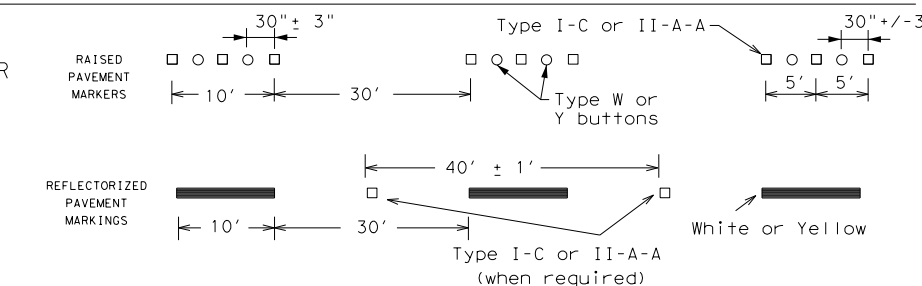
### SOLID LINES



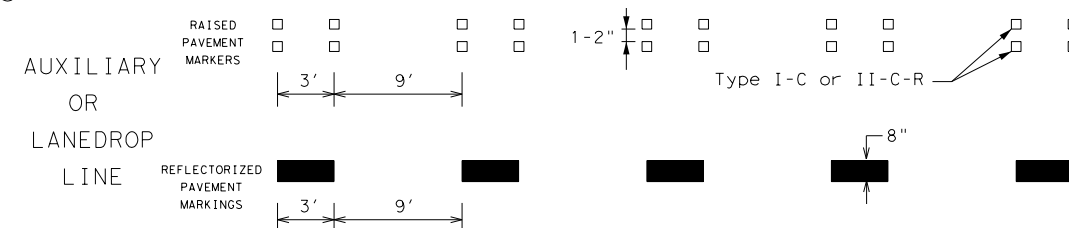
### WIDE LINE



### CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

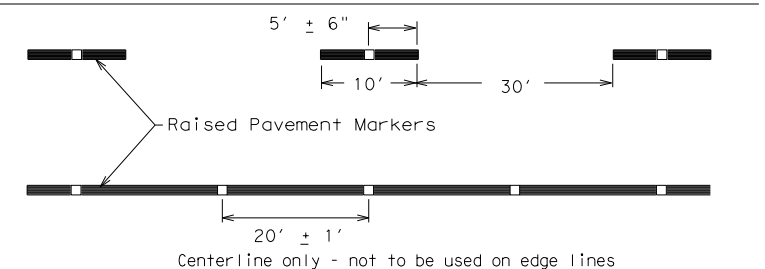


### BROKEN LINES



### REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



SHEET 12 OF 12



## BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC (12) - 21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	OW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
1-97 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
2-98 7-13	HOU	HARRIS	34	
11-02 8-14				

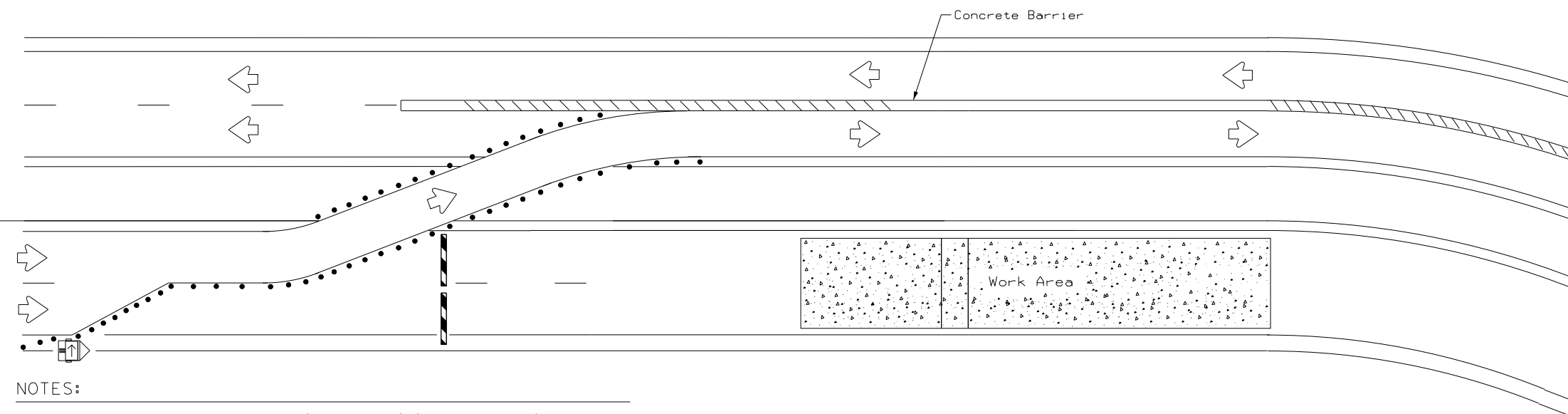
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021 12:34:24 PM  
FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\23-33 - bc-21.dgn



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



**NOTES:**

1. Length of Safety Glare screen will be specified elsewhere in the plans.
2. The cumulative nominal length of the modular safety glare screen units shall equal the length of the individual sections of temporary concrete traffic barrier on which they are installed so the joint between barrier sections will not be spanned by any one safety glare screen unit.
3. Screen Panel/blades will be designed such that reflective sheeting conforming with Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, Sign Face Materials, Type B or C Yellow, minimum size of 2 inches by 12 inches can be attached to the edge of the panel/blade. The sheeting shall be attached to one glare screen panel/blade per section of concrete barrier not to exceed a spacing of 30 feet. Barrier reflectors are not necessary when panel/blades are installed with reflective sheeting as described.
4. Payment for these devices will be under statewide Special Specification "Modular Glare Screens for Headlight Barrier."
5. This detail is only intended to show types of locations where Glare Screens would be appropriate. Required signing and other devices shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

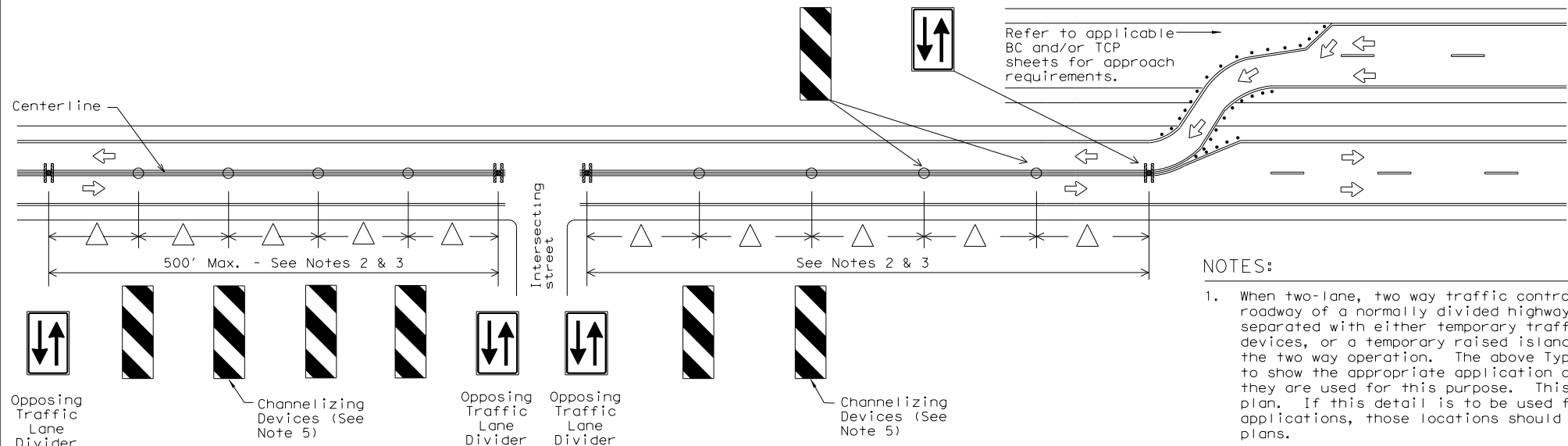
**BARRIER DELINEATION WITH MODULAR GLARE SCREENS**

LEGEND	
	Type 3 Barricade
	Channelizing Devices
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board
	Sign
	Safety glare screen

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS	DMS-8600
MODULAR GLARE SCREENS FOR HEADLIGHT BARRIER	DMS-8610

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:

<http://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/producer-list.html>



**NOTES:**

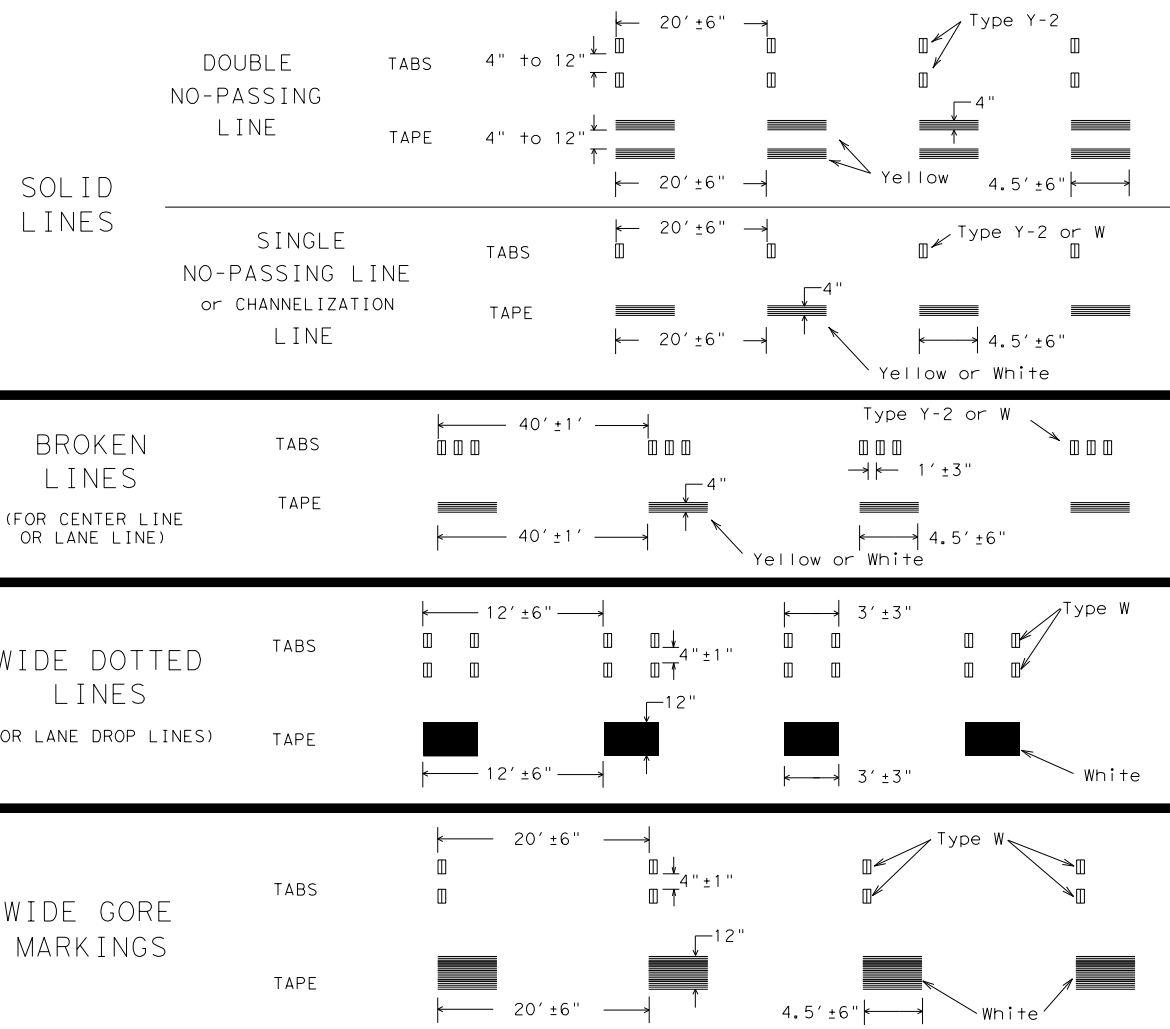
1. When two-lane, two way traffic control must be maintained on one roadway of a normally divided highway, opposing traffic shall be separated with either temporary traffic barriers, channelizing devices, or a temporary raised island throughout the length of the two way operation. The above Typical Application is intended to show the appropriate application of channelizing devices when they are used for this purpose. This is not a traffic control plan. If this detail is to be used for other types of roads or applications, those locations should be stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. Space devices according to the Tangent Spacing shown on the Device Spacing table on BC(9) but not exceeding 100'.
3. Every fifth device should be an OTLD except when spaced closer to accommodate an intersection. An OTLD should be the first device on each side of intersecting streets or roads.
4. Locations where surface mount bases with adhesives or self-righting devices will be required in order to maintain them in their proper position should be noted elsewhere in the plans.
5. Channelizing devices are to be vertical panels, 42" cones or tubular markers that are at least 36" tall. Tubular markers used to separate traffic should have a rubber base weighing at least 30 pounds. Tubular markers that are 42" tall or more shall have four bands of reflective material as detailed for 42" cones on BC(10). Tubular markers less than 42" but at least 36" tall shall have three bands of 3" wide white reflective material spaced 2" apart. Reflective material shall meet DMS-8300, Type A.

**VERTICAL PANELS & OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD) SEPARATING TWO-WAY TRAFFIC ON NORMALLY DIVIDED HIGHWAYS**

		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<b>TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL DETAILS</b>			
<b>WZ(TD) - 17</b>			
FILE:	wz1d-17.dgn	DN:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	February 1998	CONT:	SECT
REVISIONS		JOB:	HIGHWAY
4-98	2-17	091200	588 VA
3-03		DIST:	COUNTY
7-13		HOU	HARRIS
			SHEET NO.
			35

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

## WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



### NOTES:

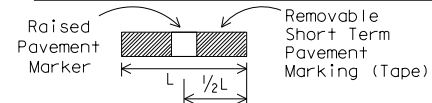
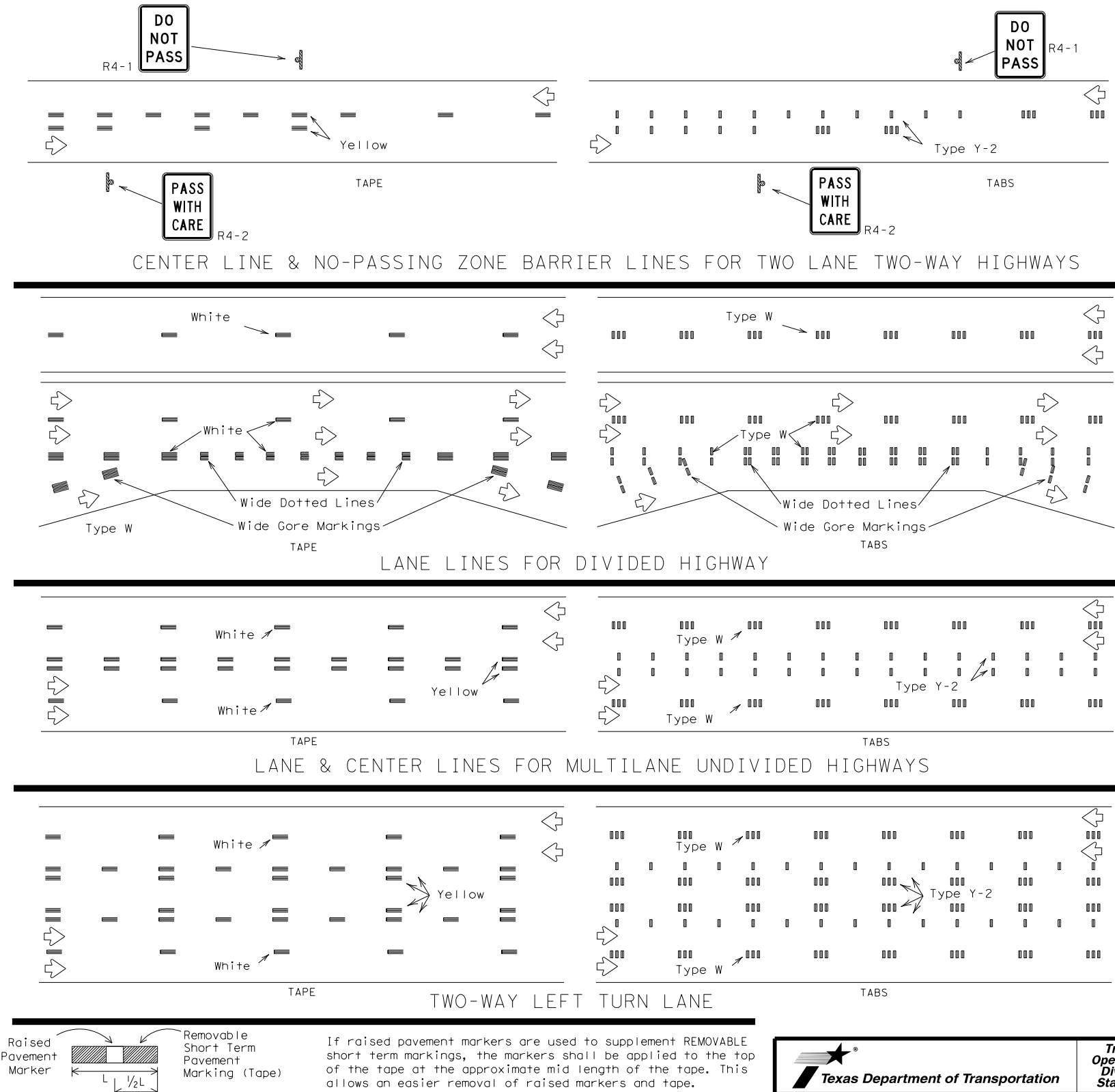
- Short term pavement markings may be prefabricated markings (stick down tape) or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs unless otherwise specified elsewhere in plans.
- Short term pavement markings shall NOT be used to simulate edge lines.
- Dimensions indicated on this sheet are typical and approximate. Variations in size and height may occur between markers or devices made by manufacturers, by as much as 1/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs will require normal maintenance replacement when used on roadways with an ADT per lane of up to 7500 vehicles with no more than 10% truck mix. When roadways exceed these values, additional maintenance replacement of devices should be planned.
- No segment of roadway open to traffic shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining short term pavement markings until permanent pavement markings are in place. When the Contractor is responsible for placement of permanent pavement markings, no segment of roadway shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days unless weather conditions prohibit placement. Permanent pavement markings shall be placed as soon as weather permits.
- For two lane, two-way roadways, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is permitted. Signs shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and may be used to indicate the limits of no-passing zones for up to 14 calendar days. Permanent pavement markings should then be placed.
- For low volume two lane, two-way roadways of 4000 ADT or less, no-passing lines may be omitted when approved by the Engineer. DO NOT PASS and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected (see note 6).
- For exit gores where a lane is being dropped place wide gore markings or retroreflective channelizing devices to guide motorist through the exit. If channelizing devices are to be used it should be noted elsewhere in the plans. One piece cones are not allowed for this purpose.

### TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS (TABS)

- Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs detailed on this sheet will be designated Type Y-2 (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body); Type Y (one amber reflective surface with yellow body); and Type W (one white or silver reflective surface with white body). Additional details may be found on BC(11).
- Tabs shall meet requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8242.
- When dry, tabs shall be visible for a minimum distance of 200 feet during normal daylight hours and when illuminated by automobile low-beam head light at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
- No two consecutive tabs nor four tabs per 1000 feet of line shall be missing or fail to meet the visual performance requirements of Note 3.

DATE:  
FILE:

## WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS PATTERNS



If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE short term markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of the tape. This allows an easier removal of raised markers and tape.

### PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- Temporary Removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
- Non-removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of either DMS-8240 "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings" or DMS-8243 "Temporary Construction-Grade Prefabricated Pavement Markings."

### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

- All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and DMS-4200.

### DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) & MATERIAL PRODUCER LISTS (MPL)

- DMSs referenced above can be found along with embedded links to their respective MPLs at the following website:  
[http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors\\_consultants/material\\_specifications/default.htm](http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors_consultants/material_specifications/default.htm)



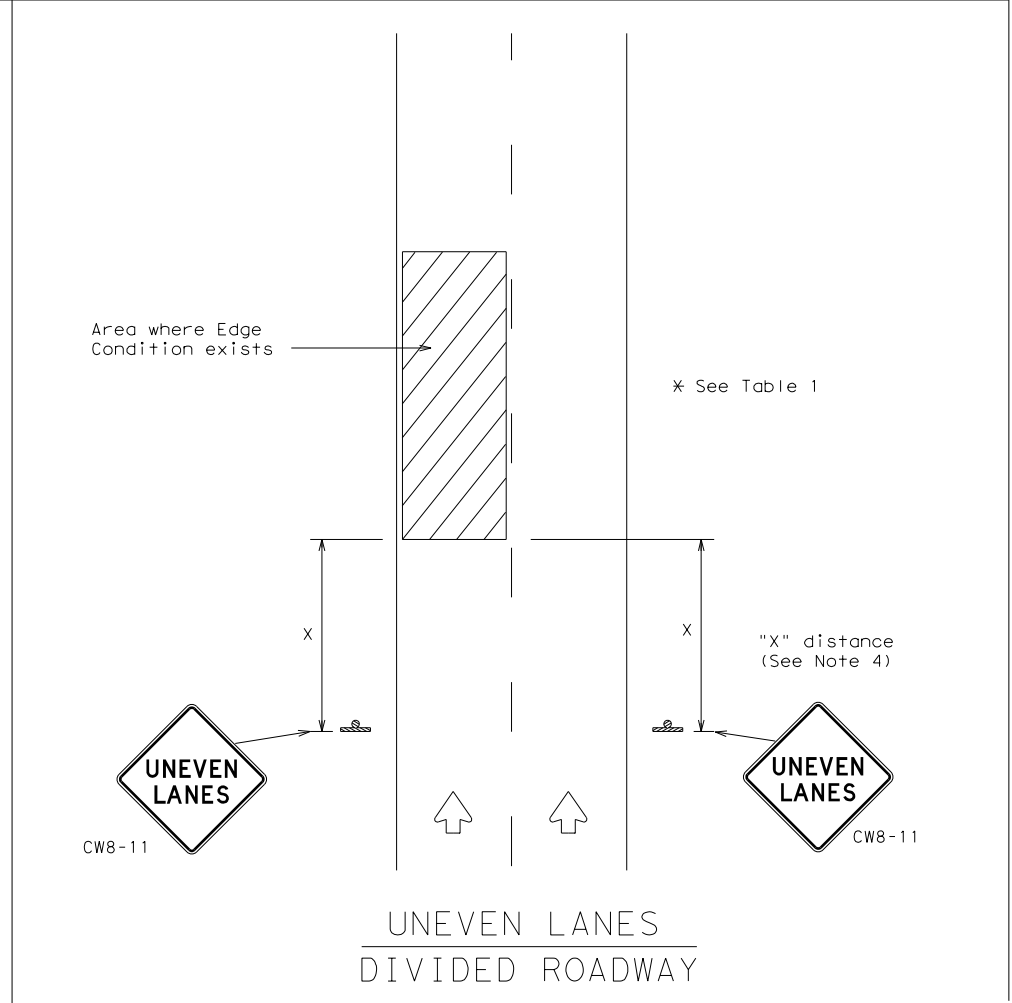
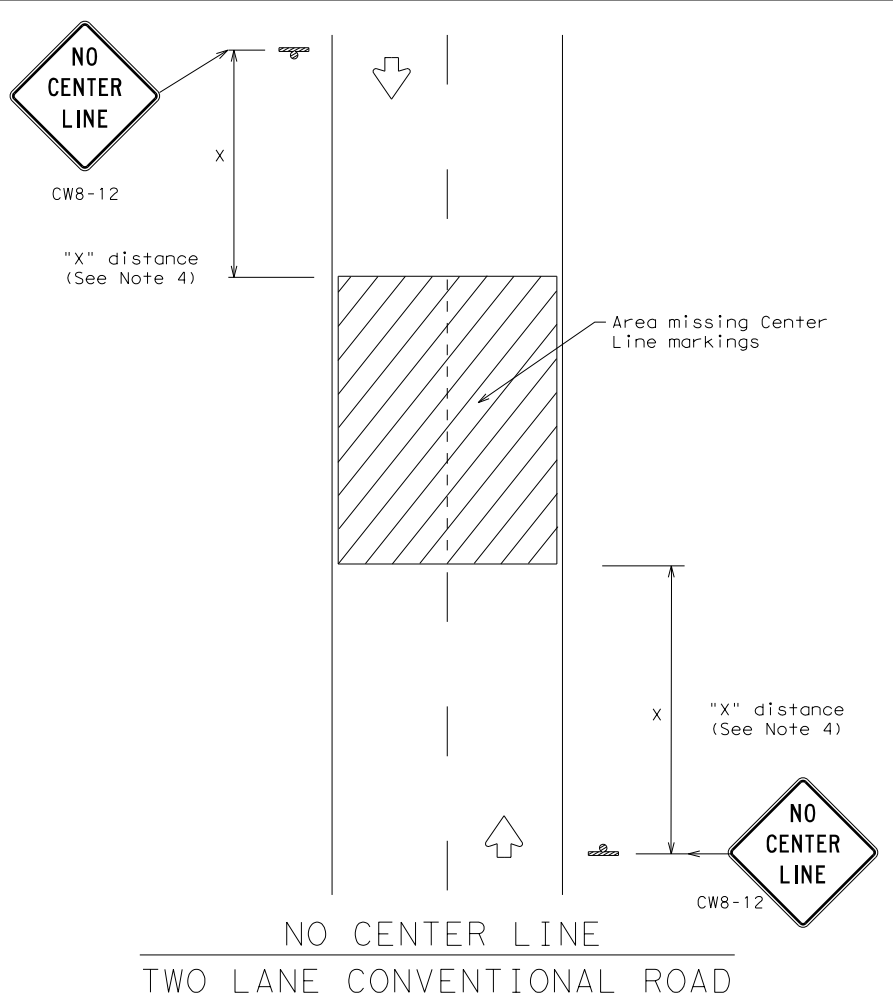
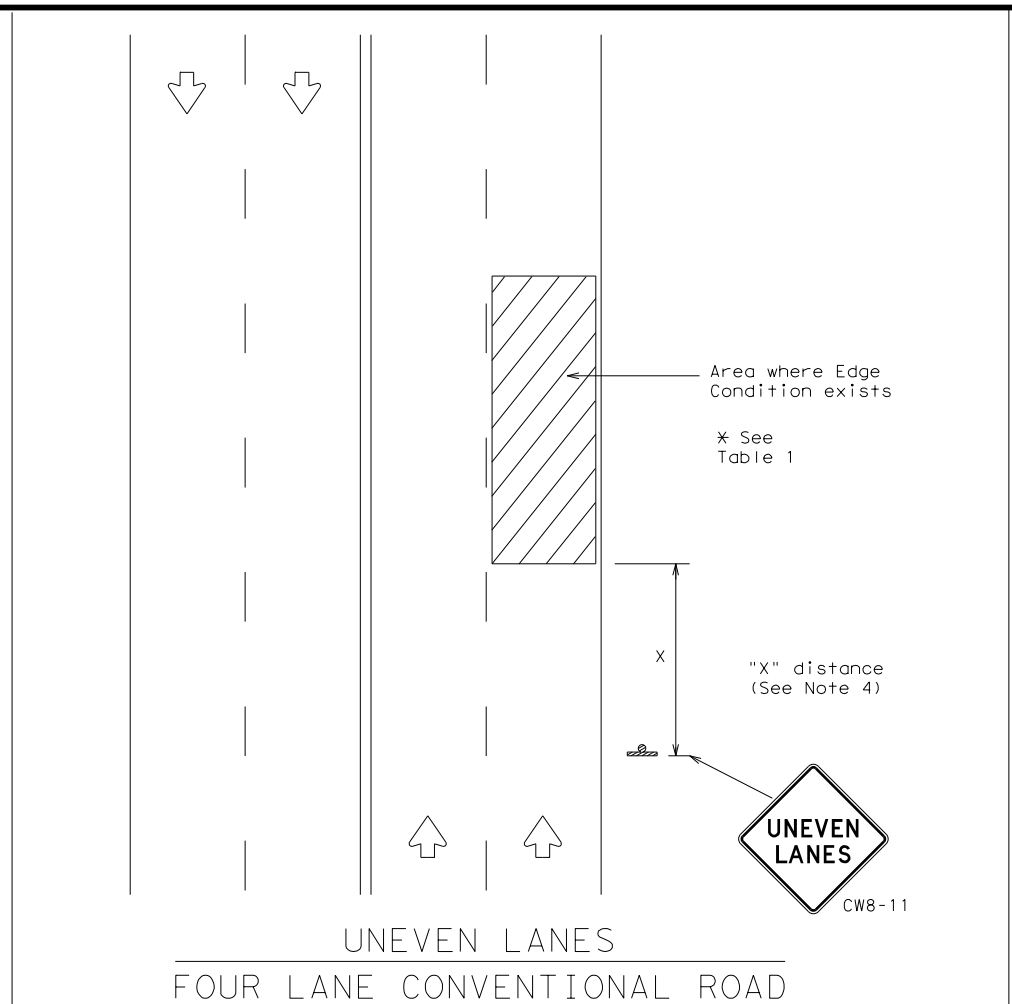
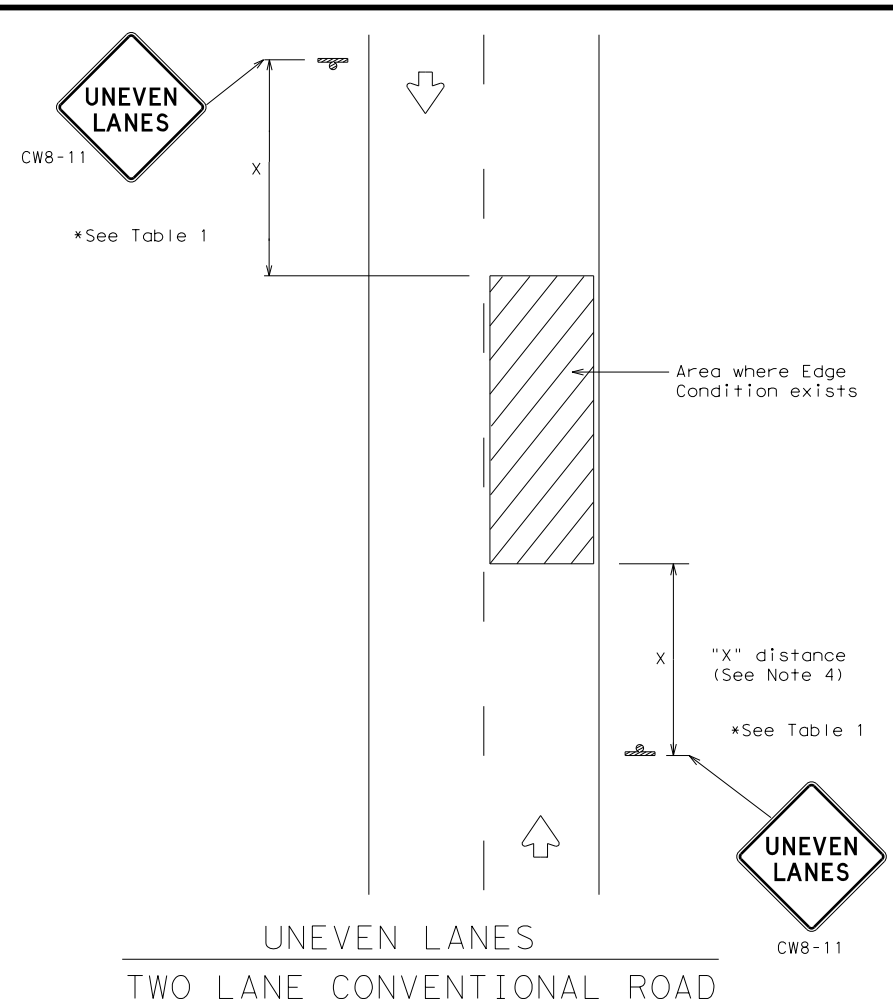
## WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS

### WZ (STPM) - 13

FILE:	wzstpm-13.dgn	DN:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT	DW:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	April 1992	CONT	0912	SECT	00	JOB	588	HIGHWAY	VA
REVISIONS		DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO.			
1-97		HOU		HARRIS					36
3-03									
7-13									

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR TYPE C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. If spalling or holes occur, ROUGH ROAD (CW8-8) signs should be placed in advance of the condition and be repeated every two miles where the condition persists.
2. UNEVEN LANES (CW8-11) signs shall be installed in advance of the condition and repeated every mile. Signs installed along the uneven lane condition may be supplemented with the NEXT XX MILES (CW7-3aP) plaque or Advisory Speed (CW13-1P) plaque.
3. NO CENTER LINE (CW8-12) signs and temporary pavement markings as per the WZ(STPM) standard shall be installed if yellow centerlines separating two way traffic are obscured or obliterated. Repeat NO CENTER LINE signs every two miles where the center line markings are not in place. The signs and markings shall remain in place until permanent pavement markings are installed.
4. Signs shall be spaced at the distances recommended as per BC standards.
5. Additional signs may be required as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall remain in place until final surface is applied. Signs shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
6. Signs shall be fabricated and mounted on supports as shown on the BC standards and/or listed on the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
7. Short term markings shall not be used to simulate edge lines.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition.

Edge Condition	Edge Height (D)	* Warning Devices
①	Less than or equal to: 1/4" (maximum-planing) 1 1/2" (typical-overlay)	Sign: CW8-11
②	Less than or equal to 3"	Sign: CW8-11
③	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 3" if uneven lanes with edge condition 2 or 3 are open to traffic after work operations cease. Uneven lanes should not be open to traffic when "D" is greater than 3".	

TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PLANING, OVERLAY AND LEVELING OPERATIONS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

MINIMUM WARNING SIGN SIZE	
Conventional roads	36" x 36"
Freeways/expressways, divided roadways	48" x 48"

**Texas Department of Transportation** Traffic Operations Division Standard

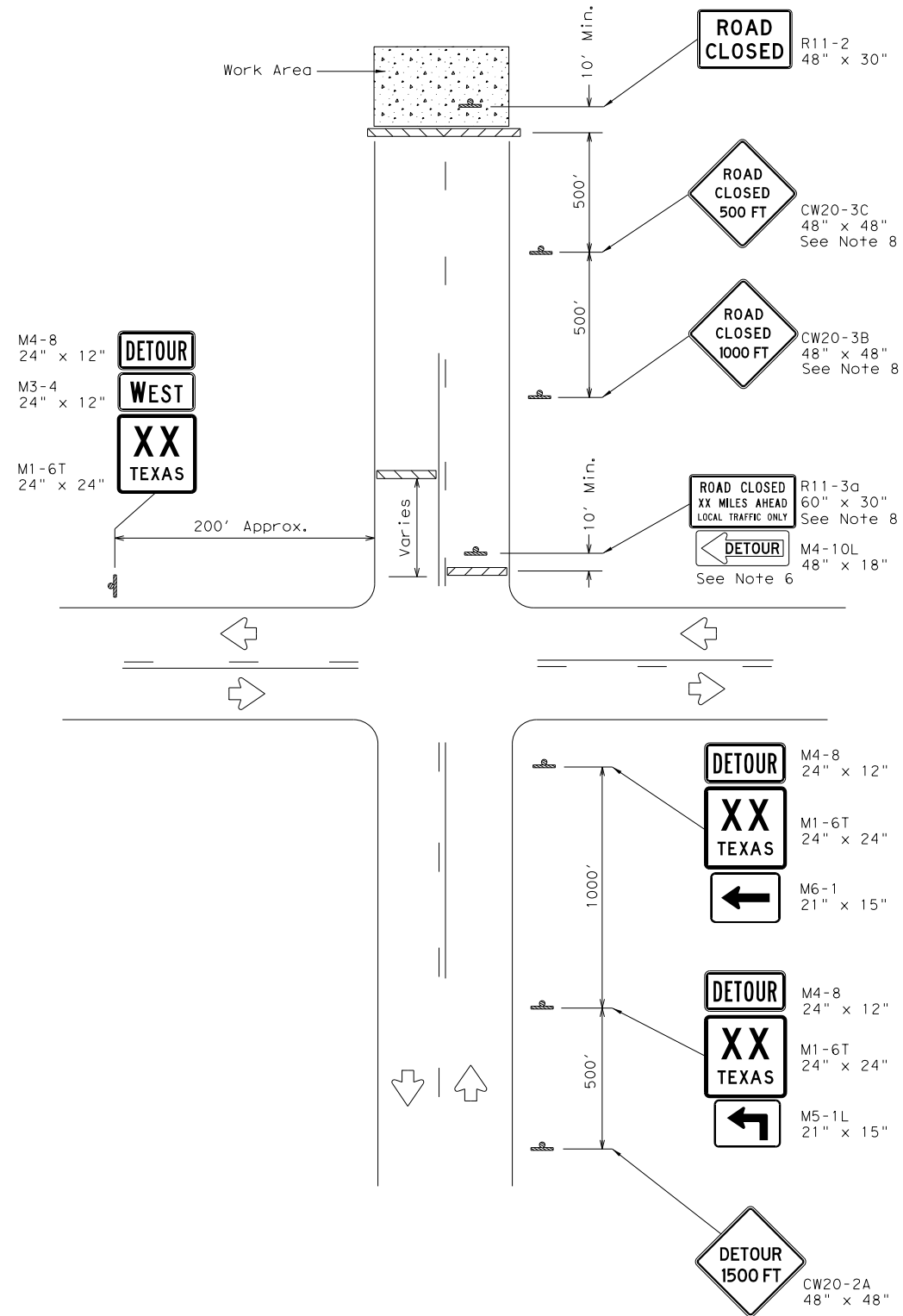
## SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES

### WZ (UL) - 13

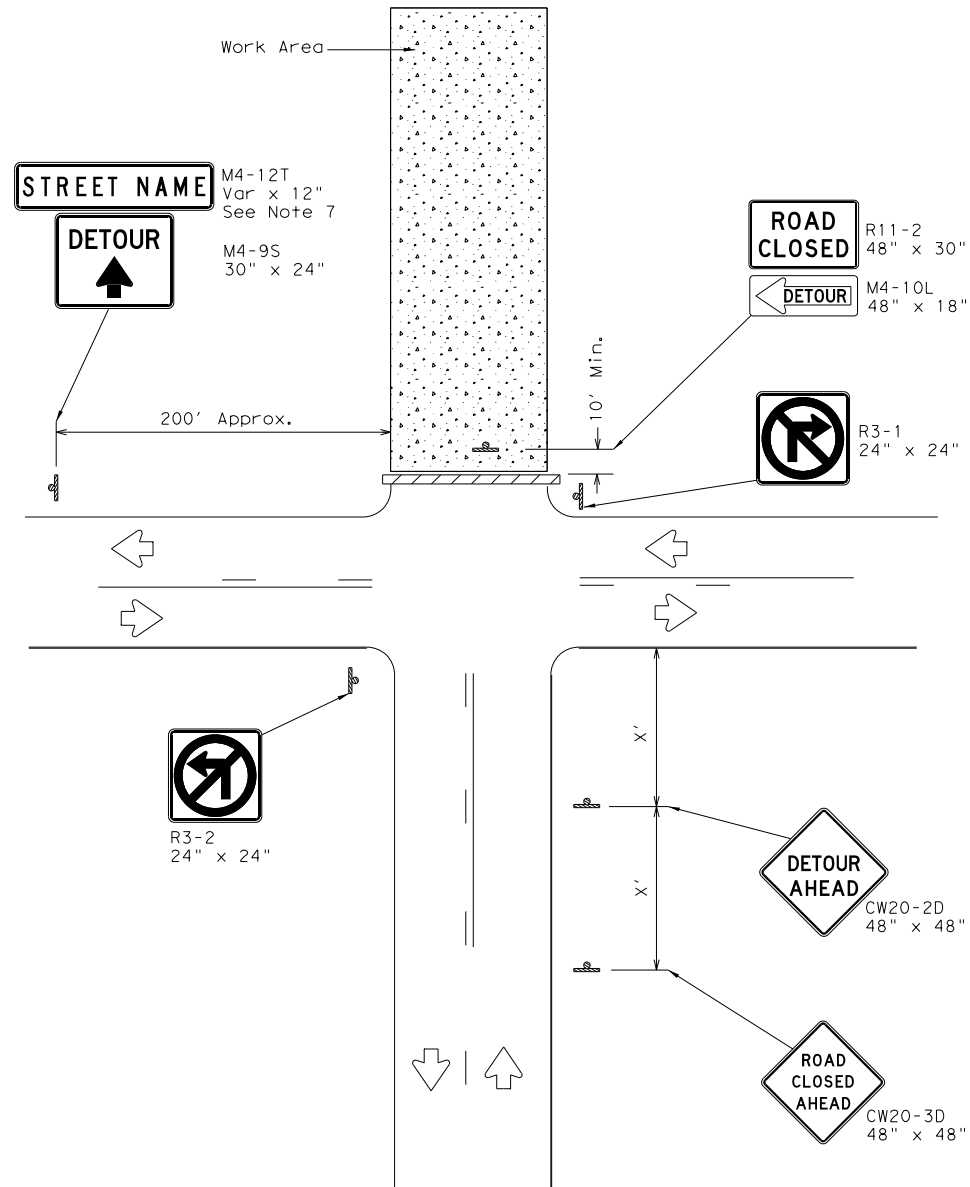
FILE: WZUL-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
8-95 2-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
1-97 3-03	HOU	HARRIS	37	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:  
FILE:



ROAD CLOSURE BEYOND THE INTERSECTION  
Signing for a Numbered Route with an Off-Site Detour



ROAD CLOSURE AT THE INTERSECTION  
Signing for an Un-numbered Route with an Off-Site Detour

LEGEND	
	Type 3 Barricade
	Sign

Posted Speed *	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance
30	120'
35	160'
40	240'
45	320'
50	400'
55	500'
60	600'
65	700'
70	800'
75	900'

\* Conventional Roads Only

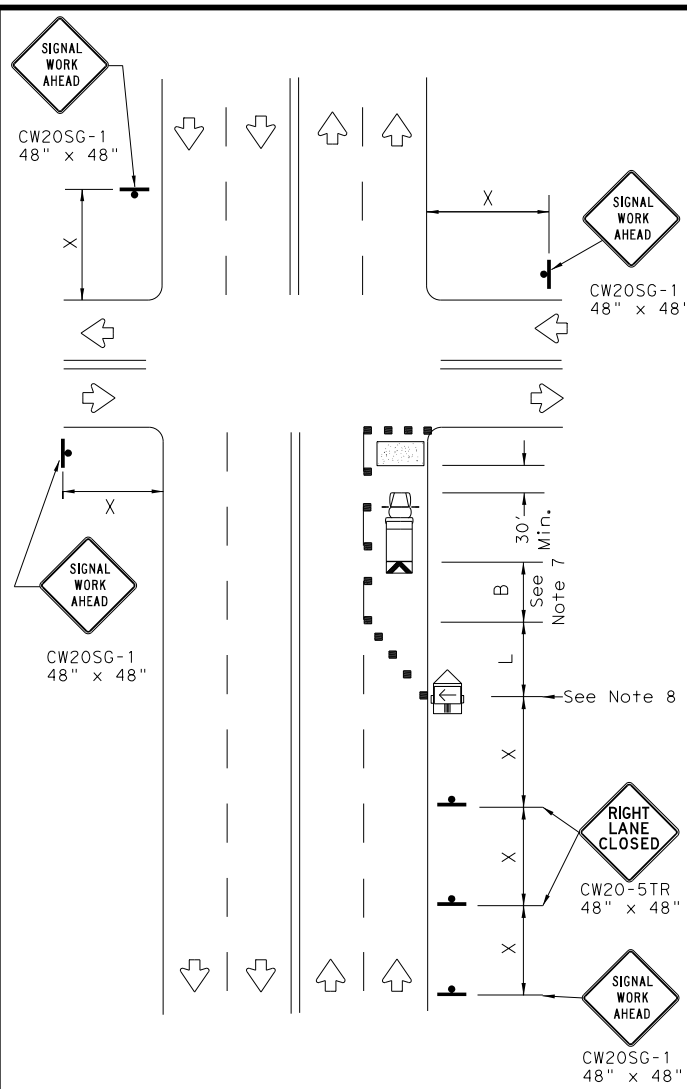
GENERAL NOTES

- This sheet is intended to provide details for temporary work zone road closures. For permanent road closure details see the D&OM standards.
- Barricades used shall meet the requirements shown on Barricade and Construction Standard BC(10) and listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD).
- Stockpiled materials shall not be placed on the traffic side of barricades.
- Barricades at the road closure should extend from pavement edge to pavement edge.
- Detour signing shown is intended to illustrate the type of signing that is appropriate for numbered routes or un-numbered routes as labeled. It does not indicate the full extent of detour signing required. Detour routes should be signed as shown elsewhere in the plans.
- If the road is open for a significant distance beyond the intersection or there are significant origin/destination points beyond the intersection, the signs and barricades at this location should be located at the edge of the traveled way.
- The Street Name (M4-12T) sign is to be placed above the DETOUR (M4-9S) sign.
- For urban areas where there is a shorter distance between the intersection and the actual closure location, the ROAD CLOSED XX MILES AHEAD (R11-3a) sign may be replaced with a ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC (R11-4) sign. If adequate space does not exist between the intersection and the closure a single ROAD CLOSED AHEAD (CW20-3D) sign spaced as per the table above may replace the ROAD CLOSED 1000 FT (CW20-3B) and ROAD CLOSED 500 FT (CW20-3C) signs.
- Signs and barricades shown shall be subsidiary to Item 502. Locations where these details will be required shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

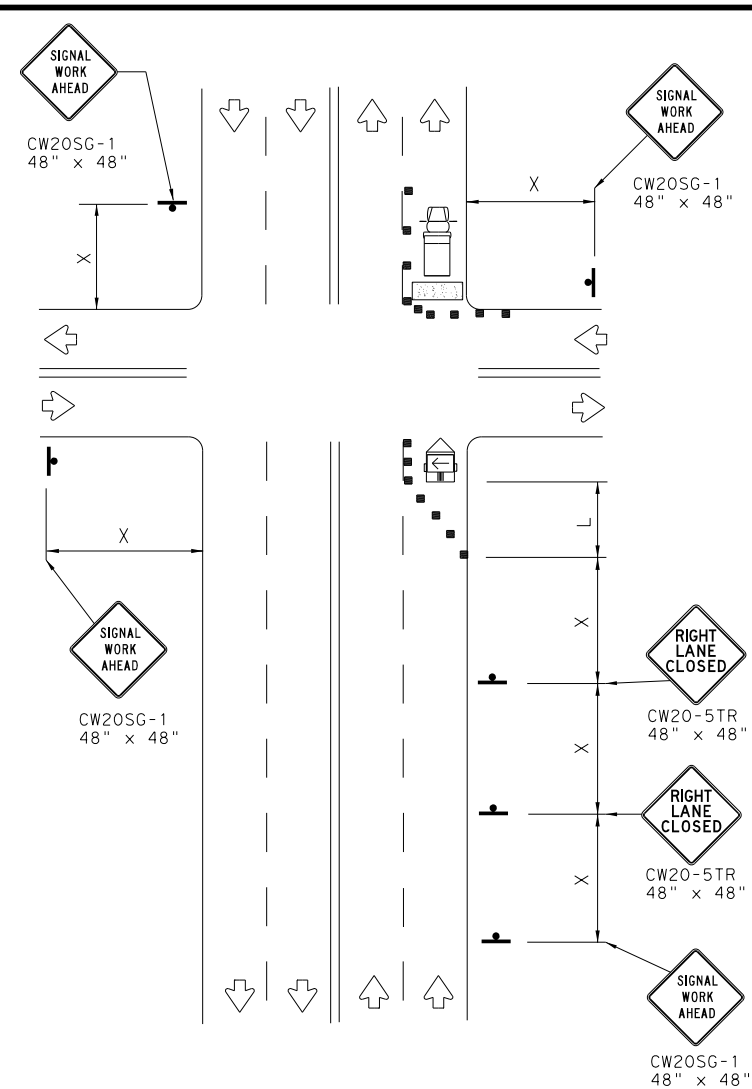
		Traffic Operations Division Standard	
WORK ZONE ROAD CLOSURE DETAILS			
<b>WZ (RCD) - 13</b>			
FILE: w2rcd-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	0912	00	588
1-97 4-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
2-98 3-03	HOU	HARRIS	38

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

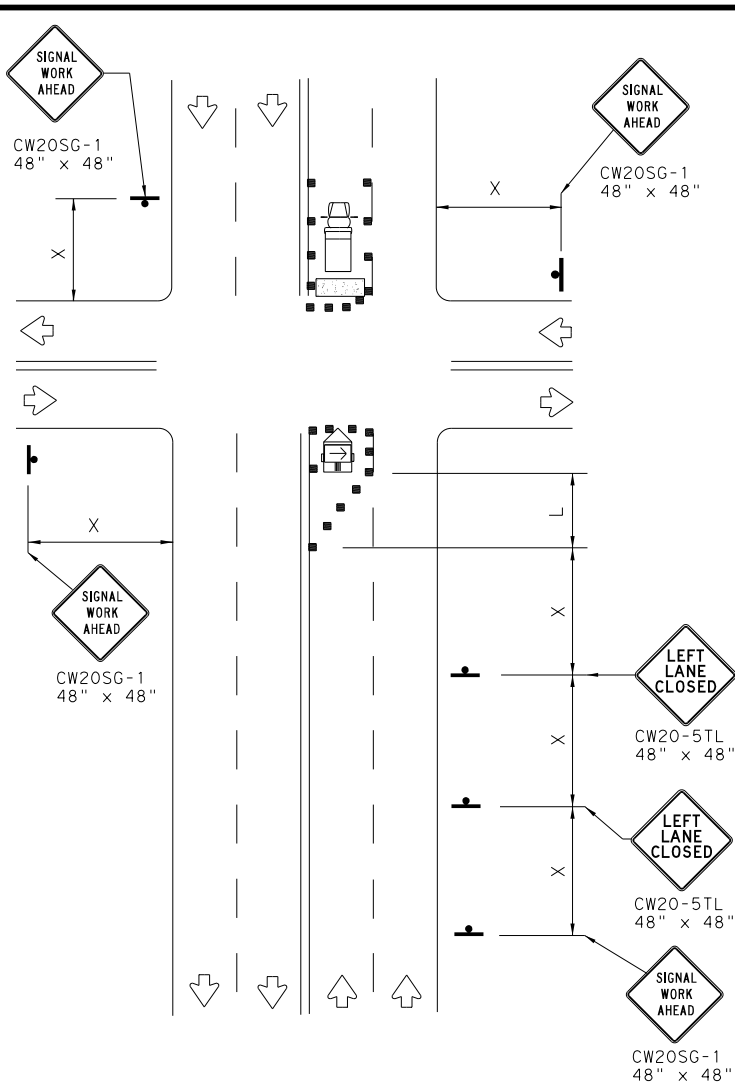
DATE: FILE:



NEAR SIDE LANE CLOSURE  
SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY



FAR SIDE RIGHT LANE CLOSURE  
SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY



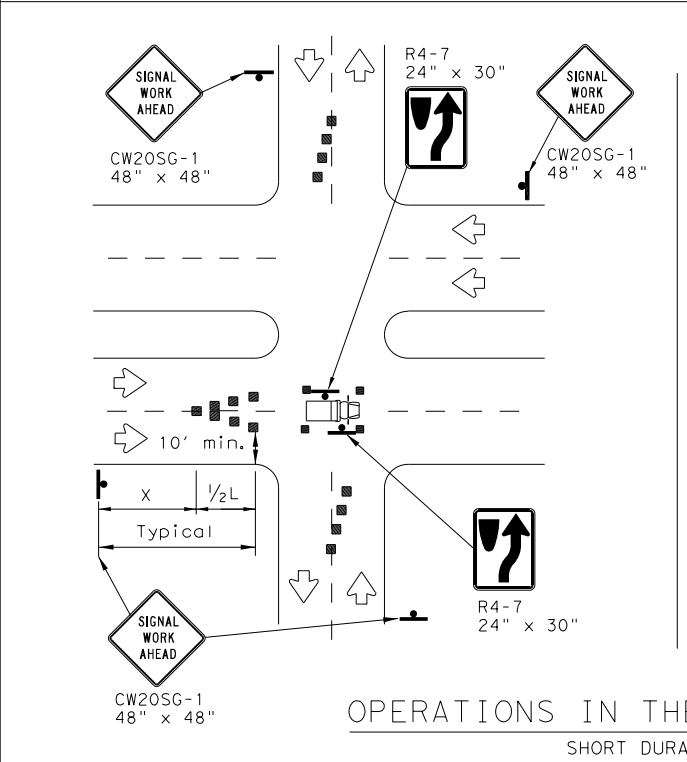
FAR SIDE LEFT LANE CLOSURE  
SHORT DURATION OR SHORT TERM STATIONARY

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

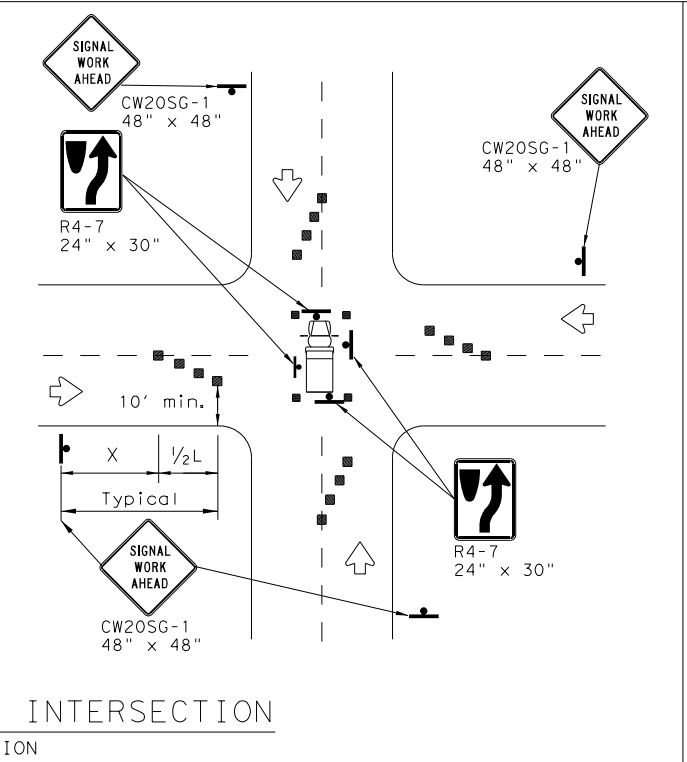
Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

WORKERS IN BUCKET TRUCKS SHALL NOT WORK ABOVE OPEN LANES OF TRAFFIC.



OPERATIONS IN THE INTERSECTION  
SHORT DURATION



GENERAL NOTES

- The minimum size channelizing device is the 28" cone. 42" Two-piece cones, drums, vertical panels or barricades will be required when the device must be left unattended at night.
- Obstructions or hazards at the work area shall be clearly marked and delineated at all times.
- Flaggers and Flagger Symbol (CW20-7) signs may be required according to field conditions.
- Vehicles parked in roadway shall be equipped with at least two high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe type lights.
- High level warning devices (flag trees) may be used at corners of the vehicle.
- When work operations are performed on existing signals, the signals may be placed in flashing red mode when approved by the engineer. If existing signals do not have power, All-Way Stop (R1-1 and R1-3P) signs may be implemented when approved by the engineer.
- For Short-Term Stationary work the buffer space "B" from the above table should be used if field conditions permit. For Short Duration (less than 1 hour) any buffer space provided will enhance the safety of the setup.
- The arrow board at this location may be omitted for Short Duration work if the work vehicle has an arrow board in operation. As an option, the arrow board may be placed at the end of the taper in the closed lane if space is not available at the beginning of the taper.
- Signs and devices for the NEAR SIDE LANE CLOSURE may be altered for a left lane closure by using a LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5TL) and adding channelizing devices on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic.



TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK  
TYPICAL DETAILS

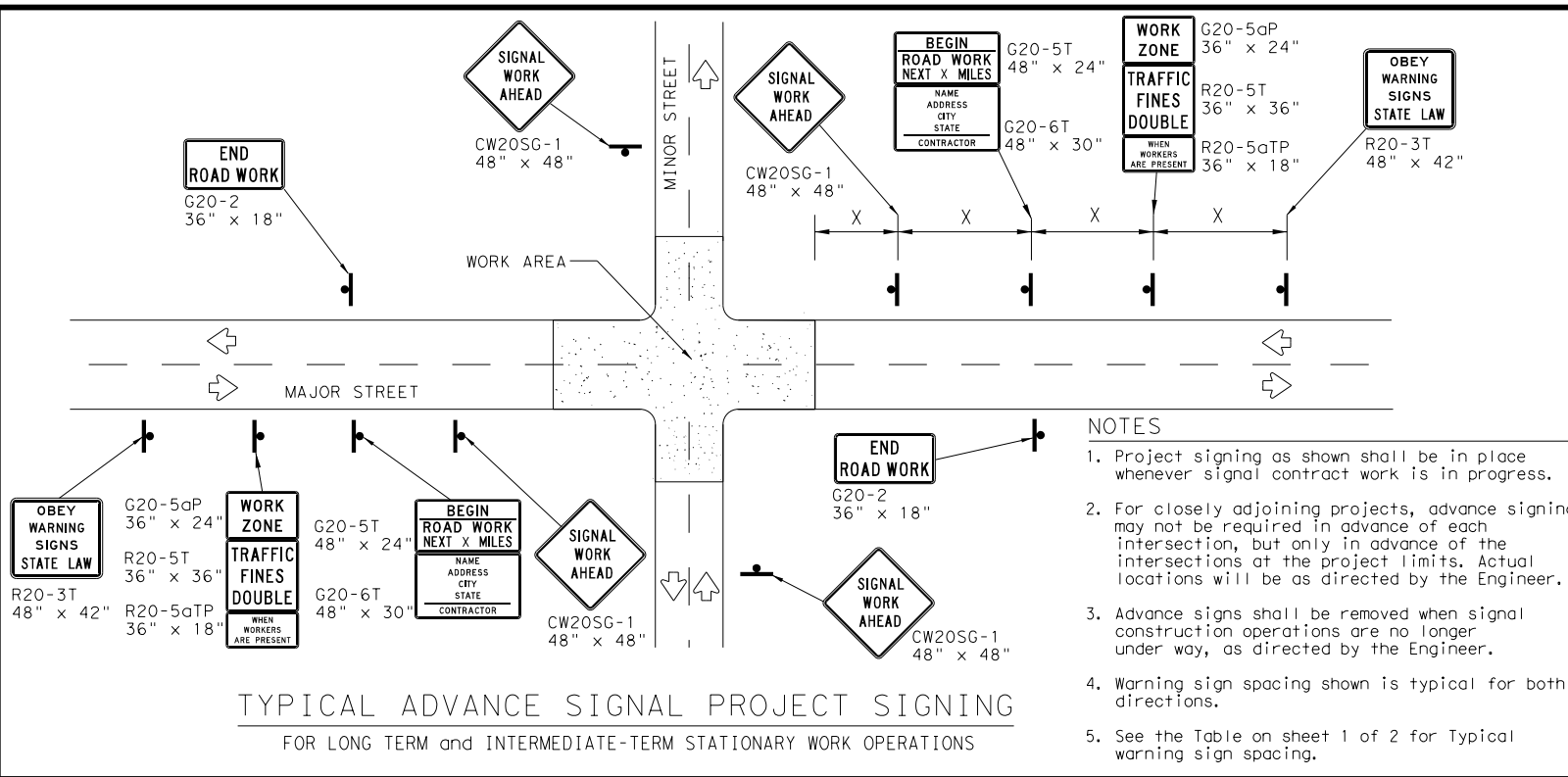
WZ(BTS-1)-13

FILE: wzbts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-98 3-03	HOU	HARRIS	39	



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect use or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



**TYPICAL ADVANCE SIGNAL PROJECT SIGNING**  
 FOR LONG TERM and INTERMEDIATE-TERM STATIONARY WORK OPERATIONS

- NOTES**
- Project signing as shown shall be in place whenever signal contract work is in progress.
  - For closely adjoining projects, advance signing may not be required in advance of each intersection, but only in advance of the intersections at the project limits. Actual locations will be as directed by the Engineer.
  - Advance signs shall be removed when signal construction operations are no longer under way, as directed by the Engineer.
  - Warning sign spacing shown is typical for both directions.
  - See the Table on sheet 1 of 2 for Typical warning sign spacing.

**GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS**

- Signs shall be installed and maintained in a straight and plumb condition.
- Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
- Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
- Nails shall NOT be used to attach signs to any support.
- All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- The Contractor shall furnish the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
- The Contractor shall furnish sign supports and substrates listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD), installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Temporary signs that have damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
- Damaged wood posts shall be replaced. Splicing wood posts will not be allowed.

**DURATION OF WORK**

- Work zone durations are defined in Part 6, Section 66.02 of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

**SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT**

- Sign height of Long-term/Intermediate-term warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-1 of the TMUTCD.
- Sign height of Short-term/Short Duration warning signs shall be as shown on Figure 6F-2 of the TMUTCD.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

**REMOVING OR COVERING**

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night without damaging the sign sheeting. Burlap, or heavy materials such as plywood or aluminum shall not be used to cover signs.
- Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes back filled upon completion of the work.

**REFLECTIVE SHEETING**

- All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the requirements of the DMS and color usage table shown on this sheet.

**SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS**

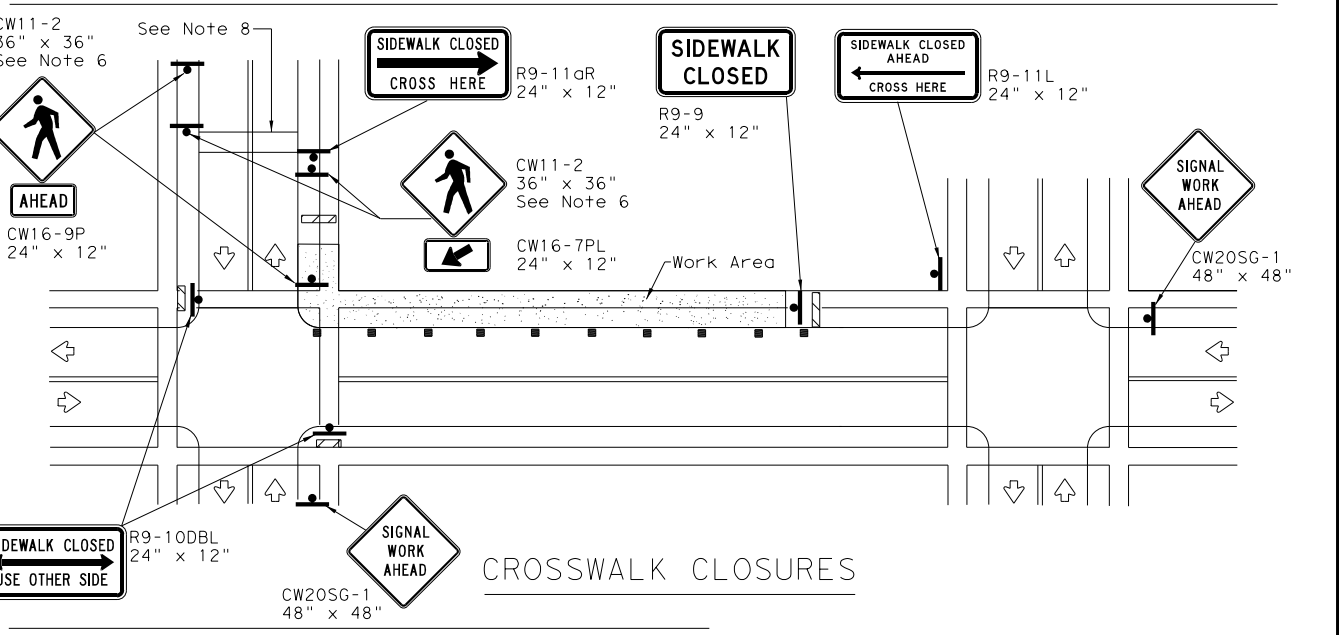
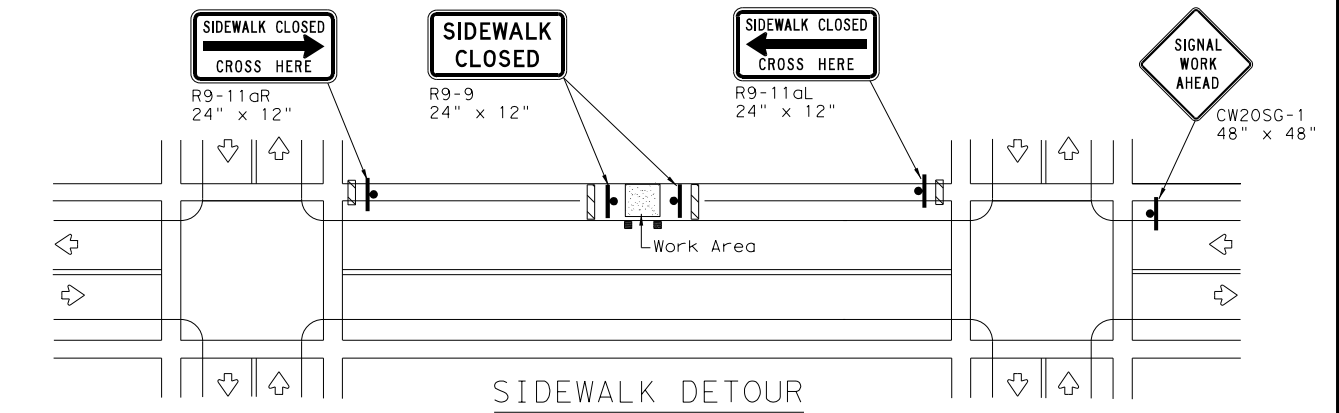
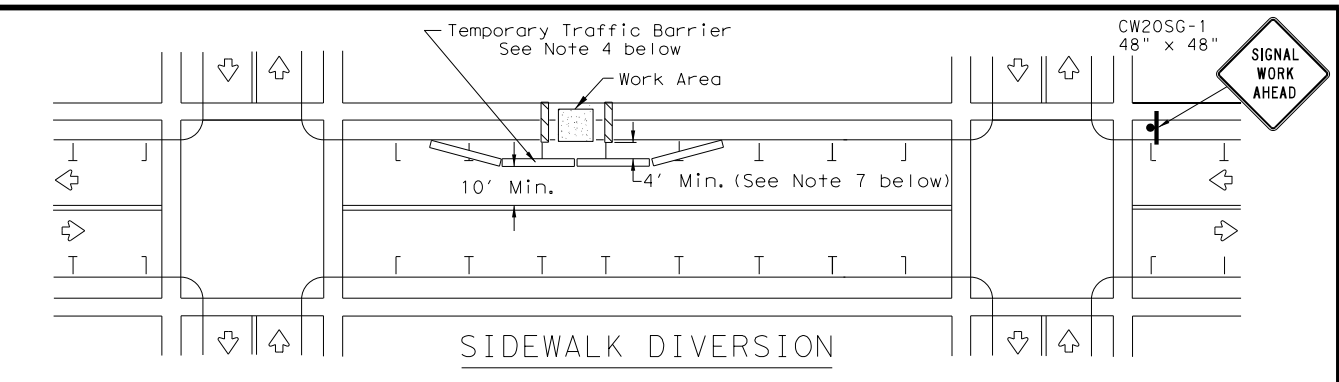
- Weights used to keep signs from turning over should be sandbags filled with dry, cohesionless material.
- The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
- Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
- Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
- Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber, such as tire inner tubes, shall not be used.
- Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
- Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

LEGEND	
	Sign
	Channelizing Devices
	Type 3 Barricade

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
FLEXIBLE ROLL-UP REFLECTIVE SIGNS	DMS-8310

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR TYPE C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
WHITE	BACKGROUND	TYPE A SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:  
[http://www.txdot.gov/txdot\\_library/publications/construction.htm](http://www.txdot.gov/txdot_library/publications/construction.htm)



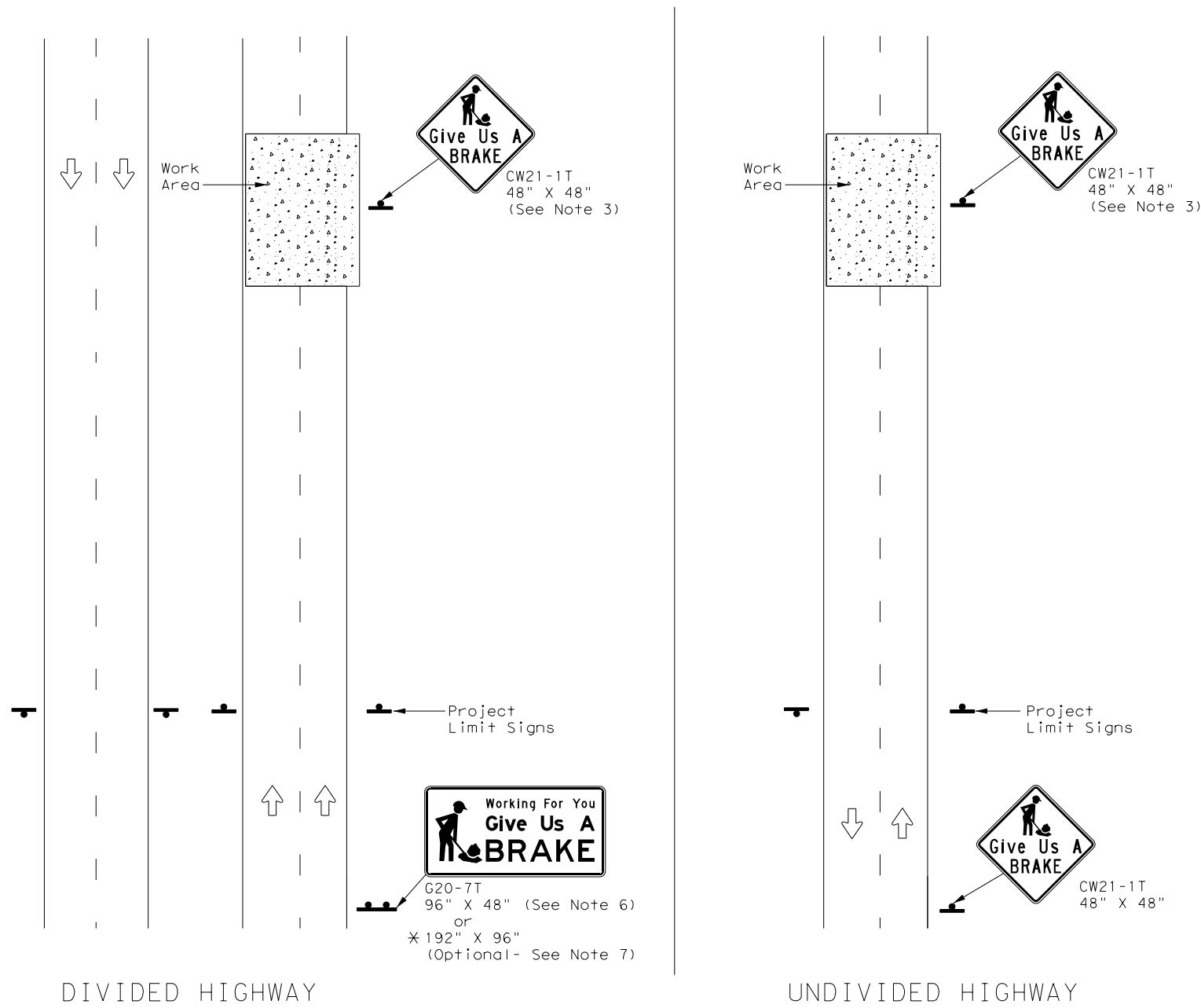
**PEDESTRIAN CONTROL**

- Holes, trenches or other hazards shall be adequately protected by covering, delineating or surrounding the hazard with orange plastic pedestrian fencing or longitudinal channelizing devices, or as directed by the Engineer.
- "CROSSWALK CLOSURES" as detailed above will require the Engineer's approval prior to installation.
- R9 series signs shown may be placed on supports detailed on the BC standards or CWZTCD list, or when fabricated from approved lightweight plastic substrates, they may be mounted on top of a plastic drum at or near the location shown.
- For speeds less than 45 mph longitudinal channelizing devices may be used instead of traffic barriers when approved by the Engineer. Attenuation of blunt ends and installation of water filled devices shall be as per BC(9) and manufacturer's recommendations.
- Location of devices are for general guidance. Actual device spacing and location must be field adjusted to meet actual conditions.
- Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk Detectable Pedestrian Barricades should be used instead of the Type 3 Barricades shown.
- The width of existing sidewalk should be maintained if practical.
- Pavement markings for mid-block crosswalks shall be paid for under the appropriate bid items.
- When crosswalks or other pedestrian facilities are closed or relocated, temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility.

		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<h2>TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK BARRICADES AND SIGNS</h2>			
<h3>WZ (BTS-2) - 13</h3>			
FILE: wzbts-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	0912	00	588
2-98 10-99 7-13	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
4-98 3-03	HOU	HARRIS	40

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:  
FILE:



SIGNS ARE SHOWN FOR ONE DIRECTION OF TRAVEL

\* When the optional larger WORKING FOR YOU GIVE US A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" x 96" sign is required, the locations shall be noted elsewhere in the plans.

SUMMARY OF LARGE SIGNS

BACKGROUND COLOR	SIGN DESIGNATION	SIGN	SIGN DIMENSIONS	REFLECTIVE SHEETING	SQ FT	GALVANIZED STRUCTURAL STEEL		DRILLED SHAFT	
						Size	(LF)		
							①	②	24" DIA. (LF)
Orange	G20-7T		96" X 48"	Type B <sub>FL</sub> or C <sub>FL</sub>	32	▲	▲	▲	▲
Orange	G20-7T		192" X 96"	Type B <sub>FL</sub> or C <sub>FL</sub>	128	W8x18	16	17	12

▲ See Note 6 Below

**LEGEND**

	Sign
	Large Sign
	Traffic Flow

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7100
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR TYPE C <sub>FL</sub>
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	NON-REFLECTIVE ACRYLIC FILM

GENERAL NOTES

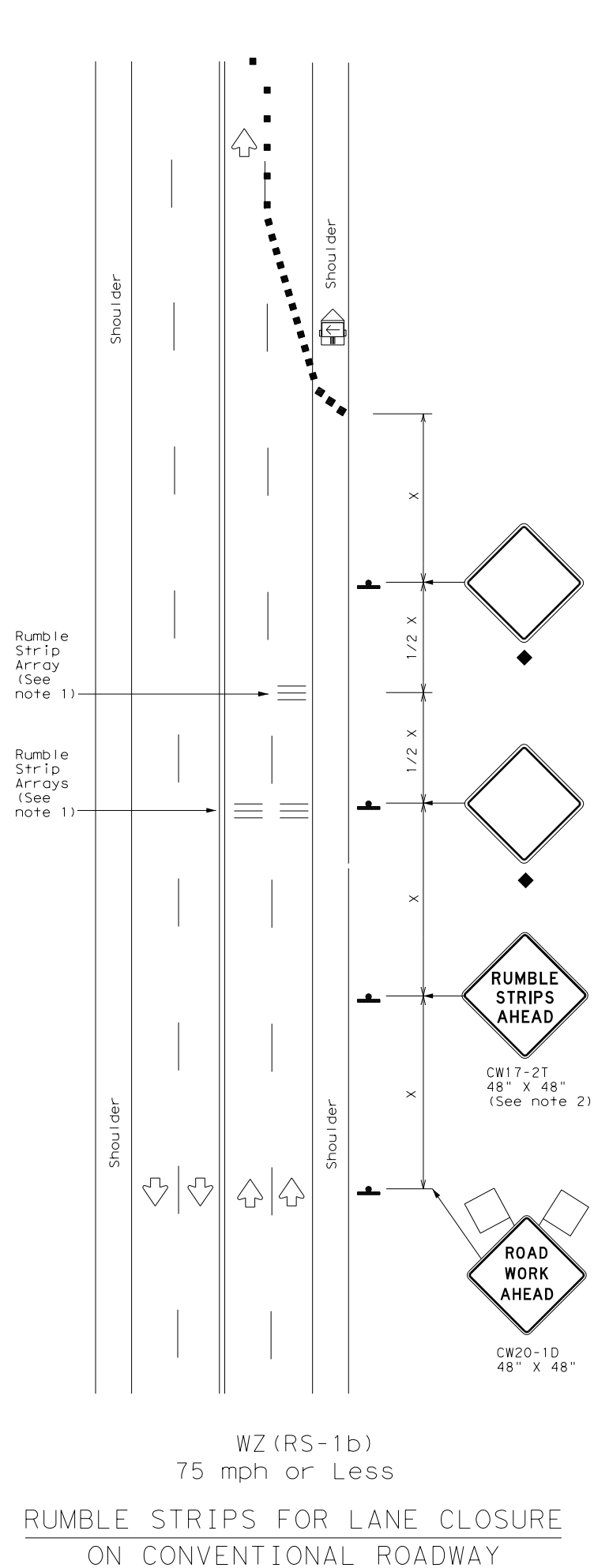
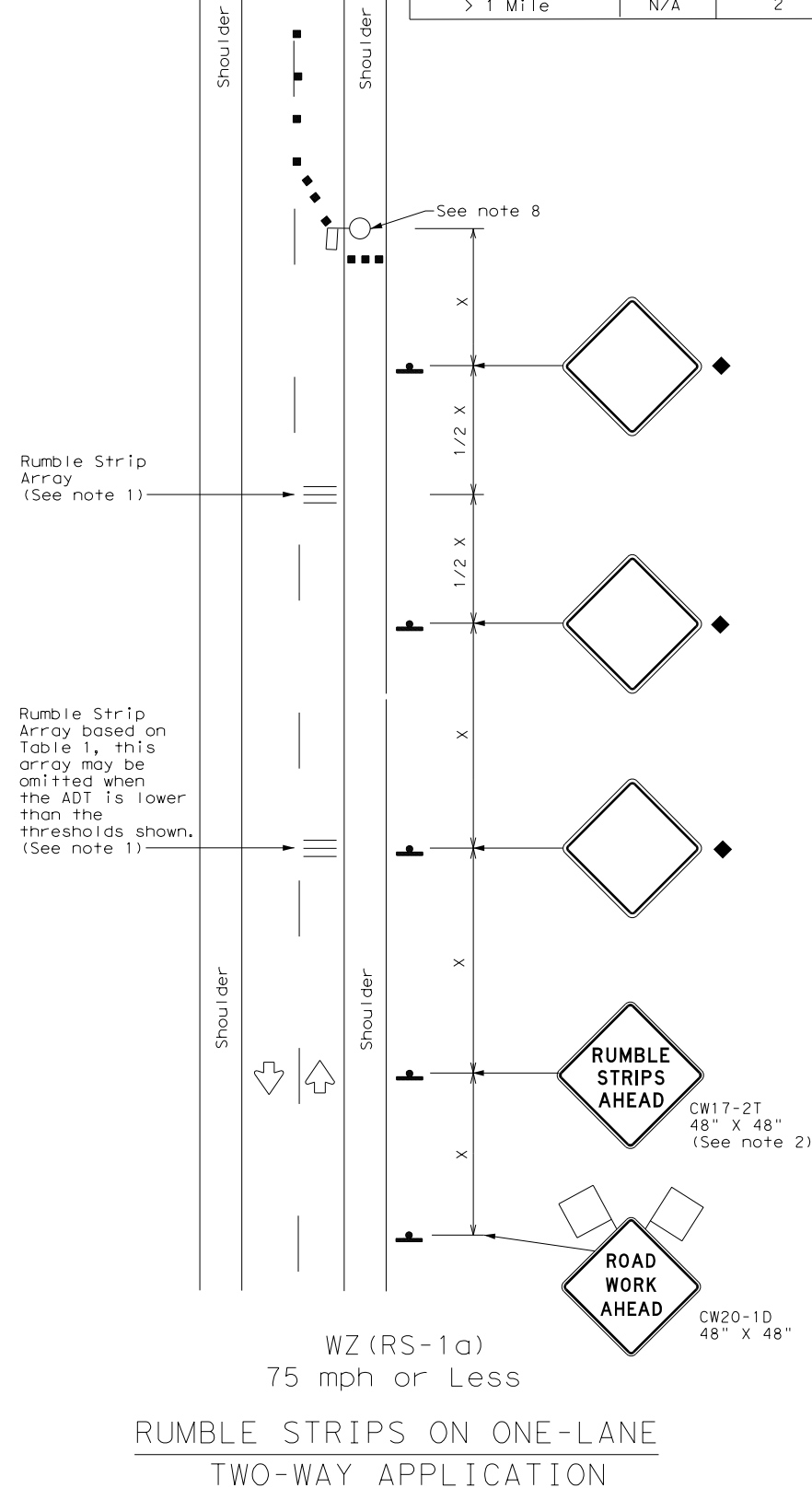
- See BC and SMD sheets for additional sign support details.
- Sign locations shall be approved by the Engineer.
- For projects more than two miles in length, Give Us a BRAKE signs should be repeated halfway through the project. The Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) may be used for this purpose.
- Work zone speed limits are sometimes used in conjunction with GIVE US A BRAKE signing. See BC(3) for location and spacing of construction speed zone signing when required.
- Give Us a Brake (CW21-1T) signs and supports shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502, "Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling."
- The 96" X 48" Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) may use a 1/2" or 5/8" plywood substrate or 0.125" aluminum sheeting substrate and may be supported by two 4" x 6" wood posts with drilled holes for breakaway as per BC(5) and will be subsidiary to Item 502.
- The Working For You Give Us A BRAKE (G20-7T) 192" X 96" sign shall be paid for under the following specification items:  
 Item 636 - Aluminum Signs  
 Item 647 - Large Roadside Sign Supports and Assemblies.  
 Item 416 - Drilled Shaft Foundations
- All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

				Traffic Operations Division Standard	
WORK ZONE "GIVE US A BRAKE" SIGNS  WZ (BRK) - 13					
FILE: wzbrk-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	
©TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA	
6-96 5-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
8-96 3-03	HOU	HARRIS		41	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below

Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



GENERAL NOTES

- Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
- The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
- Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
- Removal of the Temporary Rumble Strips should be accomplished before removing the advance warning signs.
- Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
- Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
- The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an AFAD or a portable traffic signal.
- Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment.

Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an Array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
> 55 MPH	20'

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "x" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	
75	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT)  
 S=Posted Speed (MPH)

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

Traffic Operations Division Standard

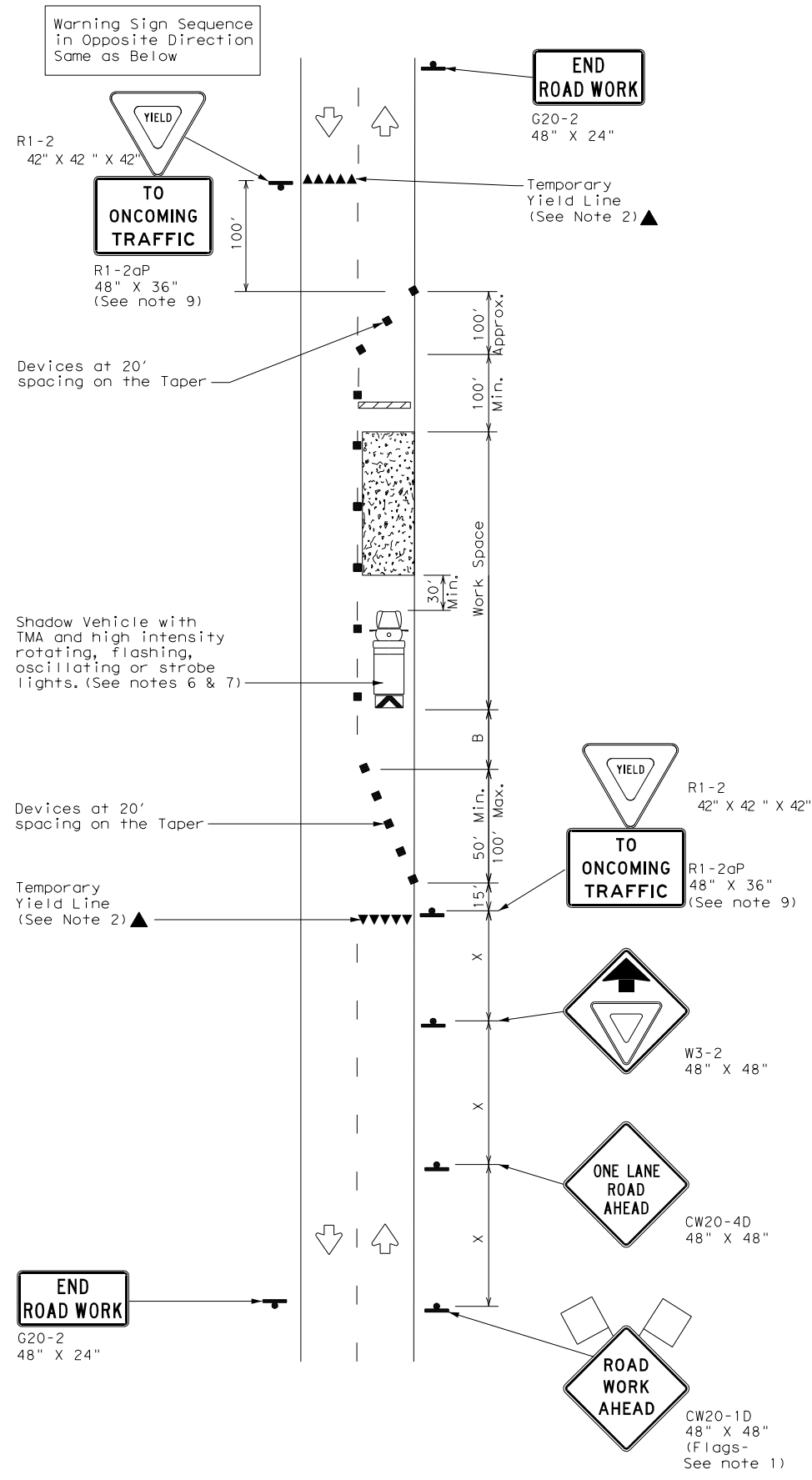
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

WZ (RS) - 16

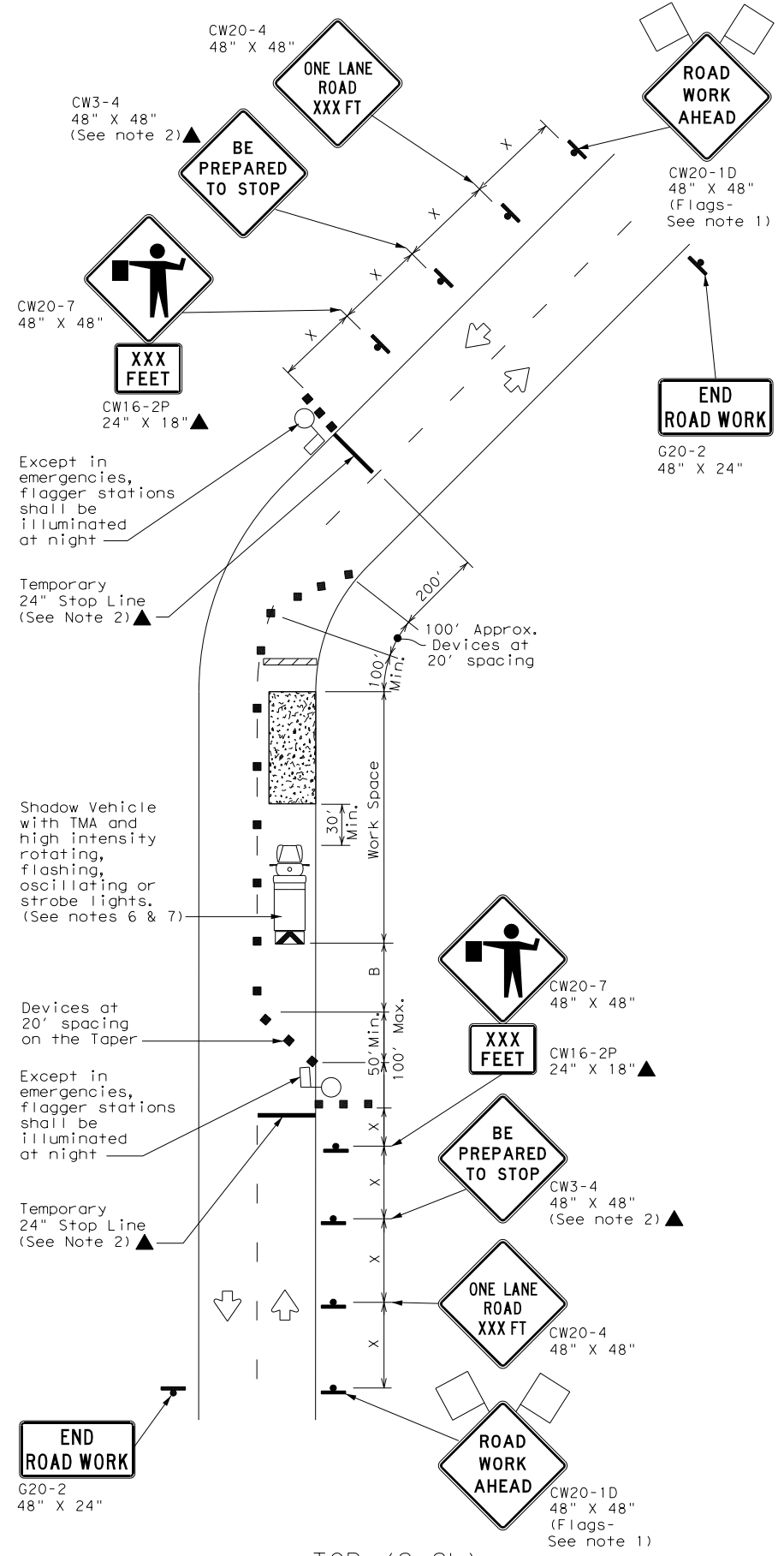
FILE: wzrs16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
2-14	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-16	HOU	HARRIS	42	

DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



TCP (2-2a)  
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS  
ONE LANE TWO-WAY  
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS  
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)  
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS  
ONE LANE TWO-WAY  
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent			
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	575'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	640'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
  - Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
  - Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- TCP (2-2a)
- The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
  - The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
- TCP (2-2b)
- Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
  - If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
  - Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.



TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
ONE-LANE TWO-WAY  
TRAFFIC CONTROL

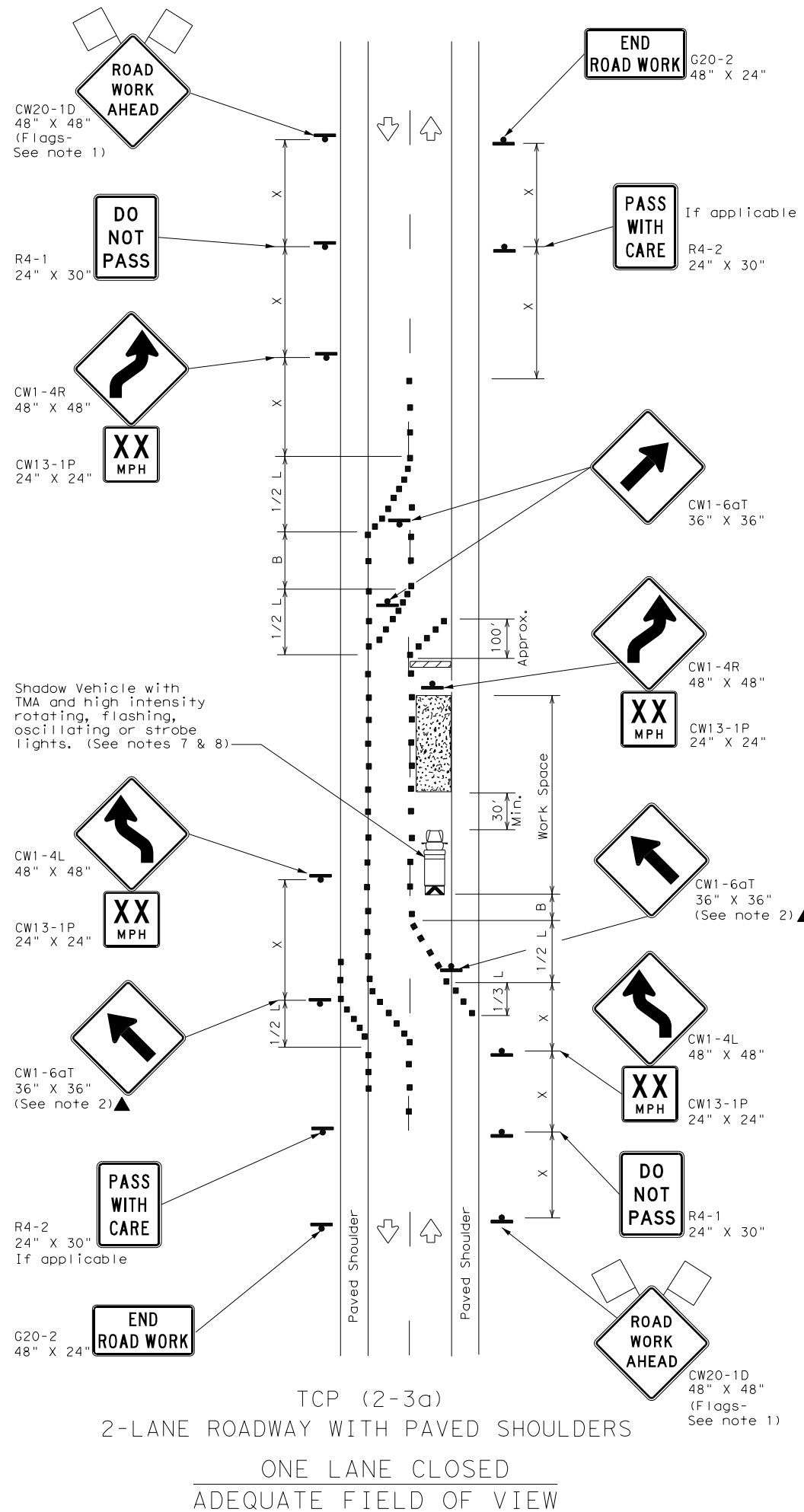
TCP (2-2) - 18

FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
1-97 2-12	HOU	HARRIS	43	
4-98 2-18				

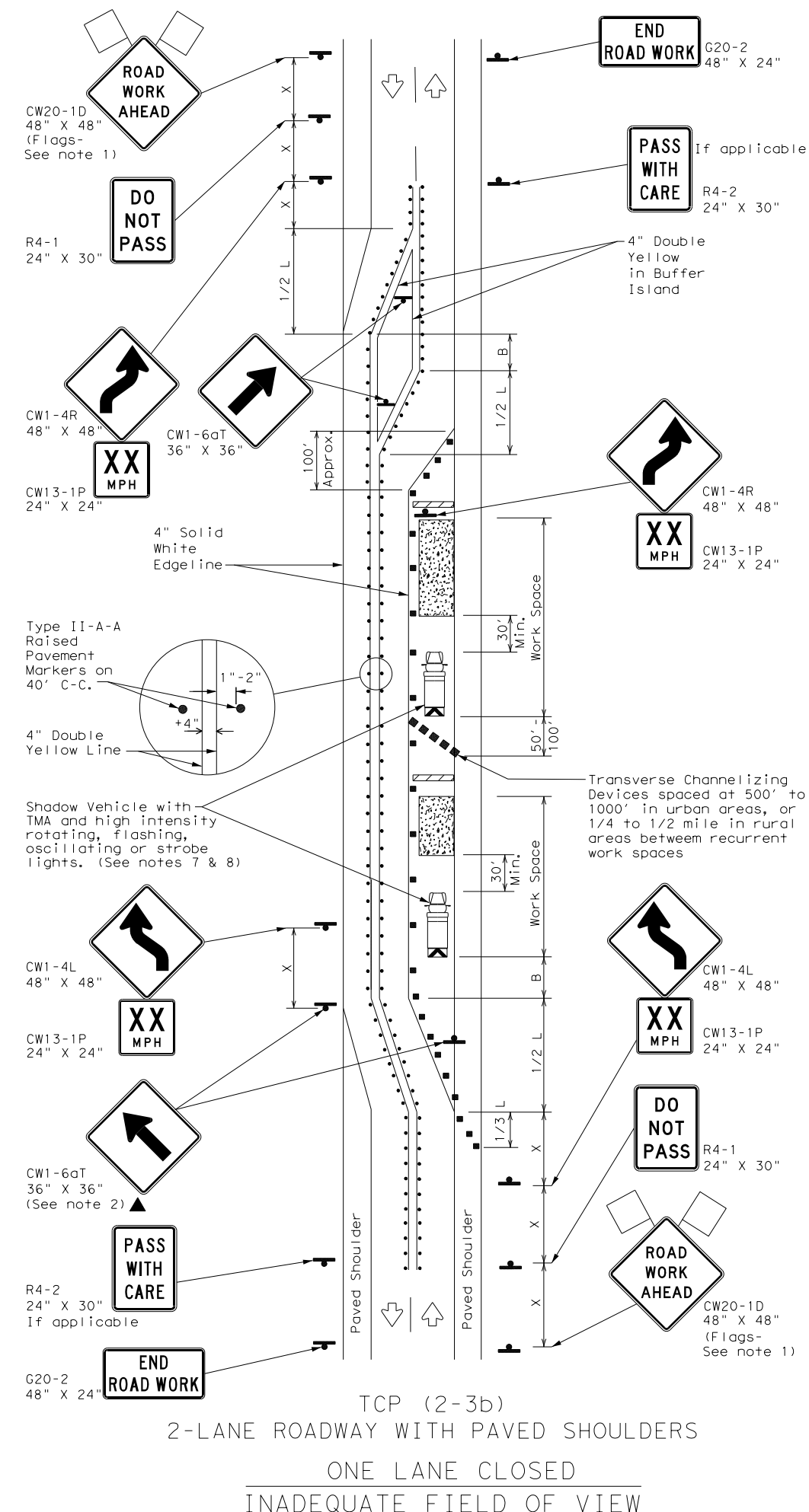
DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



TCP (2-3a)  
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS  
ONE LANE CLOSED  
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)  
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS  
ONE LANE CLOSED  
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed X	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths X X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

X Conventional Roads Only  
 XX Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

- GENERAL NOTES
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
  - Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
  - The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 "PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
  - Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- TCP (2-3a)
- Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division Standard

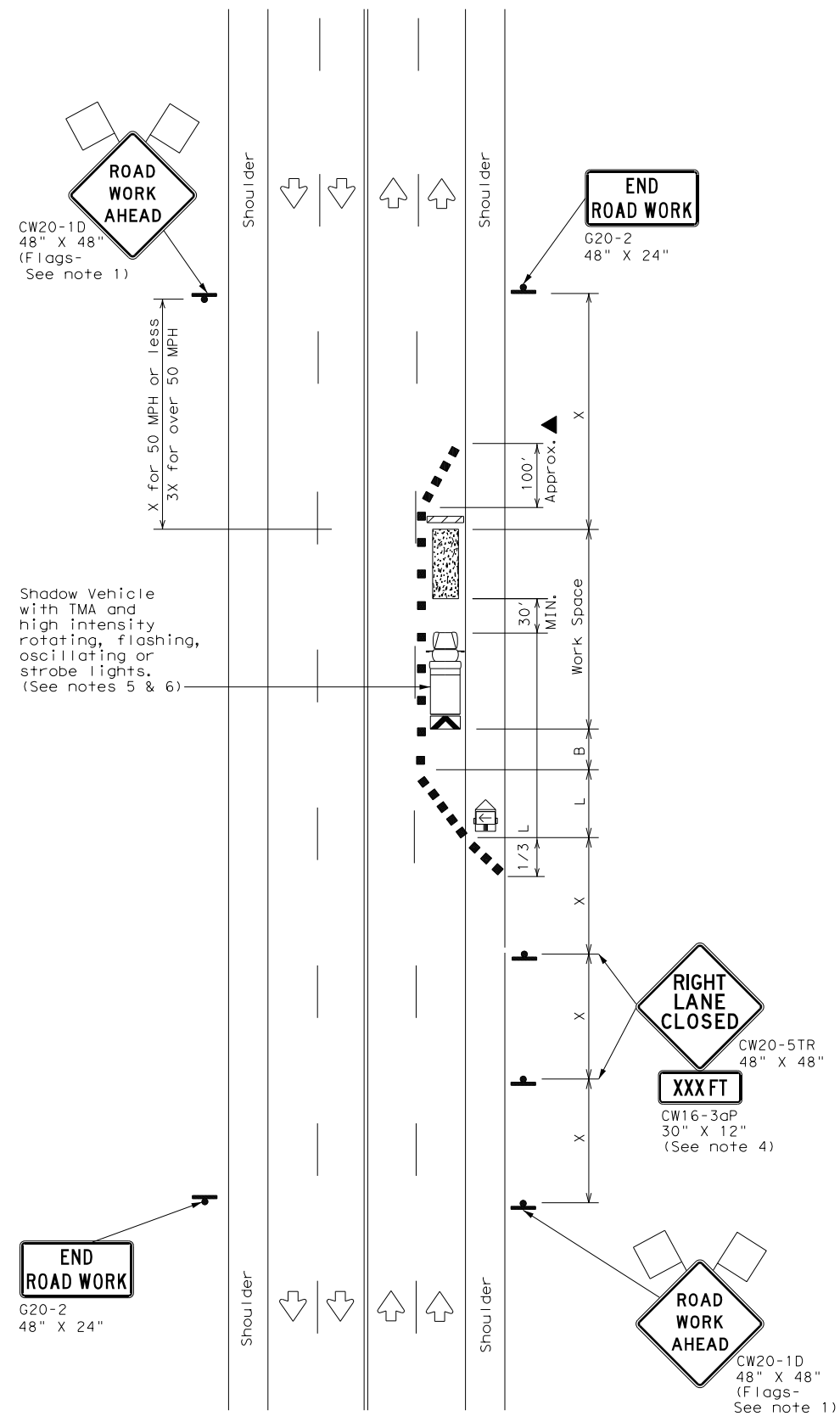
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON  
 TWO-LANE ROADS

**TCP (2-3) - 18**

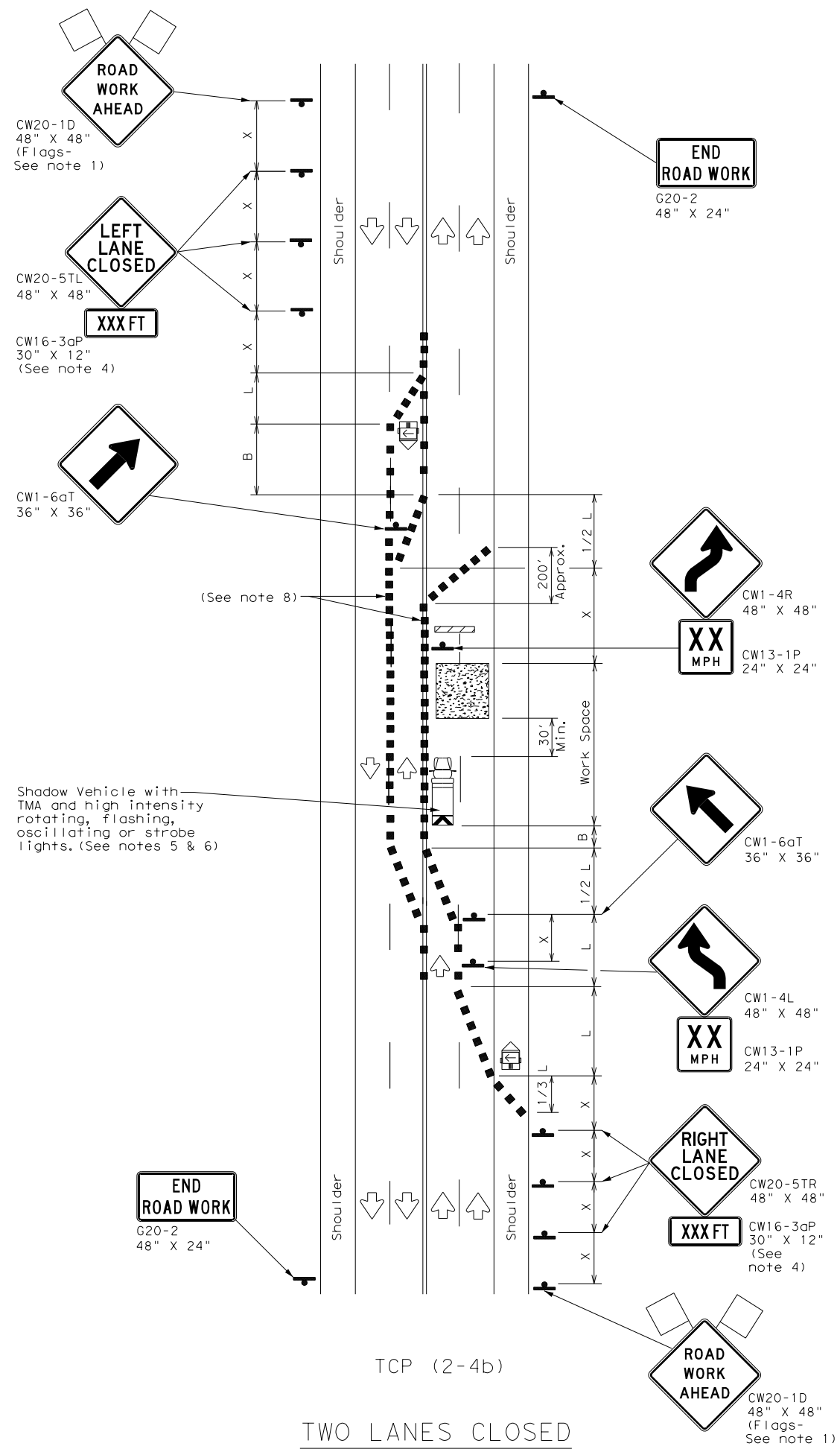
FILE: tcp(2-3)-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
1-97 2-12	HOU	HARRIS	44	
4-98 2-18				

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



TCP (2-4a)  
ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)  
TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "x" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
  - For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- TCP (2-4a)
- If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.
- TCP (2-4b)
- For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.



TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE  
 CONVENTIONAL ROADS

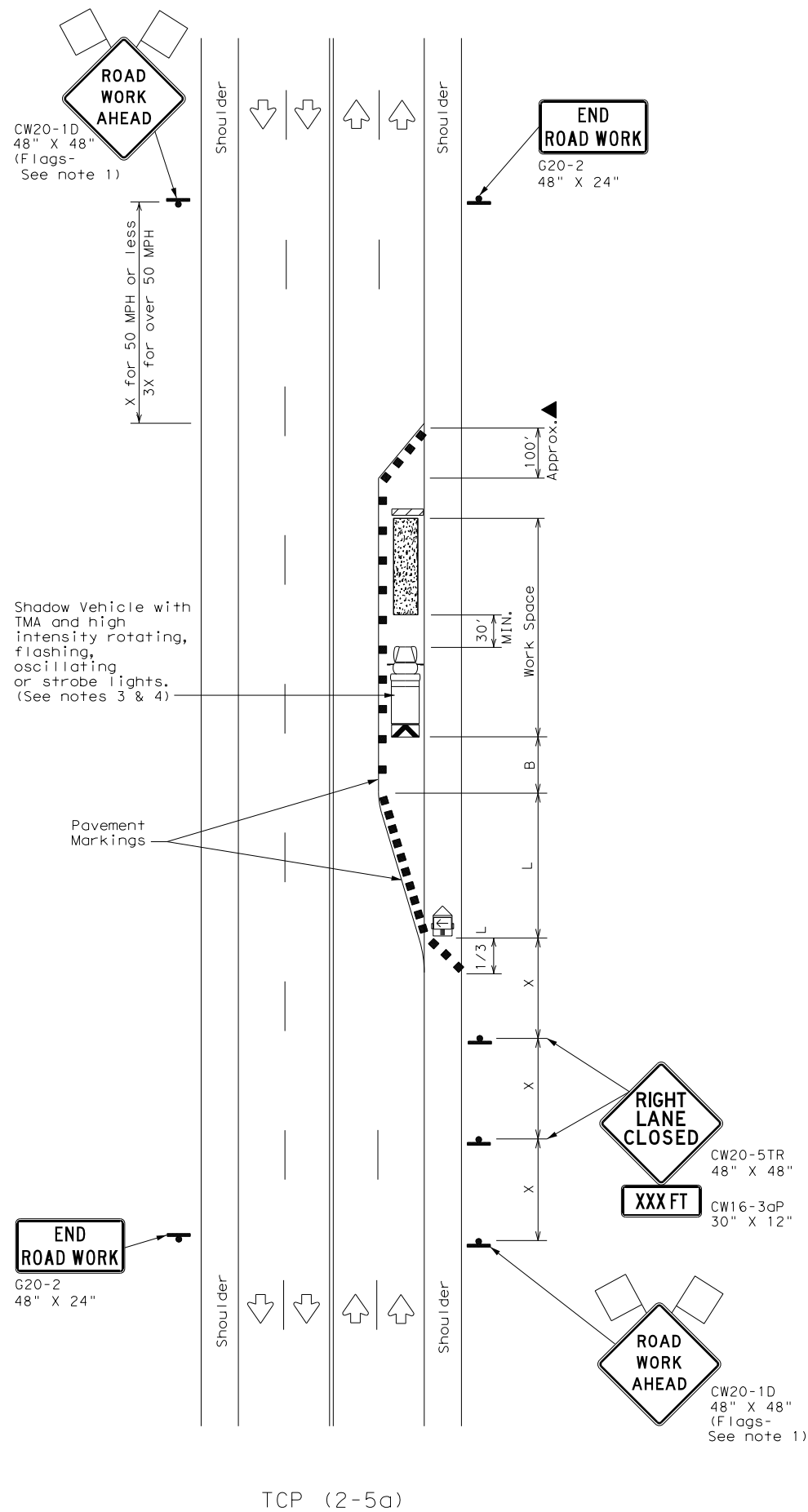
TCP (2-4) - 18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
1-97 2-12	HOU	HARRIS	45	
4-98 2-18				

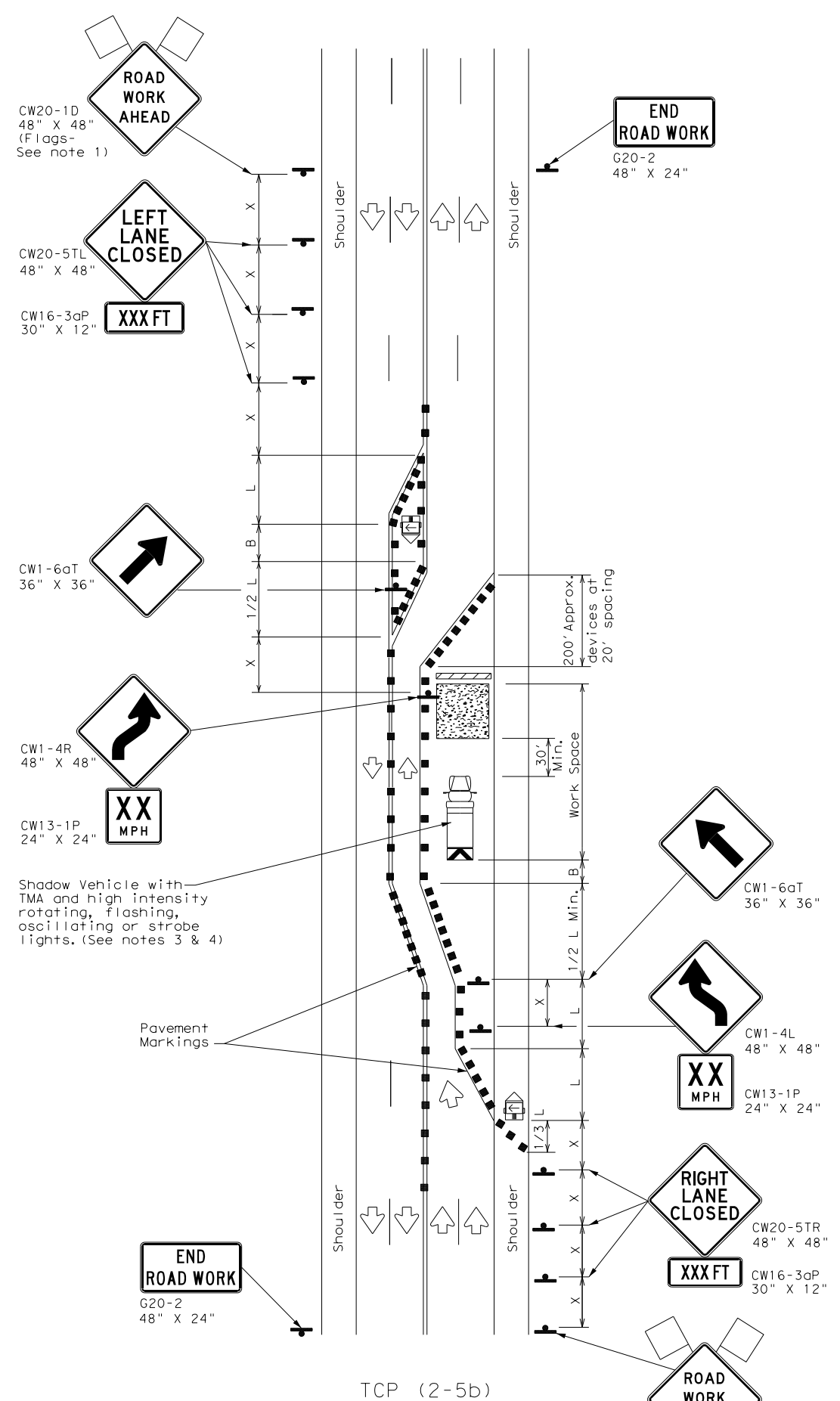


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



TCP (2-5a)  
ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-5b)  
TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed X	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths X X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	L = WS <sup>2</sup> / 60	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	
75	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

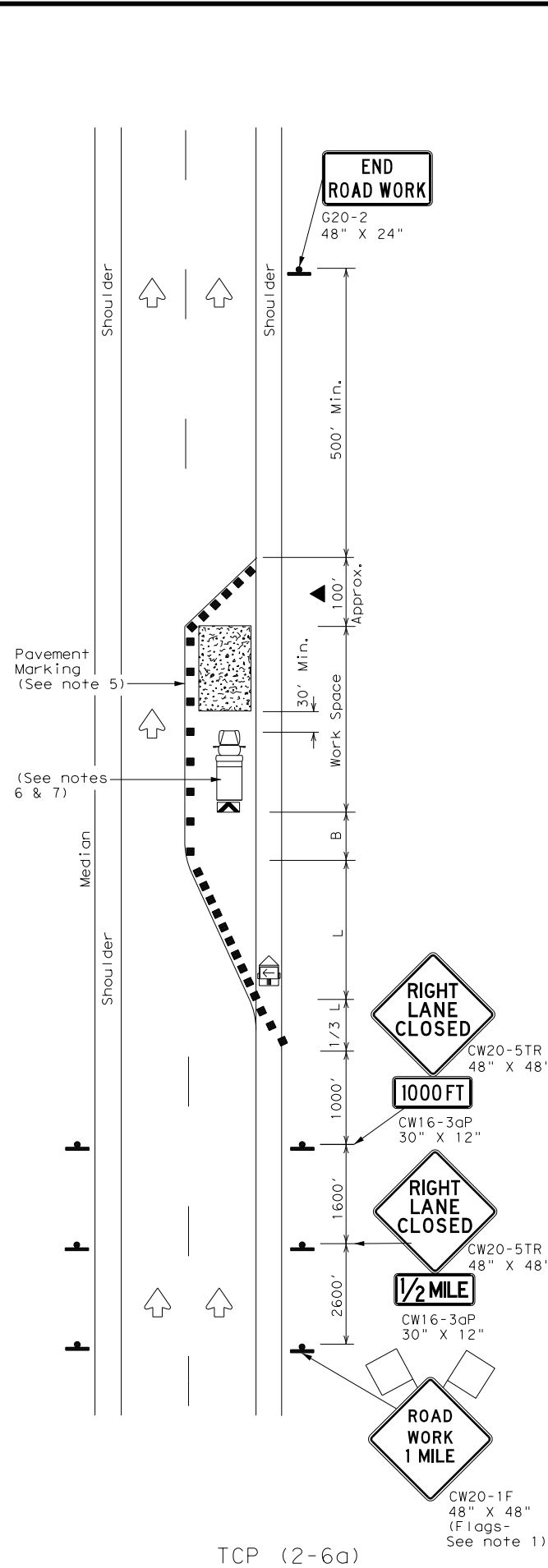
TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

- GENERAL NOTES**
- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
  - All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
  - A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
  - Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
  - The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet approximately per lane, with channelizing devices spaced at 20 feet.
- TCP (2-5a)**
- If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic, with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.
- TCP (2-5b)**
- Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects.

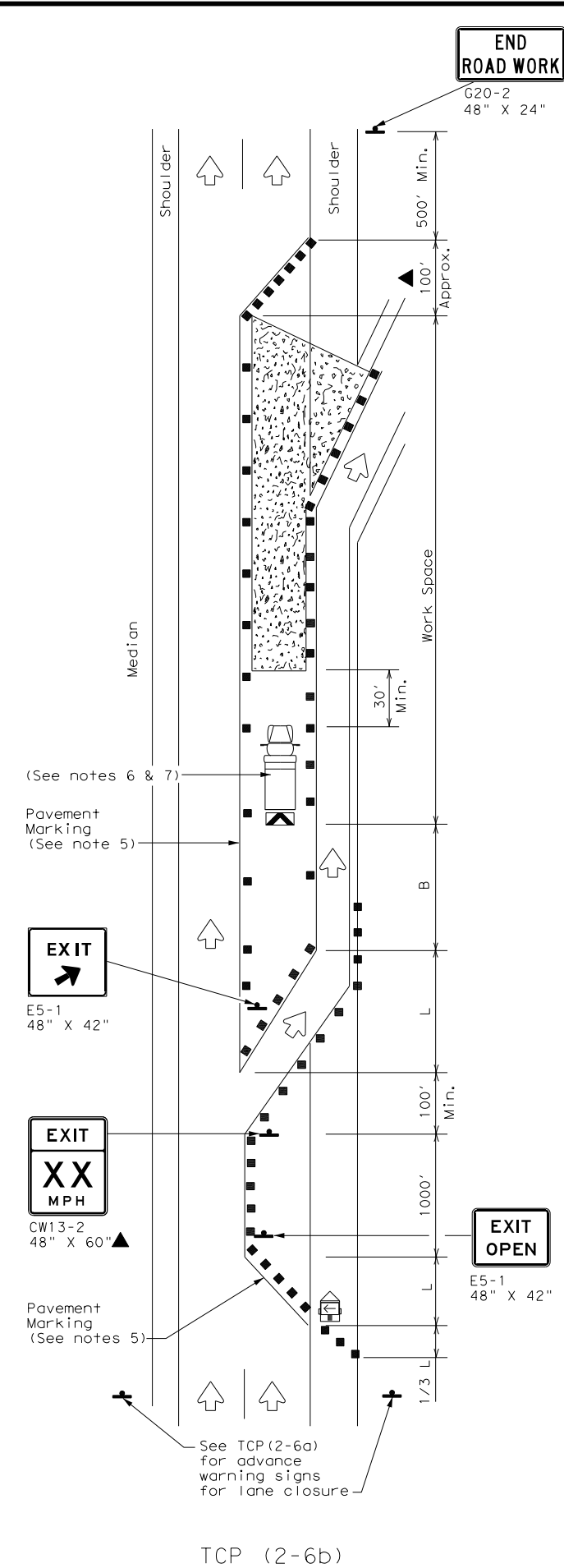
		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<b>TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.</b>			
<b>TCP (2-5) - 18</b>			
FILE: tcp2-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW: CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588 VA
8-95 2-12	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
1-97 3-03	HOU	HARRIS	46
4-98 2-18			

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

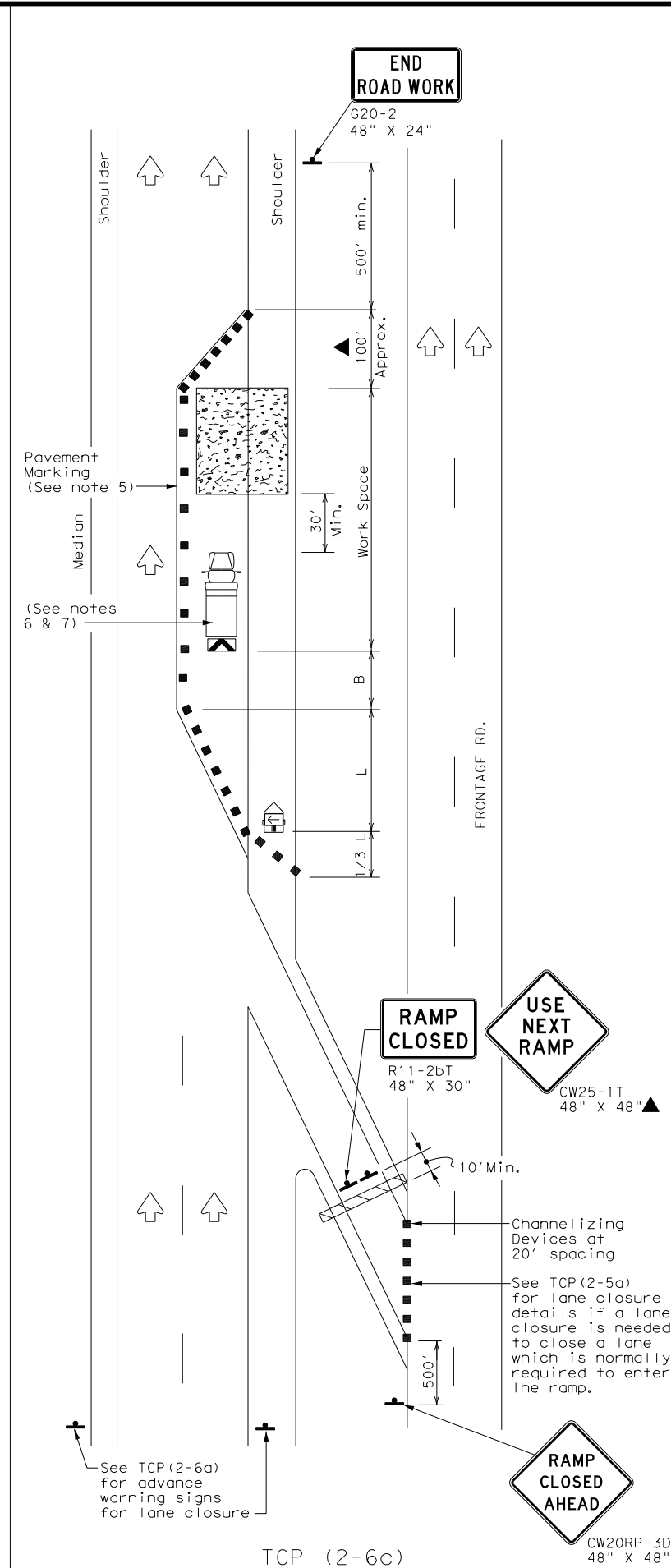
DATE:  
FILE:



TCP (2-6a)  
ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)  
LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMP



TCP (2-6c)  
LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMP

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed X	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths X X			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70	700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	
75	750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	

\* Conventional Roads Only  
 \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.  
 L=Length of Taper (FT) W=Width of Offset (FT) S=Posted Speed (MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

- Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
- Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on every other channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
- The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
- Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Operations Division Standard

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
 LANE CLOSURES ON  
 DIVIDED HIGHWAYS**

**TCP (2-6) - 18**

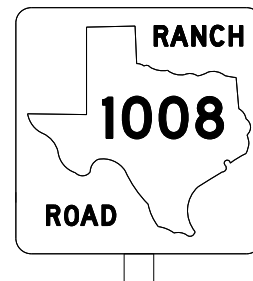
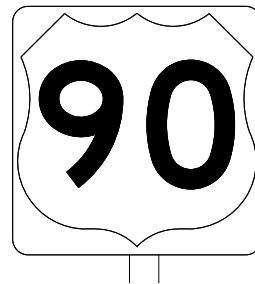
FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
8-95 2-12	HOU	HARRIS	47	
1-97 2-18				

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

## REQUIREMENTS FOR INDEPENDENT MOUNTED ROUTE SIGNS

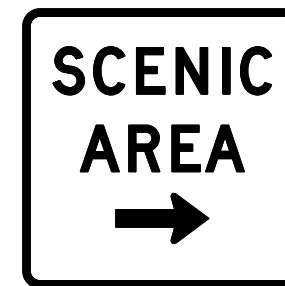
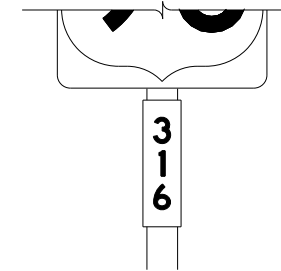
SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & BORDERS	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B or C SHEETING



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

## REQUIREMENTS FOR BLUE, BROWN & GREEN D AND I SERIES GUIDE SIGNS

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	ALL	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE D SHEETING
LEGEND, SYMBOLS & BORDERS	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

### GENERAL NOTES

- Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
- White legend shall use the Clearview Alphabet. The following Clearview fonts shall be used to replace the existing white Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets, when not specified in the SHSD, or in the plans.

B	CV-1W
C	CV-2W
D	CV-3W
E	CV-4W
Emod	CV-5WR
F	CV-6W

- Route sign legend (ie. IH, US, SH and FM shields) shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets B, C, D, E, Emod or F).
- Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
- Independent mounted route sign with white or colored legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent color ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof. White legend, symbols and borders on all other signs shall be cut-out white sheeting applied to colored background sheeting.
- Information regarding borders and radii for signs is found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas". Dimensions shown and described for borders and corner radii on parent sign are nominal. Borders may vary in width as much as 1/2 inch. Corner radii above 3 inches may vary in width as much as 1 inch. Borders and corner radii within a parent sign must be of matching widths. The sign area outside the corner radius should be trimmed or rounded.
- Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.
- Mounting details of roadside signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

<http://www.txdot.gov/>

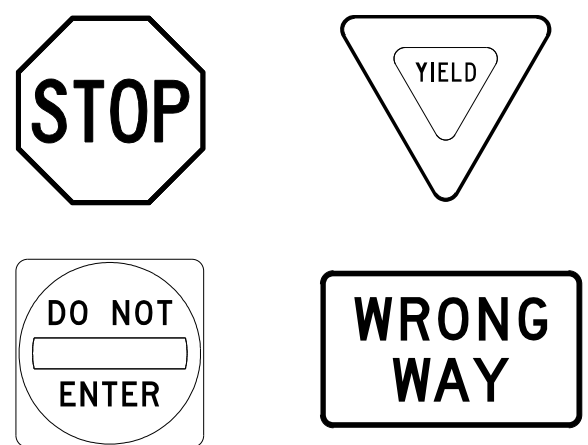
<b>Texas Department of Transportation</b>	<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>
<h1 style="margin: 0;">TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS</h1> <h2 style="margin: 0;">TSR(3) - 13</h2>	
FILE: tsr3-13.dgn    DN: TxDOT    CK: TxDOT    DW: TxDOT    CR: TxDOT © TxDOT October 2003    CONT SECT    JOB    HIGHWAY REVISIONS    091200    588    VA 12-03 7-13    DIST    COUNTY    SHEET NO. 9-08    HOU    HARRIS    48	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

### REQUIREMENTS FOR RED BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

(STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)



#### REQUIREMENTS FOR FOUR SPECIFIC SIGNS ONLY

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

### REQUIREMENTS FOR WHITE BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS

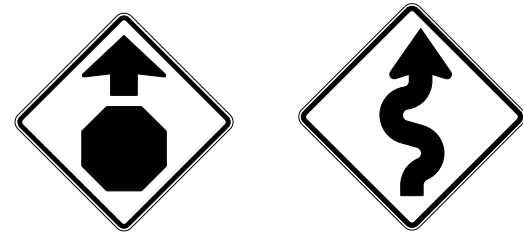
(EXCLUDING STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)



#### TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

### REQUIREMENTS FOR WARNING SIGNS



#### TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

### REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOOL SIGNS



#### TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW GREEN	TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
SYMBOLS	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

### GENERAL NOTES

- Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
- Sign legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod or F).
- Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
- Black legend and borders shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
- White legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof.
- Colored legend shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film or colored sheeting to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
- Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.
- Mounting details for roadside mounted signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website:  
<http://www.txdot.gov/>

**Texas Department of Transportation**
Traffic Operations Division Standard

## TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

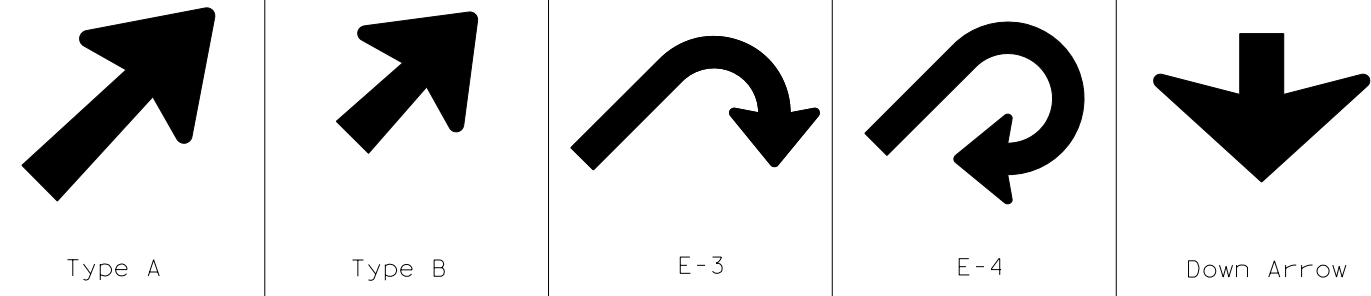
### TSR (4) - 13

FILE: tsr4-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	091200	588	VA	
12-03 7-13 9-08	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
	HOU	HARRIS	49	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

### ARROW DETAILS

for Large Ground-Mounted and Overhead Guide Signs



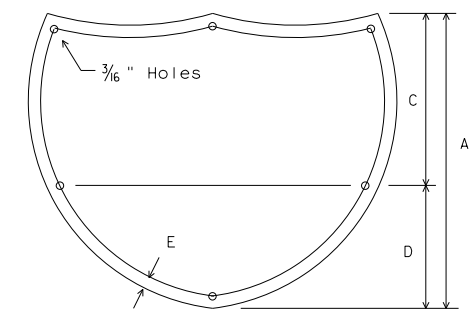
TYPE	LETTER SIZE	USE
A-1	10.67" U/L and 10" Caps	Single Lane Exits
A-2	13.33" U/L and 12" Caps	
A-3	16" & 20" U/L	
B-1	10.67" U/L and 10" Caps	Multiple Lane Exits
B-2	13.33" U/L and 12" Caps	
B-3	16" & 20" U/L	

CODE	USED ON SIGN NO.
E-3	E5-1aT
E-4	E5-1bT

NOTE  
 Arrow dimensions are shown in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual.

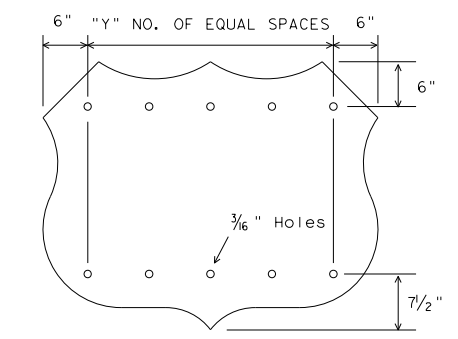
The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website:  
<http://www.txdot.gov/>

### SIGN BLANK PUNCHING DETAILS FOR ATTACHMENTS WHEN SPECIFIED TO BE TYPE A ALUMINUM SIGNS (FOR MOUNTING TO GUIDE SIGN FACE)



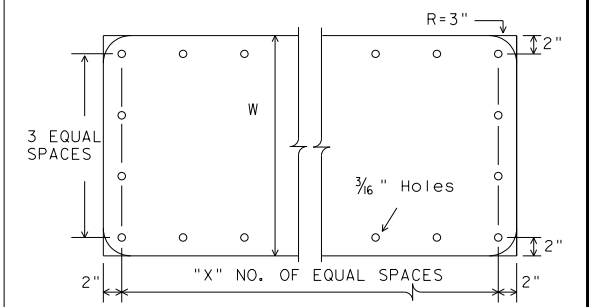
INTERSTATE ROUTE MARKERS

A	C	D	E
36	21	15	1 1/2
48	28	20	1 3/4



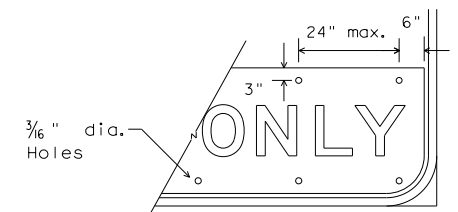
U.S. ROUTE MARKERS

Sign Size	"Y"
24x24	2
30x24	3
36x36	3
45x36	4
48x48	4
60x48	5



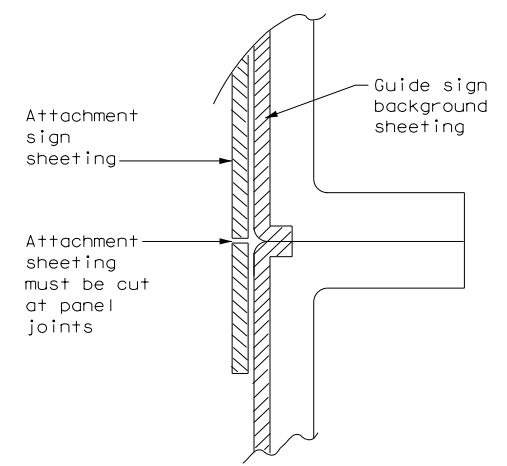
STATE ROUTE MARKERS

No. of Digits	W	X
4	24	4
4	36	5
4	48	6
3	24	3
3	36	4
3	48	5

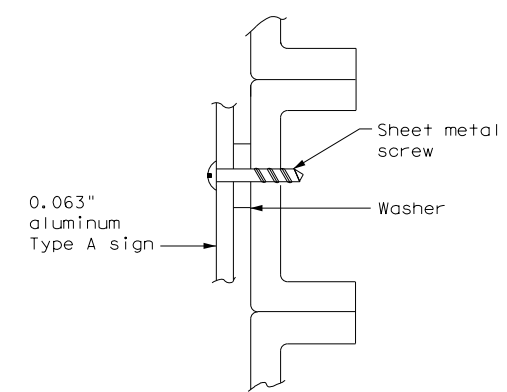


EXIT ONLY PANEL

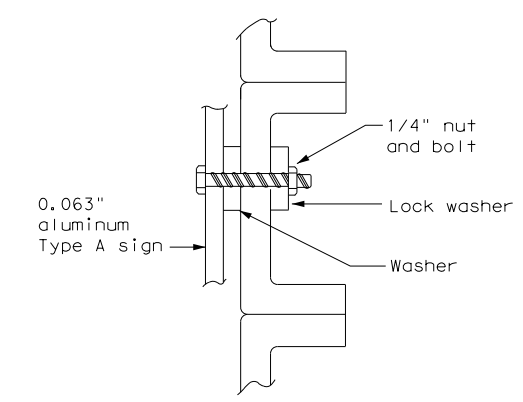
### MOUNTING DETAILS OF ATTACHMENTS TO GUIDE SIGN FACE ("EXIT ONLY" AND "LEFT EXIT" PANELS, ROUTE MARKERS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS)



DIRECT APPLIED ATTACHMENT



SCREW ATTACHMENT

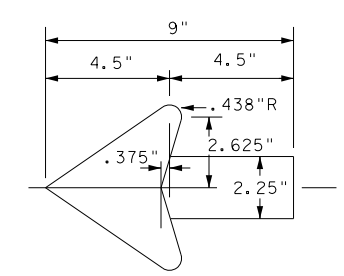


NUT/BOLT ATTACHMENT

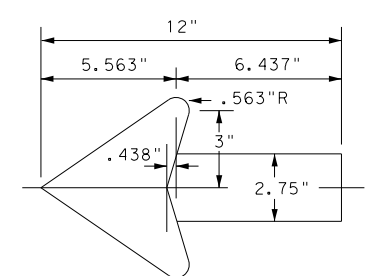
- NOTE:
- Sheeting for legend, symbols, and borders must be cut at panel joints.
  - Direct applied attachment signs will be subsidiary to "Aluminum Signs" or "Fiberglass Signs".

- NOTE:
- Furnish Type A aluminum sign attachments only when specified in the plans. These signs will be paid for under "Aluminum Signs".

### ARROW DETAILS for Destination Signs (Type D)



Standard arrow to be used with 6 inch letters.



Standard arrow to be used with 8 inch letters.

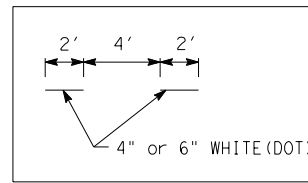


## TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

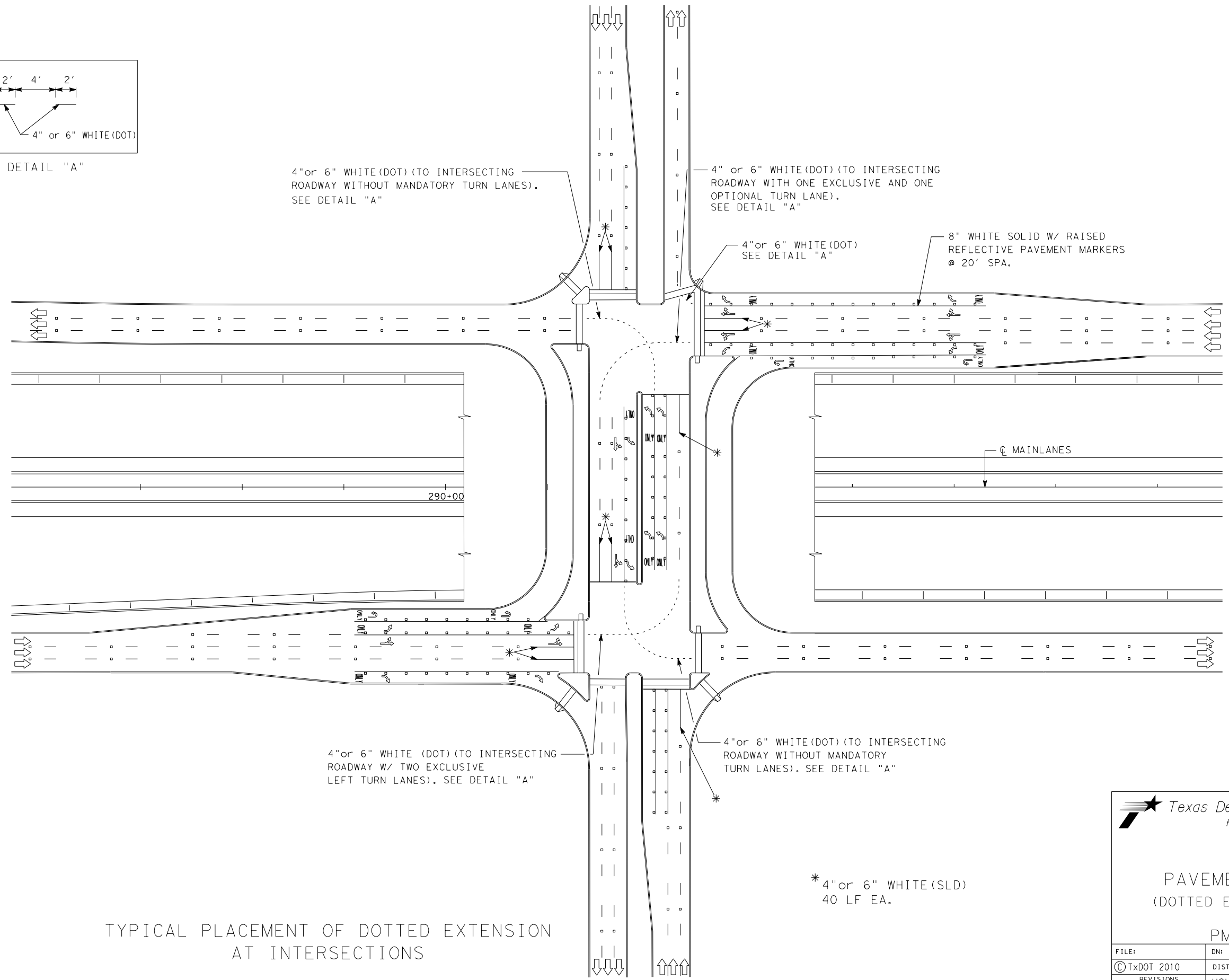
### TSR (5) - 13

FILE: tsr5-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	091200		588	VA
12-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-08	HOU	HARRIS		50

DATE: FILE:



DETAIL "A"



TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DOTTED EXTENSION AT INTERSECTIONS



PAVEMENT MARKINGS  
(DOTTED EXTENSION DETAILS)

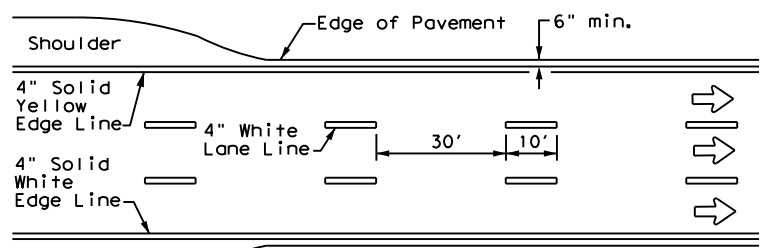
PM(DOT) - 11

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TXDOT 2010	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
4/2010	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	51
4/2011	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
	HARRIS	0912	00	588
				HIGHWAY
				VA

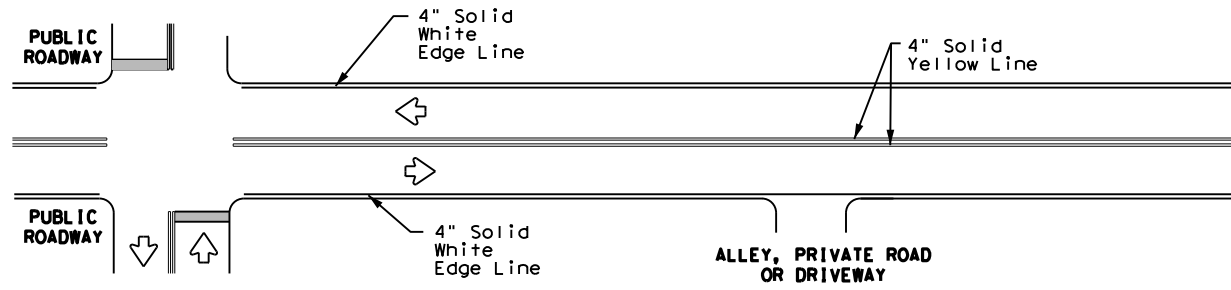


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of any other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

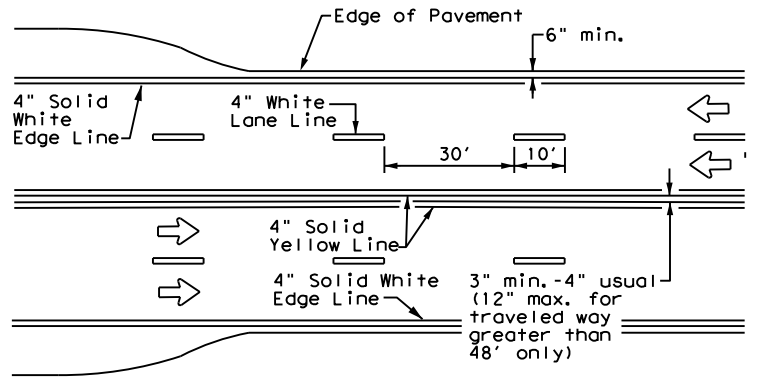
DATE: 11/10/2021 12:44:38 PM  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CJSJ\_0912-00-588-NON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\TDS-Standard\588-588-01-01.dwg



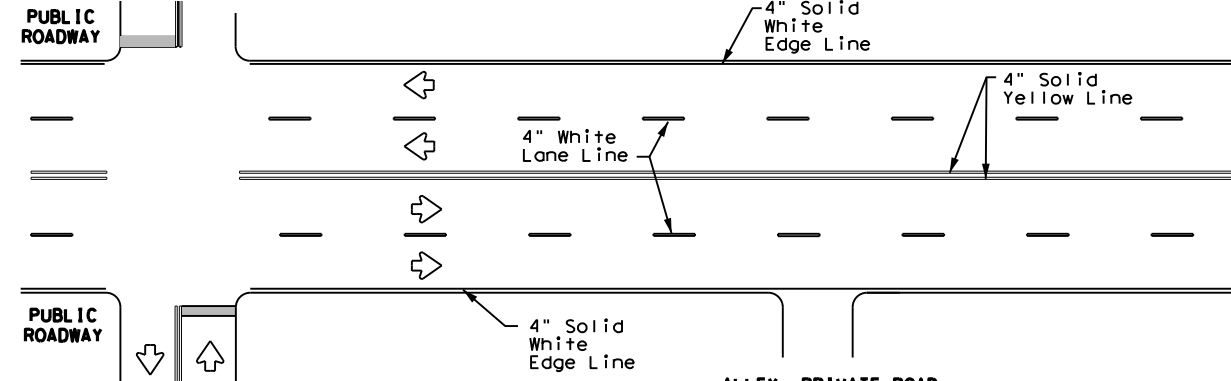
**EDGE LINE AND LANE LINES  
ONE-WAY ROADWAY  
WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS**



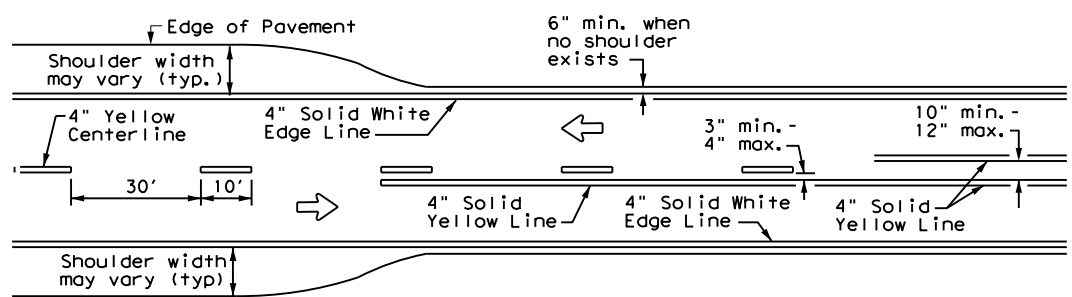
**TYPICAL TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT  
MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS**



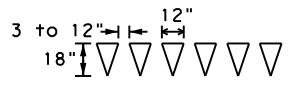
**CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES  
FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY  
WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS**



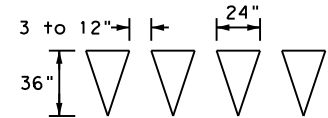
**TYPICAL MULTI-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT  
MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS**



**TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY  
WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS**

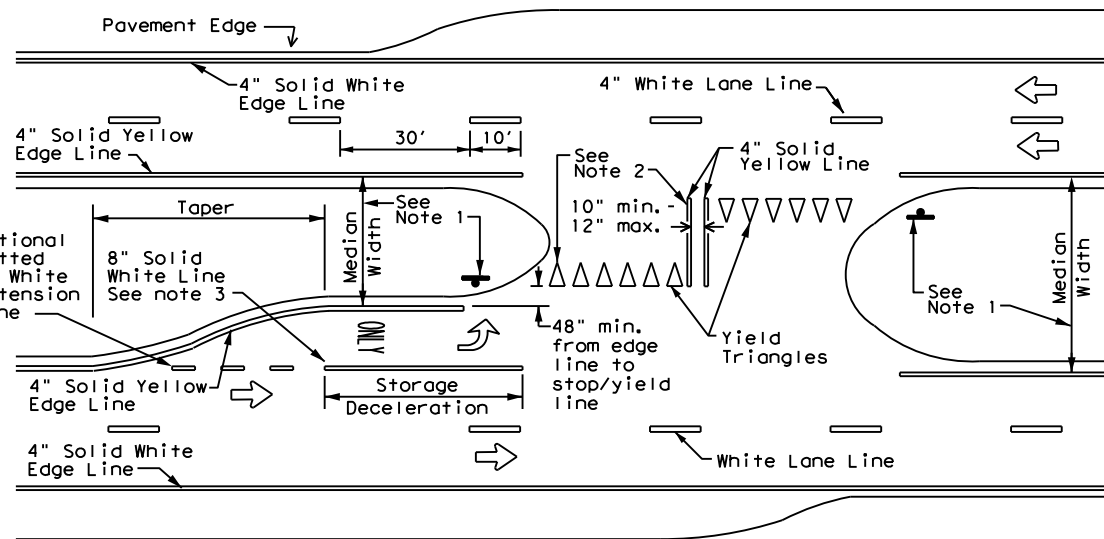


For posted speed on road being marked equal to or less than 40 MPH.



For posted speed on road being marked equal to or greater than 45 MPH.

**YIELD LINES**



**FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY CROSSOVERS**

**NOTE:**

- Irrespective of shoulder, use 6 in width lines (edge lines).
- Use 4 in. width lines (edge and lane lines) when lane width is 10 ft. or less; and 6 in. width lines when lane width is greater than 10 ft.

**NOTES**

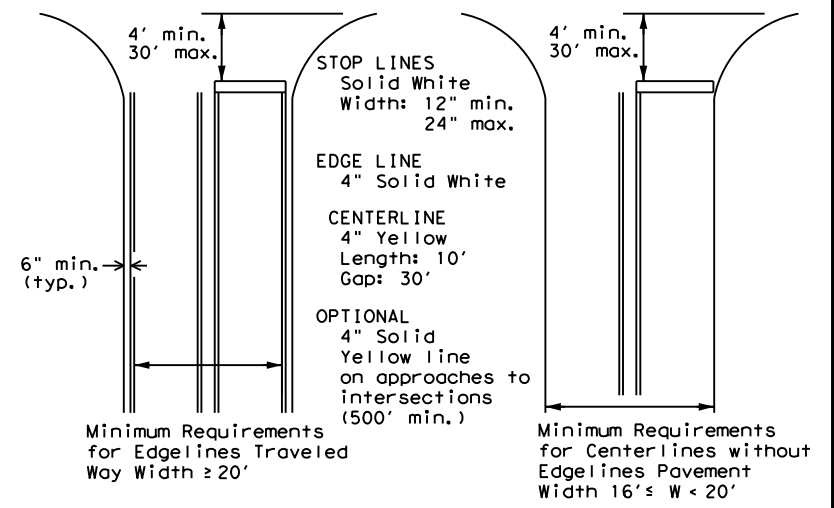
- Where divided highways are separated by median widths at the median opening itself of 30 feet or more, median openings shall be signed as two separate intersections. Each median opening has two width measurements, with one measurement for each approach. The narrow median width will be the controlling width to determine if signs are required. Yield signs are the typical intersection control. Stop signs are optional as determined by the Engineer.
- Install median striping (double yellow centerlines and stop bars/yield triangles) when a 50' or greater median centerline can be placed. Stop bars shall only be used with stop signs. Yield triangles shall only be used with yield signs.
- Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Edgeline striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edgeline should not be placed less than 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edgelines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.
- The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel. It does not include the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the inside of edgeline to the inside of edgeline of a two lane roadway.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



**GUIDE FOR PLACEMENT OF STOP LINES,  
EDGE LINE & CENTERLINE**  
Based on Traveled Way and Pavement Widths  
for Undivided Highways



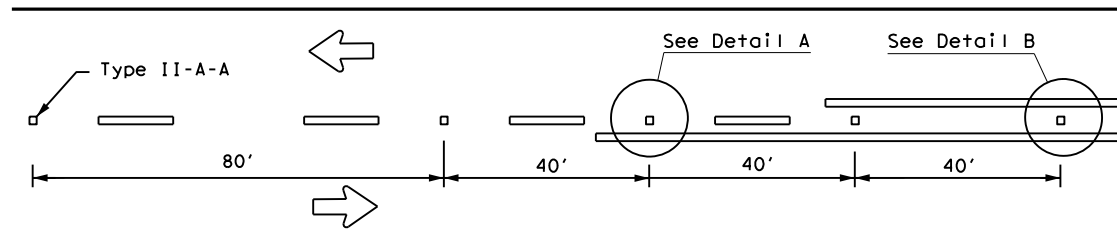
**TYPICAL STANDARD  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

PM-20

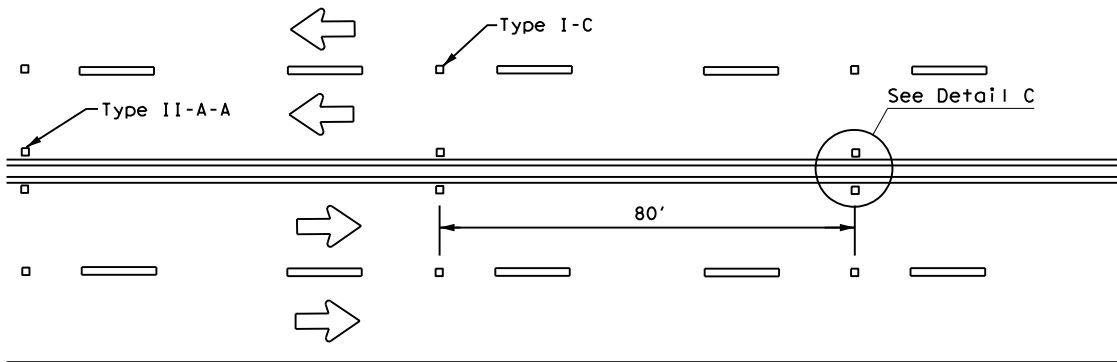
© TxDOT NOVEMBER 1978		DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
8-95	2-12	REVISONS	CONT	SECT	HIGHWAY
5-00	8-16		0912	00	588
8-00	7-20		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
3-03			HOU	HARRIS	52

# REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE

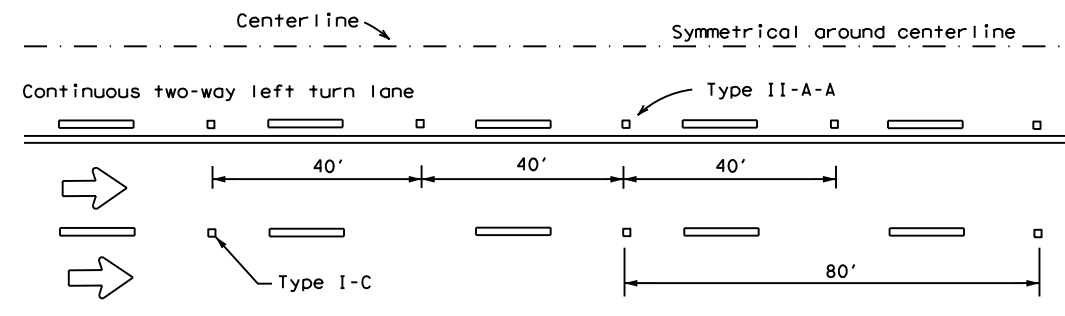
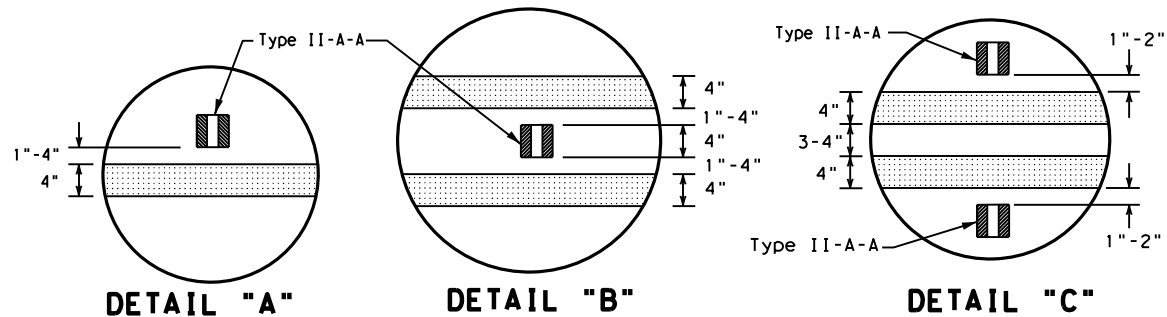
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



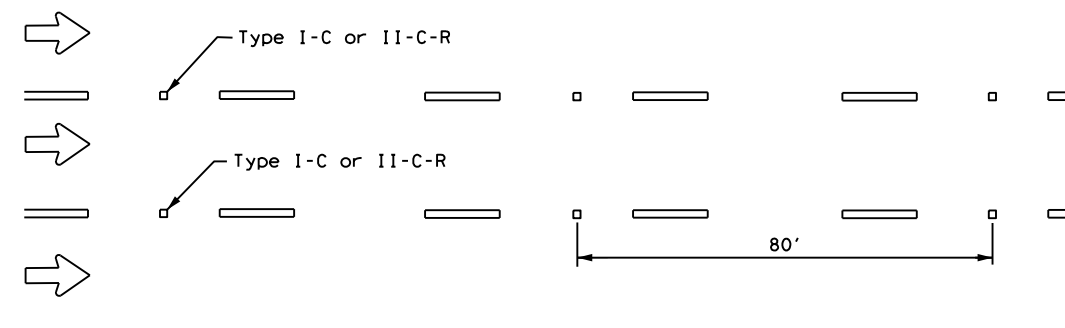
**CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE ROADWAYS**



**CENTERLINE & LANE LINES  
FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS**



**CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE**

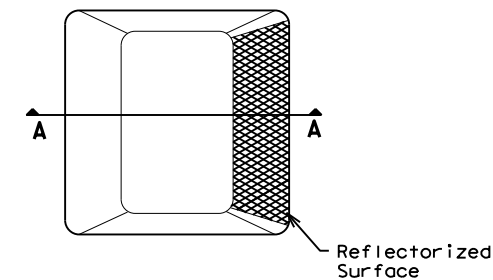


**LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)**

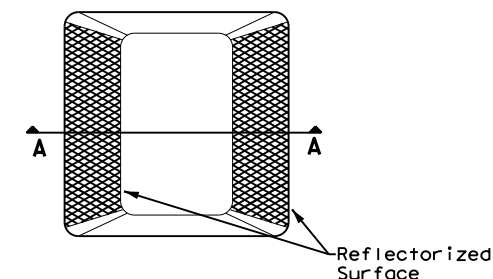
Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

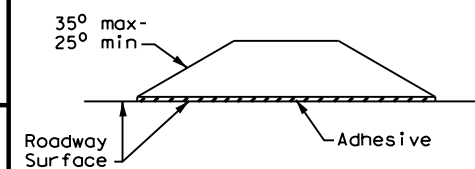
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



**Type I (Top View)**



**Type II (Top View)**

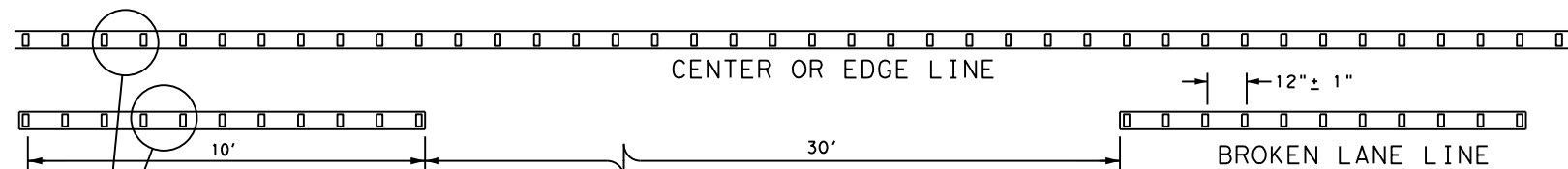


**SECTION A**

**RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS**

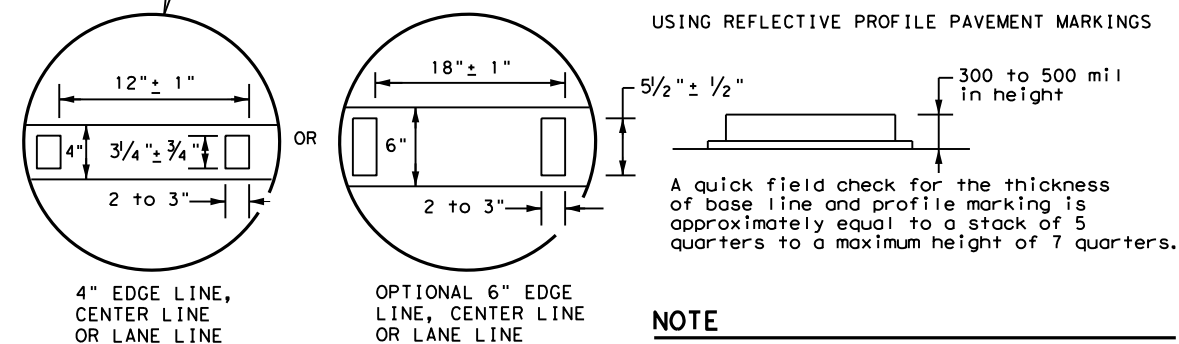
**GENERAL NOTES**

- All raised pavement markers placed in broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
- On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.



**REFLECTORIZED PROFILE  
PATTERN DETAIL**

USING REFLECTIVE PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS



**NOTE**

Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.

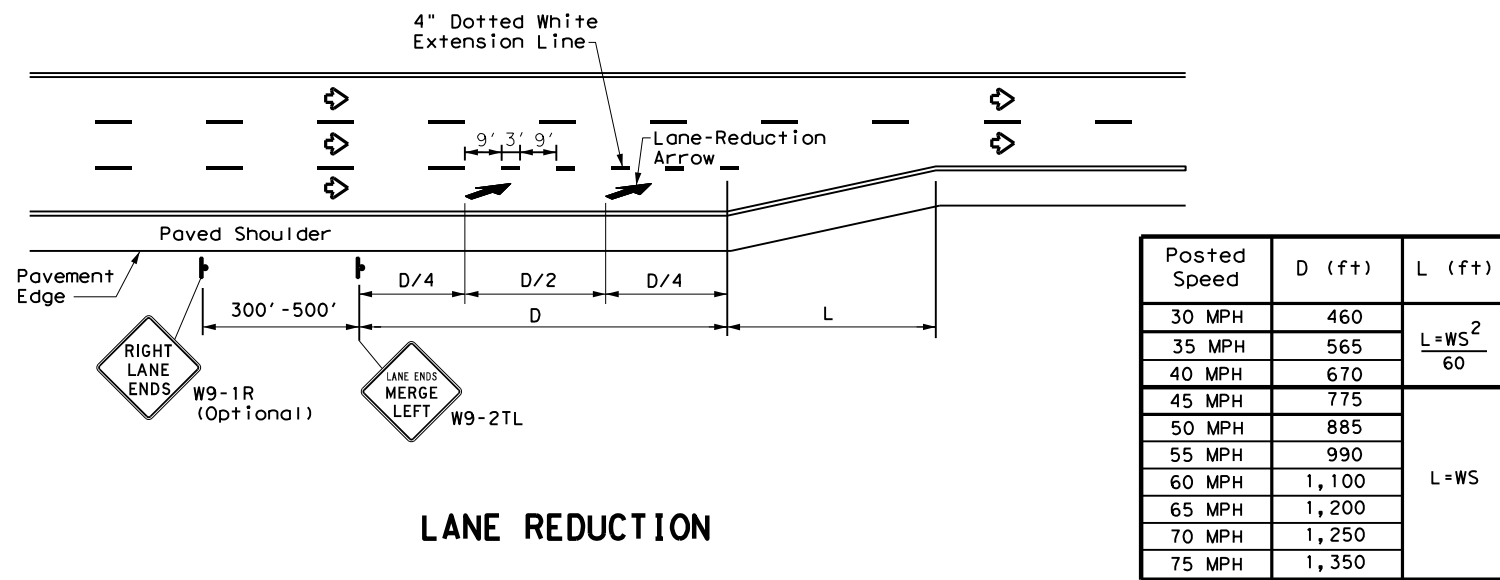


**POSITION GUIDANCE USING  
RAISED MARKERS  
REFLECTORIZED PROFILE  
MARKINGS  
PM(2) - 20**

FILE: pm2-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT April 1977	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-92 2-10 REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
5-00 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-00 6-20	HOU	HARRIS		53

DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



Posted Speed	D (ft)	L (ft)
30 MPH	460	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$
35 MPH	565	
40 MPH	670	L = WS
45 MPH	775	
50 MPH	885	
55 MPH	990	
60 MPH	1,100	
65 MPH	1,200	
70 MPH	1,250	
75 MPH	1,350	

**NOTES**

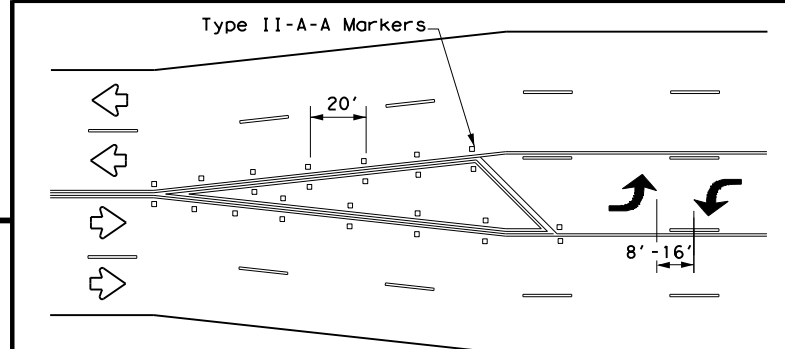
- Lane reduction pavement markings are used where the number of through lanes is reduced because of narrowing of the roadway or because of a section of on-street parking in what would otherwise be a through lane. For Texas Super 2 Passing Lanes, see TS2(PL) standard sheets.
- On divided highways, an additional W9-1R "RIGHT LANE ENDS" sign may be installed in the median aligned with the W9-1R sign on the right side of the highway.
- Lane reduction arrows are required for speeds of 45 mph or greater. An optional third lane reduction arrow may be added based on engineering judgement. If used, the optional third lane reduction arrow should be centered between the first and last lane reduction arrows.
- For lane reductions on Freeways and Expressways, signing shall conform to the TxDOT Freeway Signing Handbook.

**GENERAL NOTES**

- Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows are as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
- When lane-use words and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
- Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
- Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

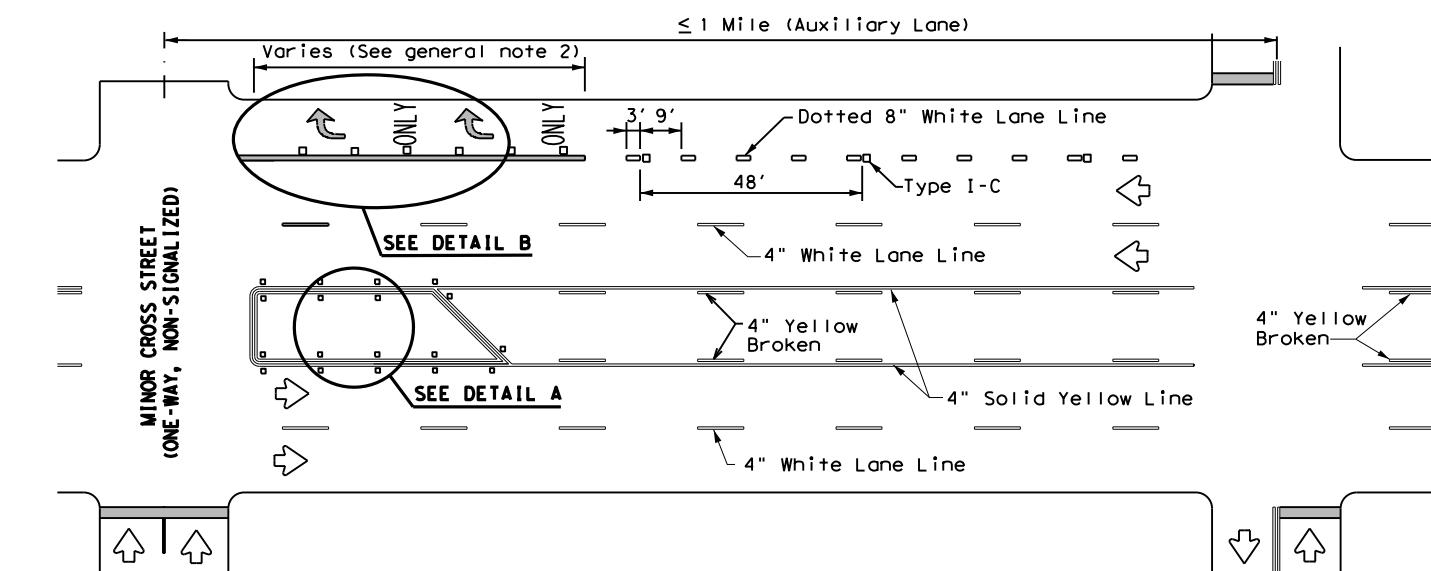
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

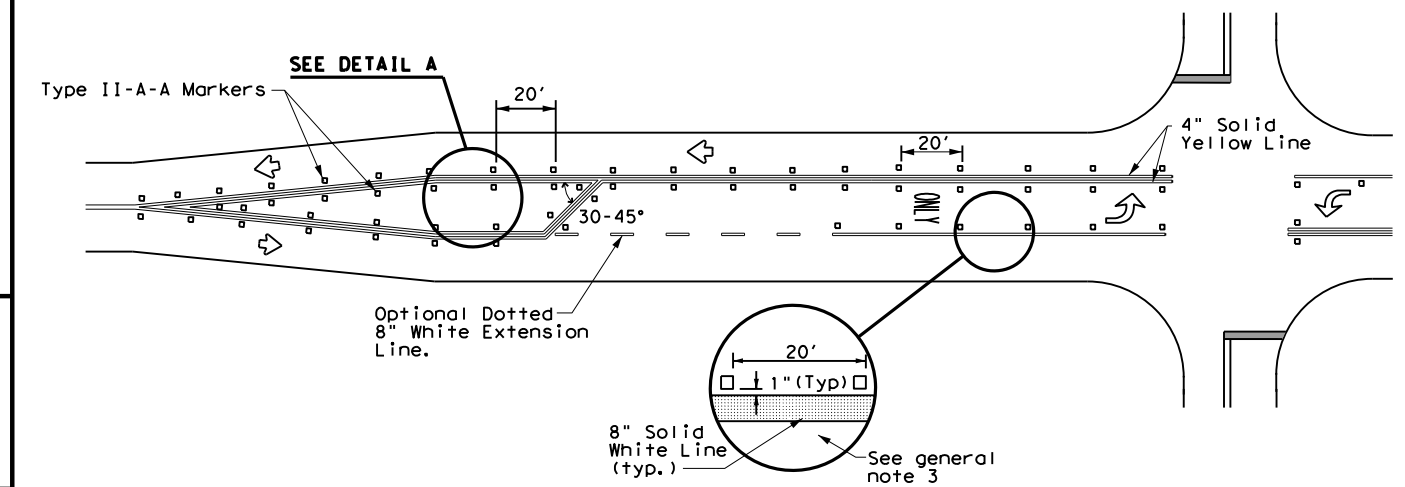


A two-way left-turn (TWLTL) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.

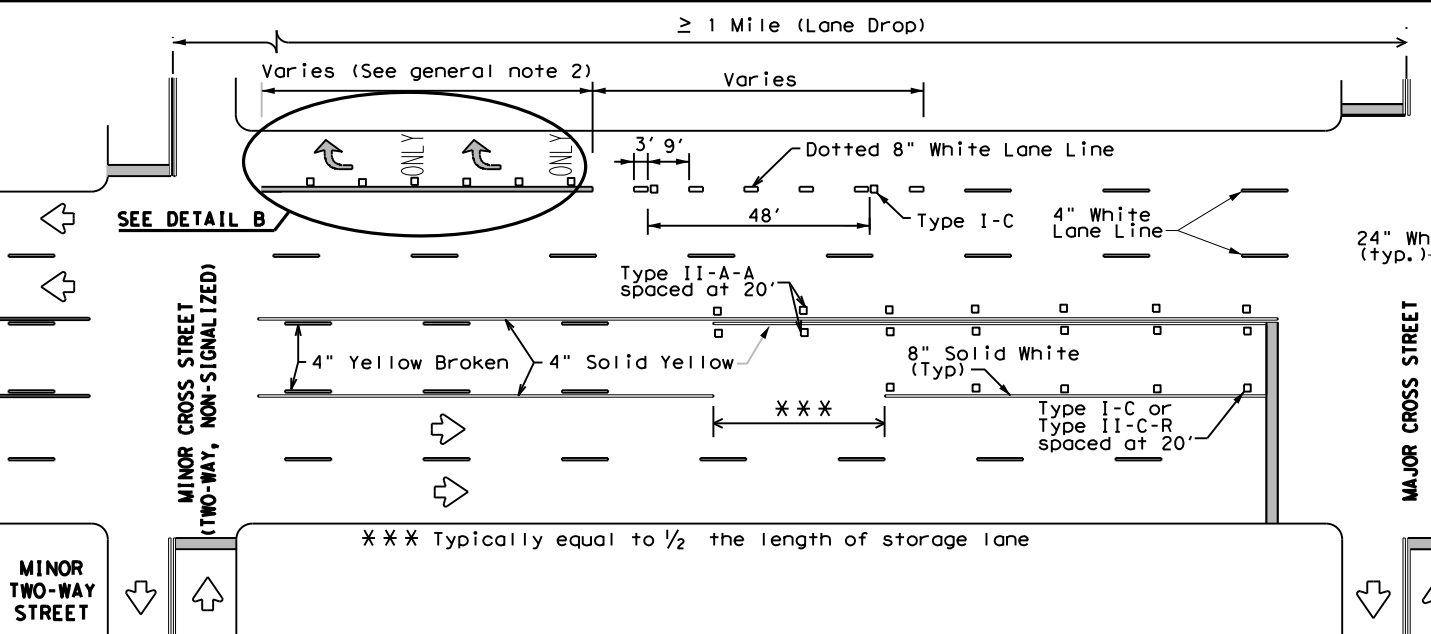
**TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY**



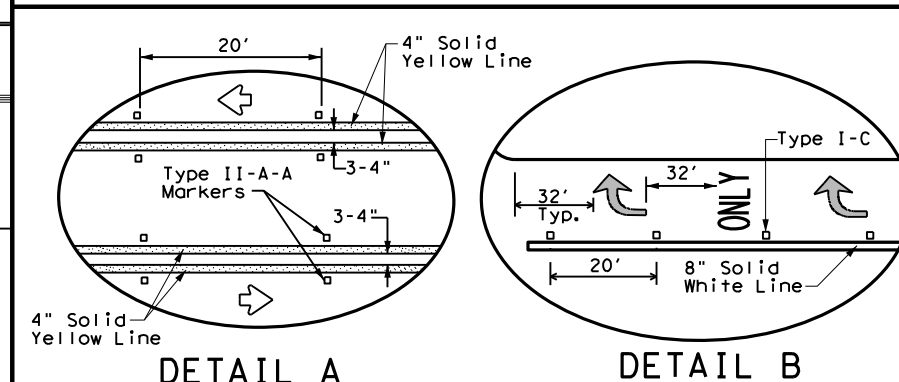
**TYPICAL TWLTL AT ONE-WAY STREET AND RIGHT TURN AUXILIARY LANE**



**TYPICAL TWO-LANE HIGHWAY INTERSECTION WITH LEFT TURN BAYS**



**TYPICAL TWLTL AT TWO-WAY CROSS STREET AND RIGHT TURN LANE DROP**



DETAIL A

DETAIL B

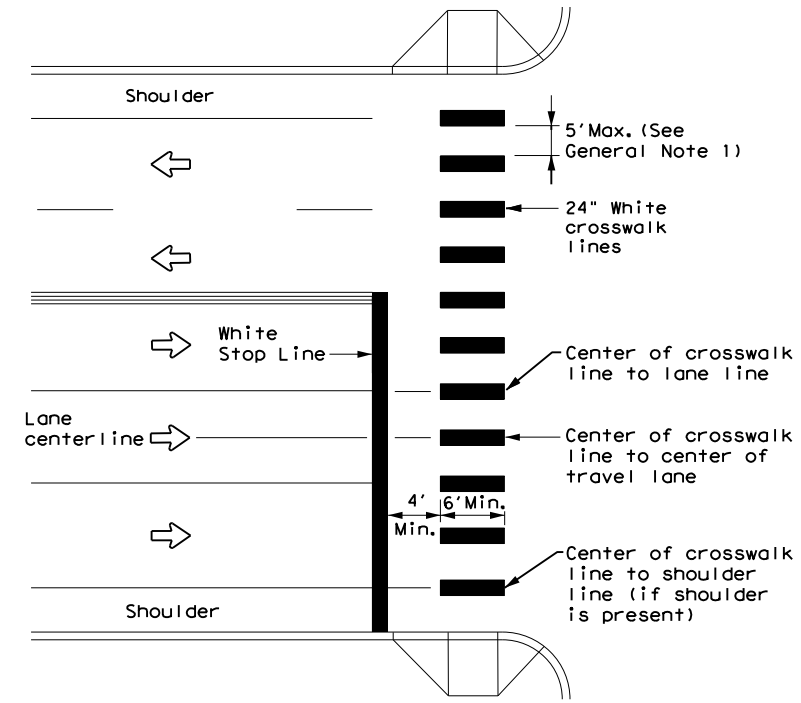
Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Safety Division Standard

**TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES, RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS, AND LANE REDUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS PM(3) - 20**

FILE: pm3-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT April 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
5-00 2-10	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
8-00 2-12	SDIST	HARRIS	54	
3-03 6-20				

DATE: FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



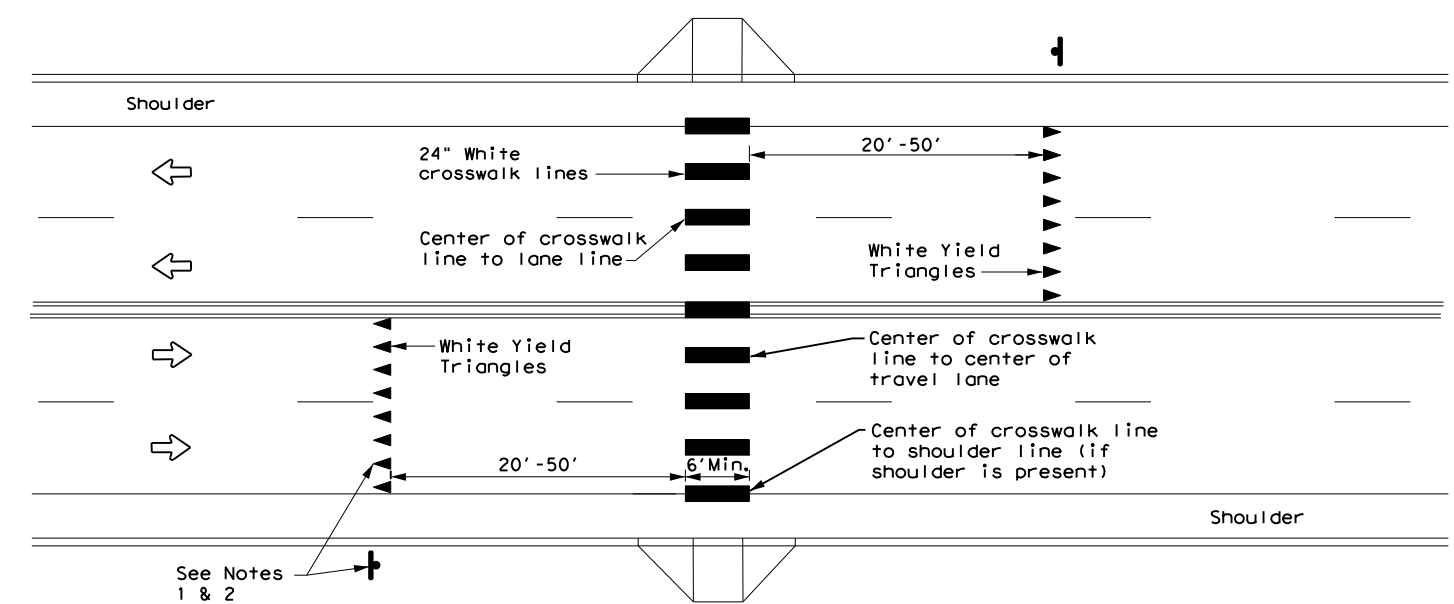
**HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK AT CONTROLLED APPROACH**

**GENERAL NOTES**

1. Longitudinal crosswalk lines should not be placed in the wheel path of vehicles. Center the crosswalk lines on travel lanes, lane lines, and shoulder lines (if present).
2. A minimum 6" clear distance shall be provided to the curb face. If the last crosswalk line falls into this distance it must be omitted.
3. For divided roadways, adjustments in spacing of the crosswalk lines should be made in the median so that the crosswalk lines are maintained in their proper location across the travel portion of the roadway.
4. At skewed crosswalks, the crosswalk lines are to remain parallel to the lane lines.
5. Each crosswalk shall be a minimum of 6' wide.
6. The High-Visibility Longitudinal Crosswalk is the preferred crosswalk pattern on State Highways. Other crosswalk patterns as shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" may be used. All crosswalk designs and dimension shall comply with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices."
7. Final placement of Stop Bar/Yield Triangles and Crosswalk shall be approved by the Engineer in the field.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



**UNSIGNALIZED MID BLOCK HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK**

**NOTES**

1. Use yield triangles with "Yield Here to Pedestrians" signs at unsignalized mid block crosswalks.
2. Use stop bars with "Stop Here on Red" signs at mid block crosswalks controlled by traffic signals or pedestrian hybrid beacons.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

## CROSSWALK PAVEMENT MARKINGS

### PM(4) - 20

FILE: pm4-20.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT June 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	#DIST#	HARRIS		55

DATE:  
 FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

## SIGN SUPPORT DESCRIPTIVE CODES

(Descriptive Codes correspond to project estimate and quantities sheets)

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX)

Post Type \_\_\_\_\_

- FRP = Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe (see SMD(FRP))
- TWT = Thin-Walled Tubing (see SMD(TWT))
- 10BWG = 10 BWG Tubing (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
- S80 = Schedule 80 Pipe (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Number of Posts (1 or 2) \_\_\_\_\_

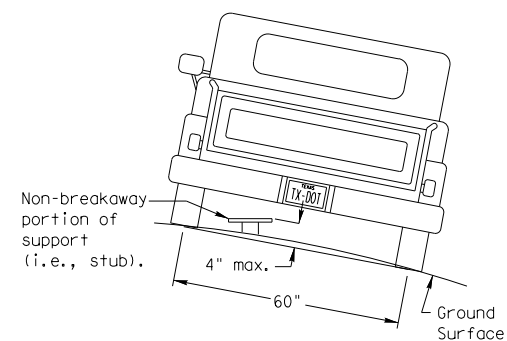
Anchor Type \_\_\_\_\_

- UA = Universal Anchor - Concreted (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
- UB = Universal Anchor - Bolted down (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
- WS = Wedge Anchor Steel - (see SMD(TWT))
- WP = Wedge Anchor Plastic (see SMD(TWT))
- SA = Slipbase - Concreted (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
- SB = Slipbase - Bolted Down (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Sign Mounting Designation

- P = Prefab. "Plain" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT), (FRP))
- T = Prefab. "T" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
- U = Prefab. "U" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
- IF REQUIRED
- 1EXT or 2EXT = Number of Extensions (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
- BM = Extruded Wind Beam (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
- WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
- EXAL = Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels (see SMD(SLIP-3))

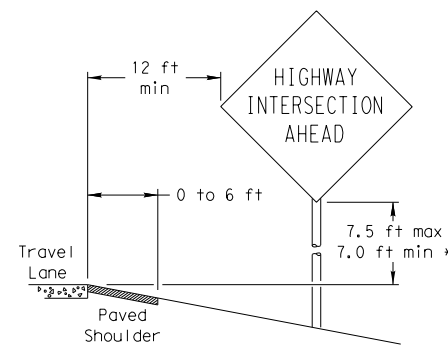
## REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR BREAKAWAY SUPPORT



To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging, any substantial remains of a breakaway support, when it is broken away, should not project more than 4 inches above a 60-inch chord (i.e., typical space between wheel paths).

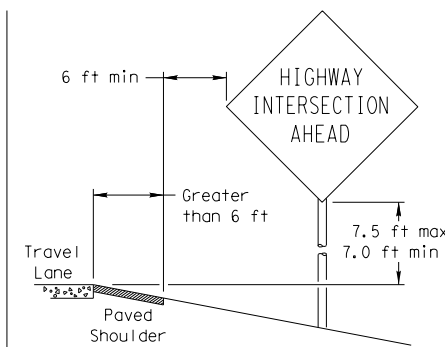
## SIGN LOCATION

### PAVED SHOULDERS



LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

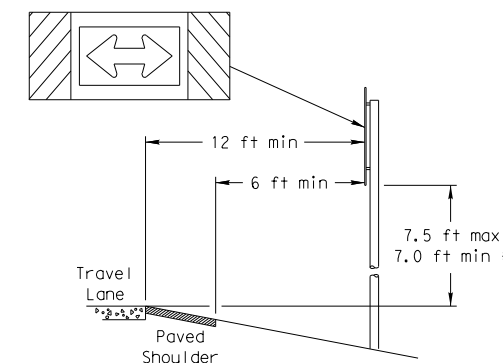
When the shoulder is 6 ft. or less in width, the sign must be placed at least 12 ft. from the edge of the travel lane.



GREATER THAN 6 FT. WIDE

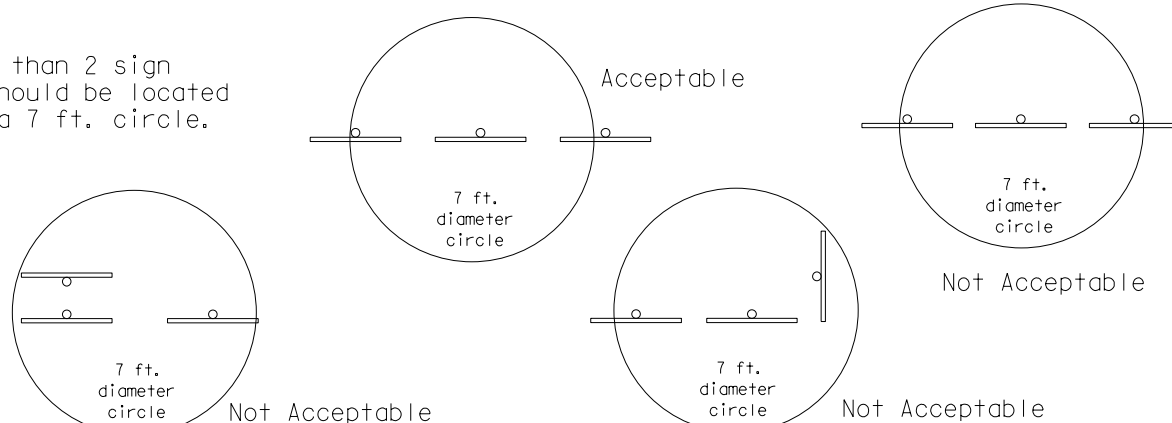
When the shoulder is greater than 6 ft in width, the sign must be placed at least 6 ft. from the edge of the shoulder.

### T-INTERSECTION

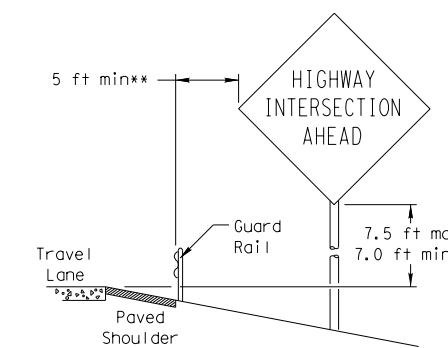


When this sign is needed at the end of a two-lane, two way roadway, the right edge of the sign should be in line with the centerline of the roadway. Place as close to ROW as practical.

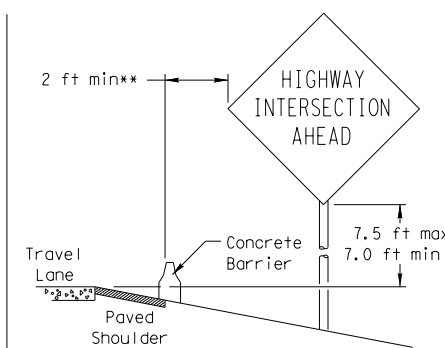
No more than 2 sign posts should be located within a 7 ft. circle.



### BEHIND BARRIER



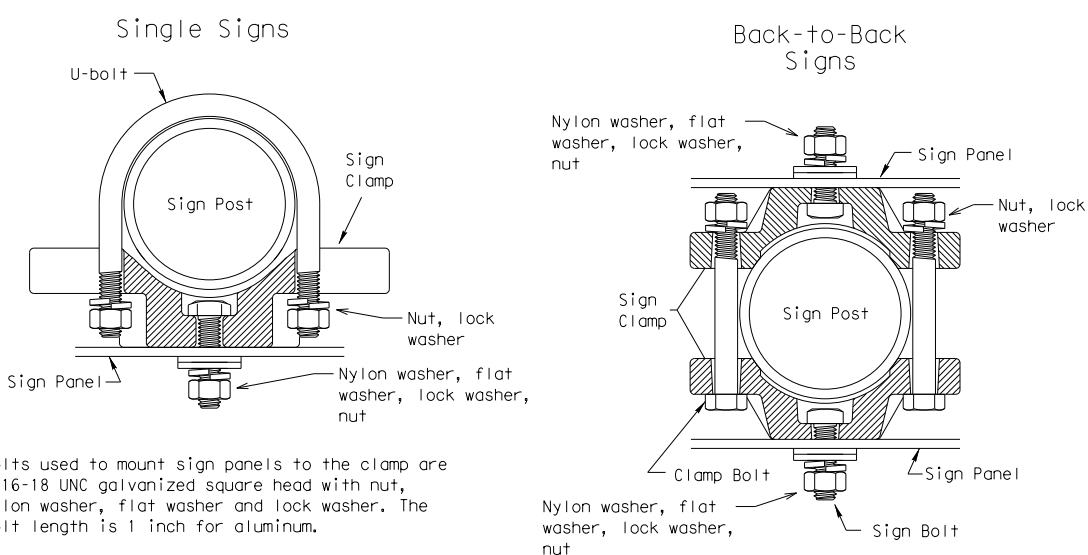
BEHIND GUARDRAIL



BEHIND CONCRETE BARRIER

\*\*Sign clearance based on distance required for proper guard rail or concrete barrier performance.

## TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL



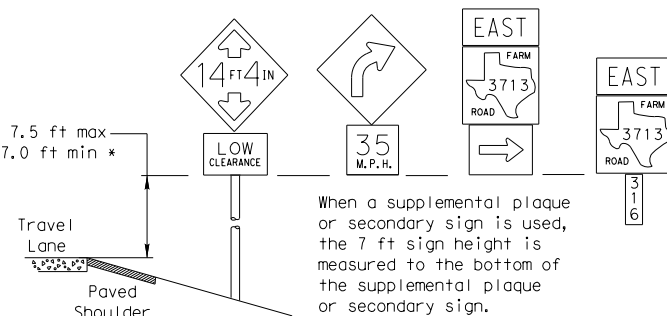
Bolts used to mount sign panels to the clamp are 5/16-18 UNC galvanized square head with nut, nylon washer, flat washer and lock washer. The bolt length is 1 inch for aluminum.

When two sign clamps are used to mount signs back-to-back, use a 5/16-18 UNC galvanized hex head per ASTM A307 with nut and helical-spring lock washer. The approximate bolt lengths for various post sizes and sign clamp types are given in the table at right. The bolt length may need to be adjusted depending upon field conditions.

Sign clamps may be either the specific size clamp or the universal clamp.

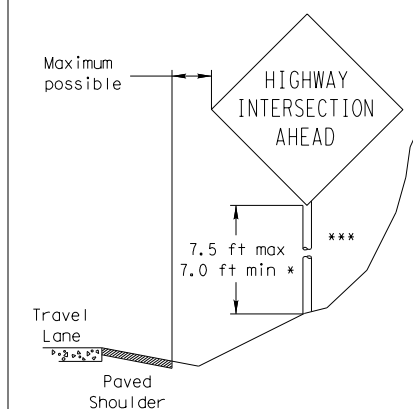
Pipe Diameter	Approximate Bolt Length	
	Specific Clamp	Universal Clamp
2" nominal	3"	3 or 3 1/2"
2 1/2" nominal	3 or 3 1/2"	3 1/2 or 4"
3" nominal	3 1/2 or 4"	4 1/2"

### SIGNS WITH PLAQUES



When a supplemental plaque or secondary sign is used, the 7 ft sign height is measured to the bottom of the supplemental plaque or secondary sign.

### RESTRICTED RIGHT-OF-WAY (When 6 ft min. is not possible.)

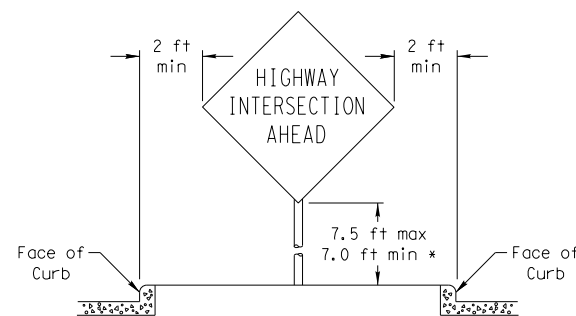


Right-of-way restrictions may be created by rocks, water, vegetation, forest, buildings, a narrow island, or other factors.

In situations where a lateral restriction prevents the minimum horizontal clearance from the edge of the travel lane, signs should be placed as far from the travel lane as practical.

\*\*\* Post may be shorter if protected by guardrail or if Engineer determines the post could not be hit due to extreme slope.

### CURB & GUTTER OR RAISED ISLAND



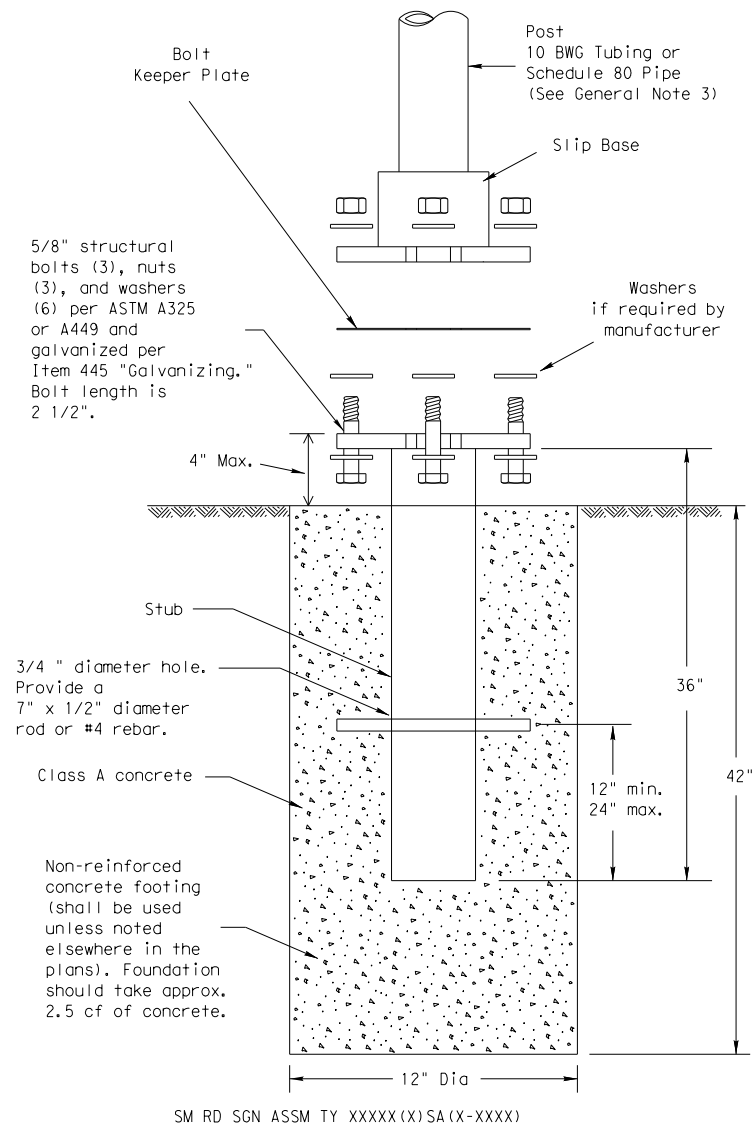
## SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

SMD(GEN)-08

© TxDOT July 2002		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
9-08	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		56

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

## TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



### NOTE

There are various devices approved for the Triangular Slipbase System. Please reference the Material Producer List for approved slip base systems. [http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer\\_list.htm](http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer_list.htm) The devices shall be installed per manufacturers' recommendations. Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.

### GENERAL NOTES:

- Slip base shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
- Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
  - 10 BWG Tubing (2.875" outside diameter)
    - 0.134" nominal wall thickness
    - Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe
    - Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
    - Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
      - 55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
      - 70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
      - 20% minimum elongation in 2"
    - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.122" to 0.138"
    - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.867" to 2.883"
    - Galvanization per ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.
  - Schedule 80 Pipe (2.875" outside diameter)
    - 0.276" nominal wall thickness
    - Steel tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C
    - Other seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe with equivalent outside diameter and wall thickness may be used if they meet the following:
      - 46,000 PSI minimum yield strength
      - 62,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
      - 21% minimum elongation in 2"
    - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.248" to 0.304"
    - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.855" to 2.895"
    - Galvanization per ASTM A123
- See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Texas Universal Triangular Slipbase System components. The website address is: <http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm>
- Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.

### ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

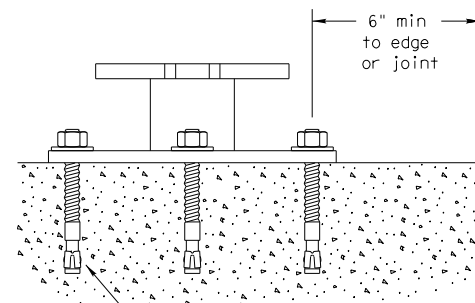
#### Foundation

- Prepare 12-inch diameter by 42-inch deep hole. If solid rock is encountered, the depth of the foundation may be reduced such that it is embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the solid rock.
- The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor-driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Concrete shall be Class A.
- Push the pipe end of the slip base stub into the center of the concrete. Rotate the stub back and forth while pushing it down into the concrete to assure good contact between the concrete and stub. Continue to work the stub into the concrete until it is between 2 to 4 inches above the ground.
- Plumb the stub. Allow a minimum of 4 days to set, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- The triangular slipbase system is multidirectional and is designed to release when struck from any direction.

#### Support

- Cut support so that the bottom of the sign will be 7 to 7.5 feet above the edge of the travelway (i.e., edge of the closest lane) when slip plate is below the edge of pavement or 7 to 7.5 feet above slip plate when the slip plate is above the edge of the travelway. The cut shall be plumb and straight.
- Attach sign to support using connections shown. When multiple signs are installed on the same support, ensure the minimum clearance between each sign is maintained. See SMD(SLIP-2) for clearances based on sign types.

### CONCRETE ANCHOR



Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. Heavy hex nut per ASTM A563, and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have a minimum yield and ultimate tensile strength of 50 and 75 KSI, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxyes and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations. Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of the nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 5 1/2" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 3900 and 3100 psi, respectively.

 Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS  
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS  
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-1)-08

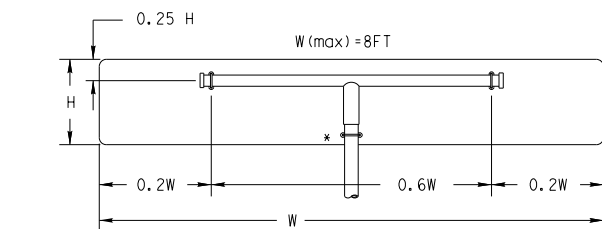
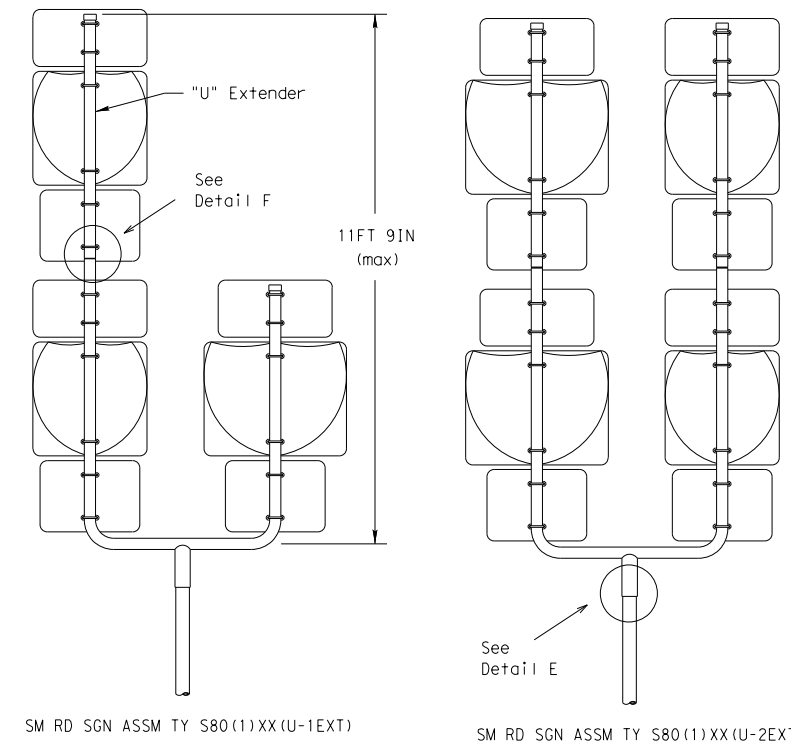
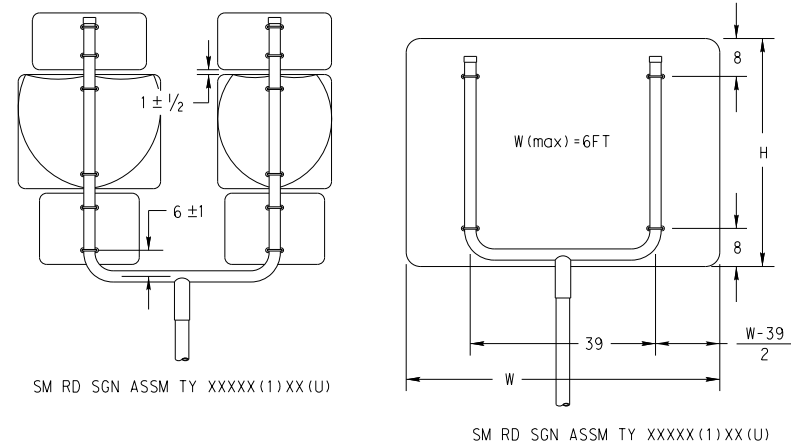
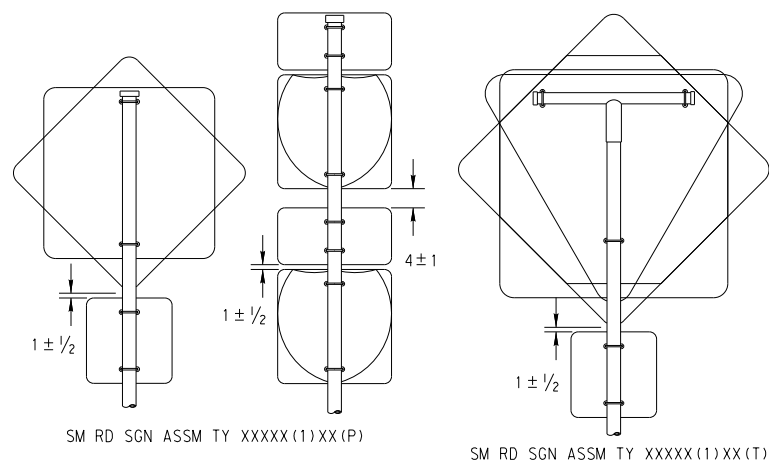
© TxDOT July 2002		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
9-08	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS	56	

26B

DATE:  
FILE:

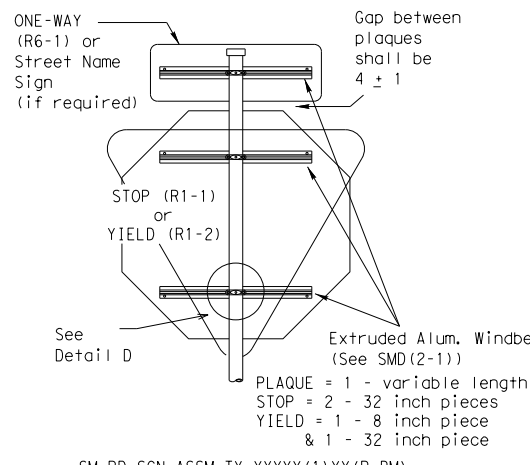


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

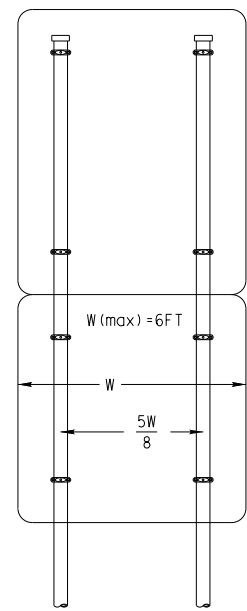
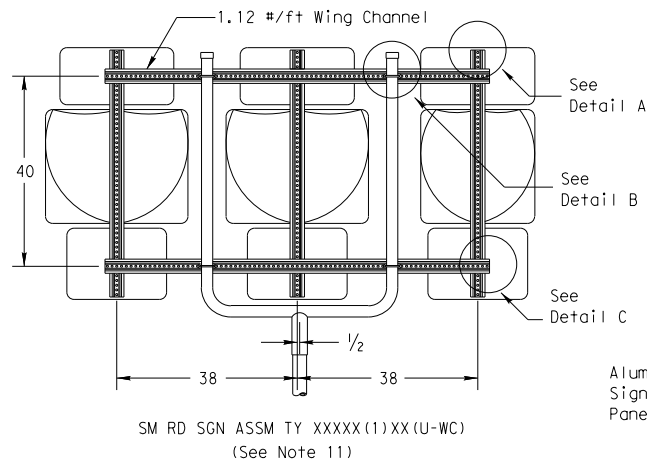


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)  
(\* - See Note 12)

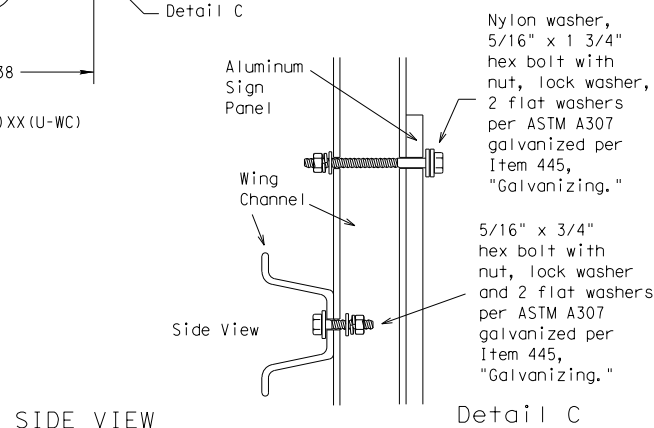
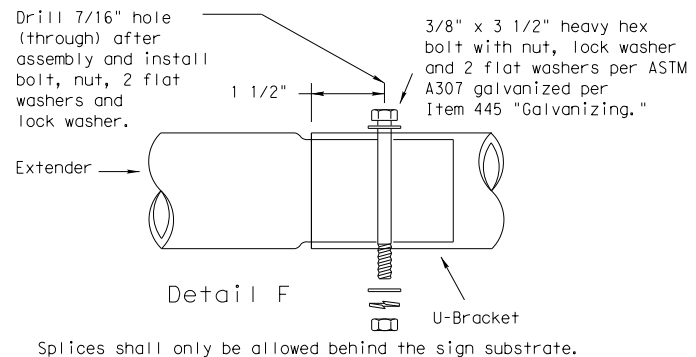
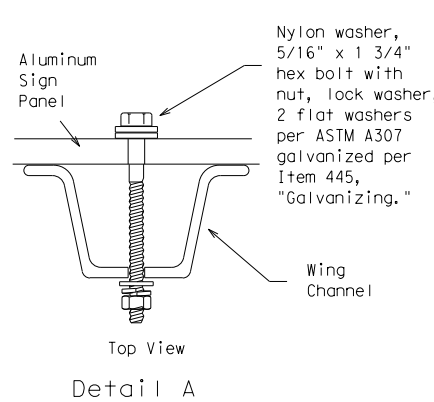
All dimensions are in english unless detailed otherwise.



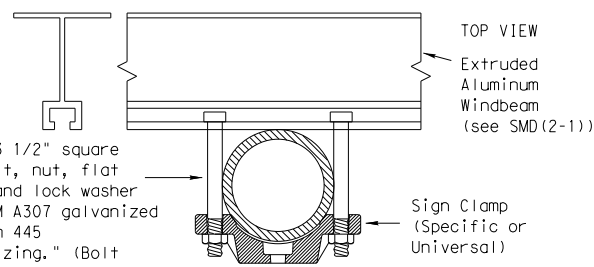
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P-BM)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(2)XX(P)

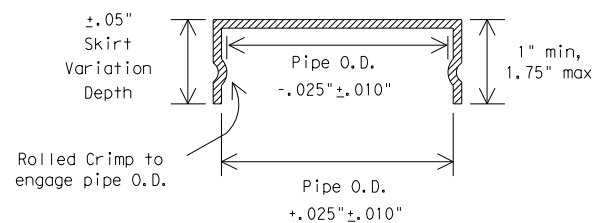


SIDE VIEW



Detail D

FRICION CAP DETAIL



Friction caps may be manufactured from hot rolled or cold rolled steel sheets. The minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 24 gauge for all cap sizes.

The rim edges shall be reasonably straight and smooth. Caps shall be sized and formed in such a manner as to produce a drive-on friction fit and have no tendency to rock when seated on the pipe. The depth shall be sufficient to give positive protection against entrance of rainwater. They shall be free of sharp creases or indentations and show no evidence of metal fracture.

Caps shall have an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B633 Class FE/ZN 8.

GENERAL NOTES:

- | SIGN SUPPORT | # OF POSTS | MAX. SIGN AREA |
|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 10 BWG       | 1          | 16 SF          |
| 10 BWG       | 2          | 32 SF          |
| Sch 80       | 1          | 32 SF          |
| Sch 80       | 2          | 64 SF          |
- The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
- Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
- Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
- Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
- For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
- When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
- Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
- Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
- Additional route markers may be added vertically, provided the total sign area does not exceed the maximum allowable amount per Note 1.
- Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch height signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
- Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.
- Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.

REQUIRED SUPPORT

	REQUIRED SUPPORT	
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)

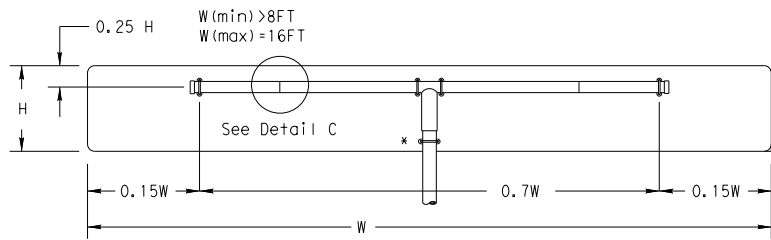
Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS  
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS  
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM  
SMD(SLIP-2)-08

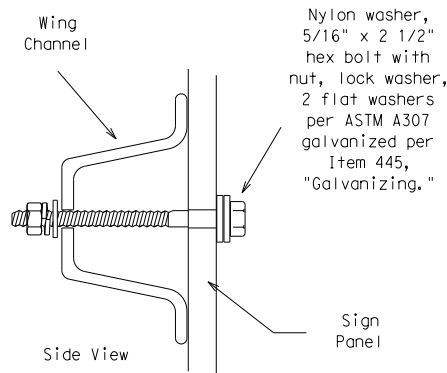
© TxDOT July 2002	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
9-08	REVISIONS			
	CONTRACT	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS		58

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

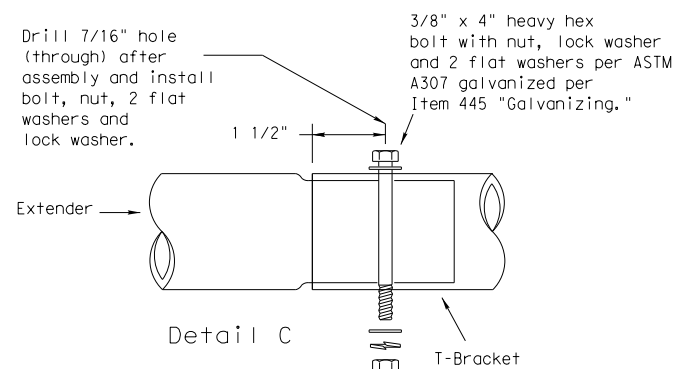
DATE:  
FILE:



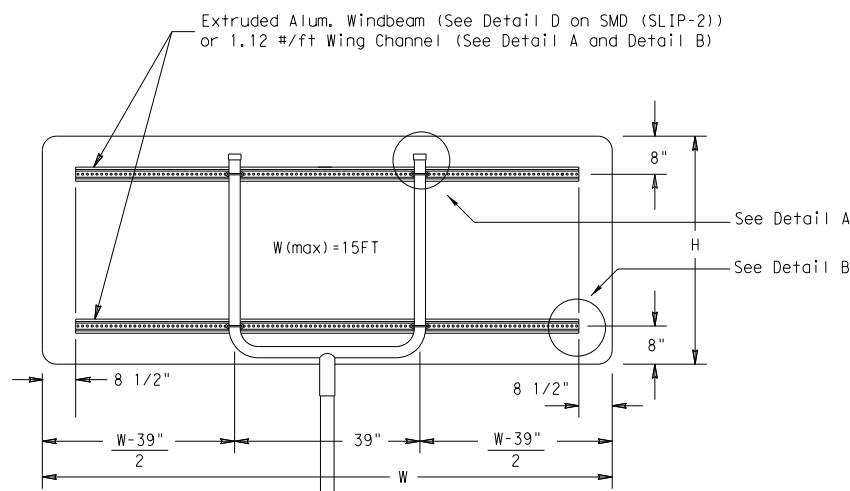
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXX(1)XX(T-2EXT)  
(\* - See Note 12)



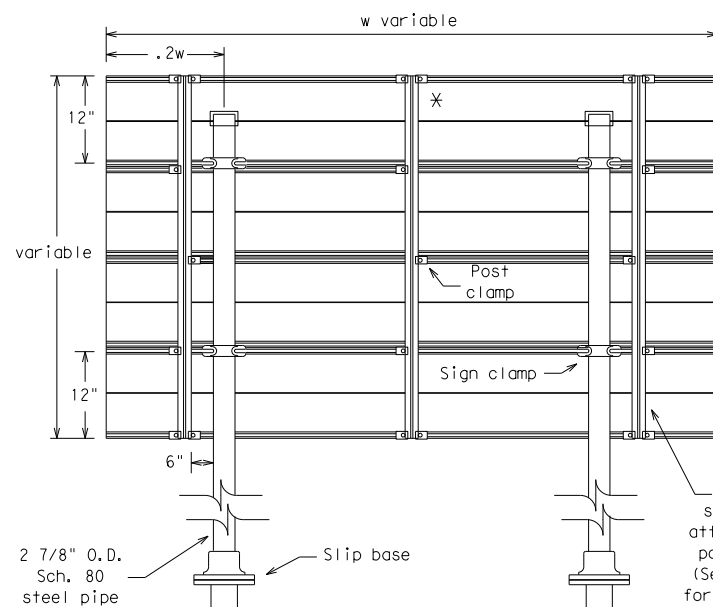
Detail B



Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



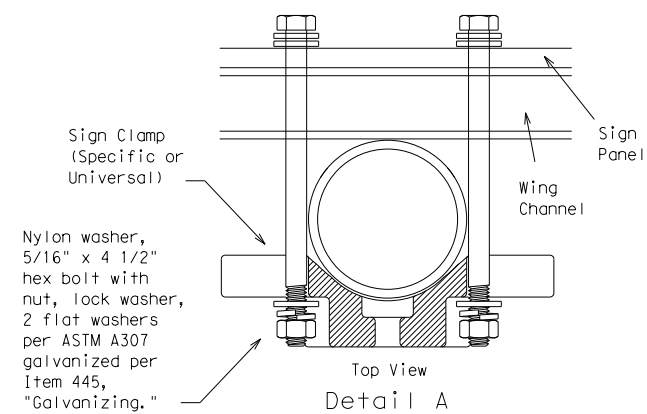
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXX(1)XX(U-XX)



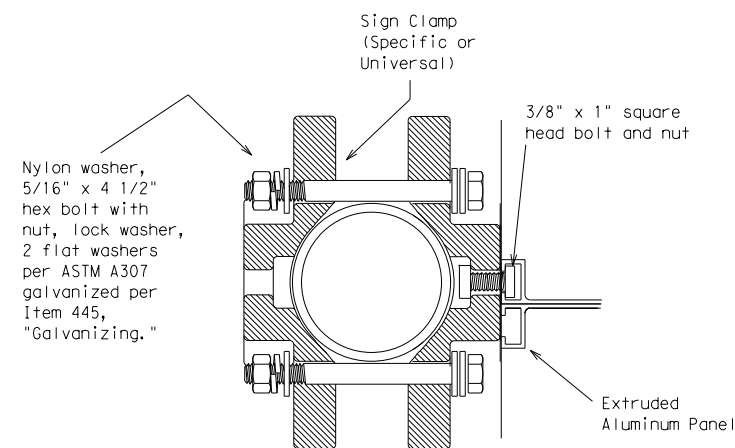
Typical Sign Mount

SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(2)XX(P-EXAL)  
\* Additional stiffener placed at approximate center of signs when sign width is greater than 10'.

See Detail E for clamp installation

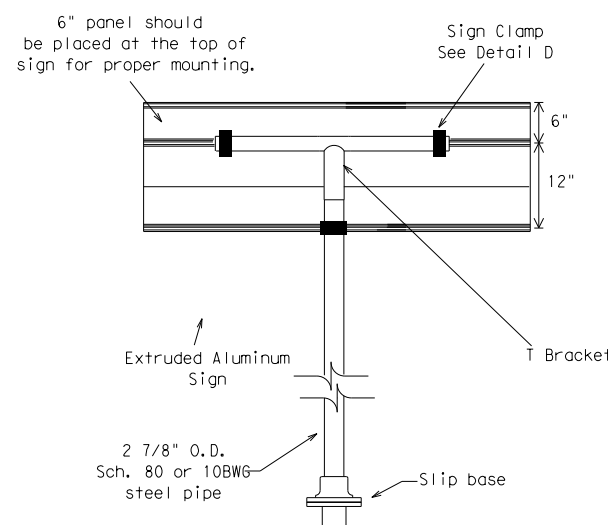


Detail A

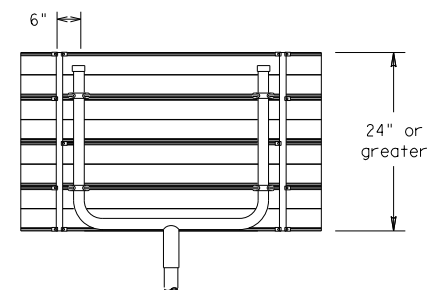


Detail D

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN WITH T BRACKET



EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN WITH T BRACKET



Detail E

Use Extruded Alum. Windbeam as stiffeners See SMD (2-1) for additional details  
See Detail E for clamp installation

GENERAL NOTES:

- | SIGN SUPPORT | # OF POSTS | MAX. SIGN AREA |
|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 10 BWG       | 1          | 16 SF          |
| 10 BWG       | 2          | 32 SF          |
| Sch 80       | 1          | 32 SF          |
| Sch 80       | 2          | 64 SF          |
- The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
- Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
- Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
- Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
- For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
- When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
- Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
- Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
- Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.
- Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch high signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
- Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.

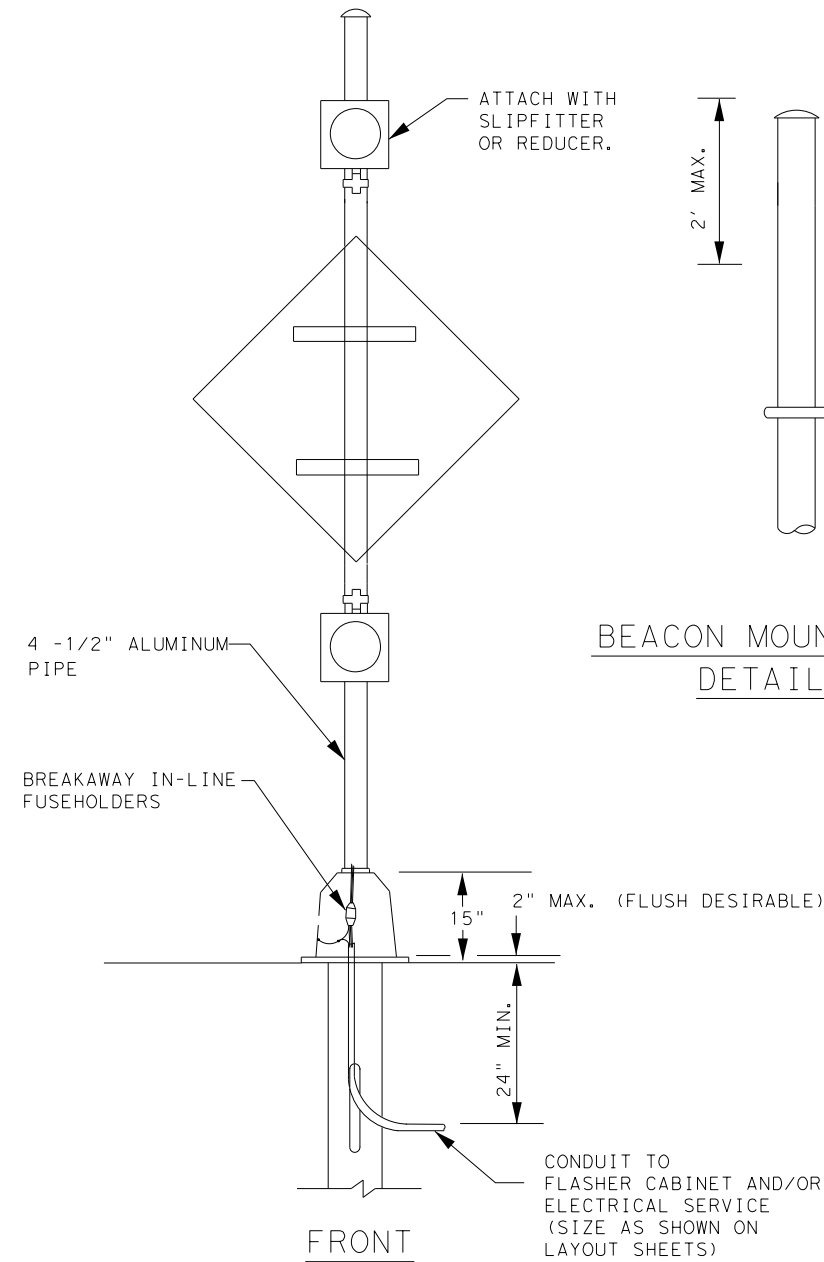
REQUIRED SUPPORT

	REQUIRED SUPPORT	
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)

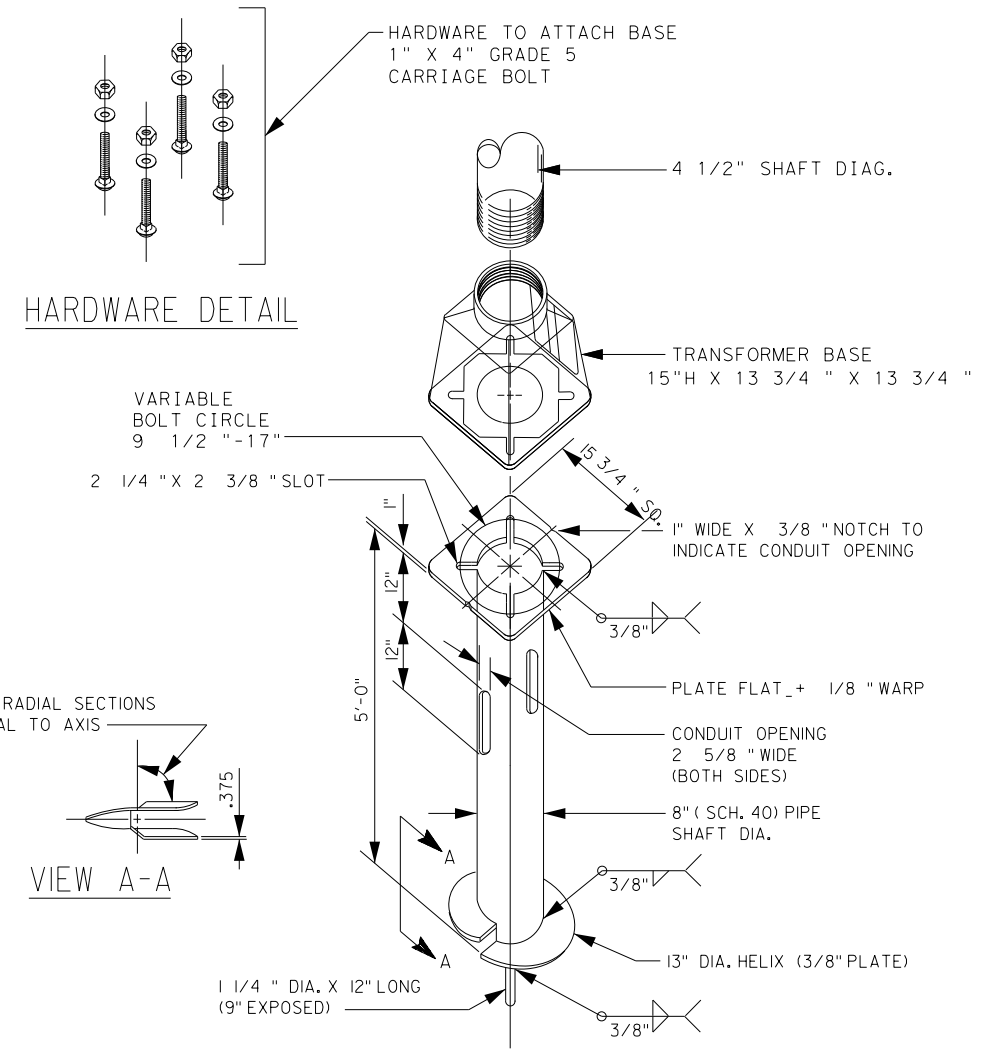
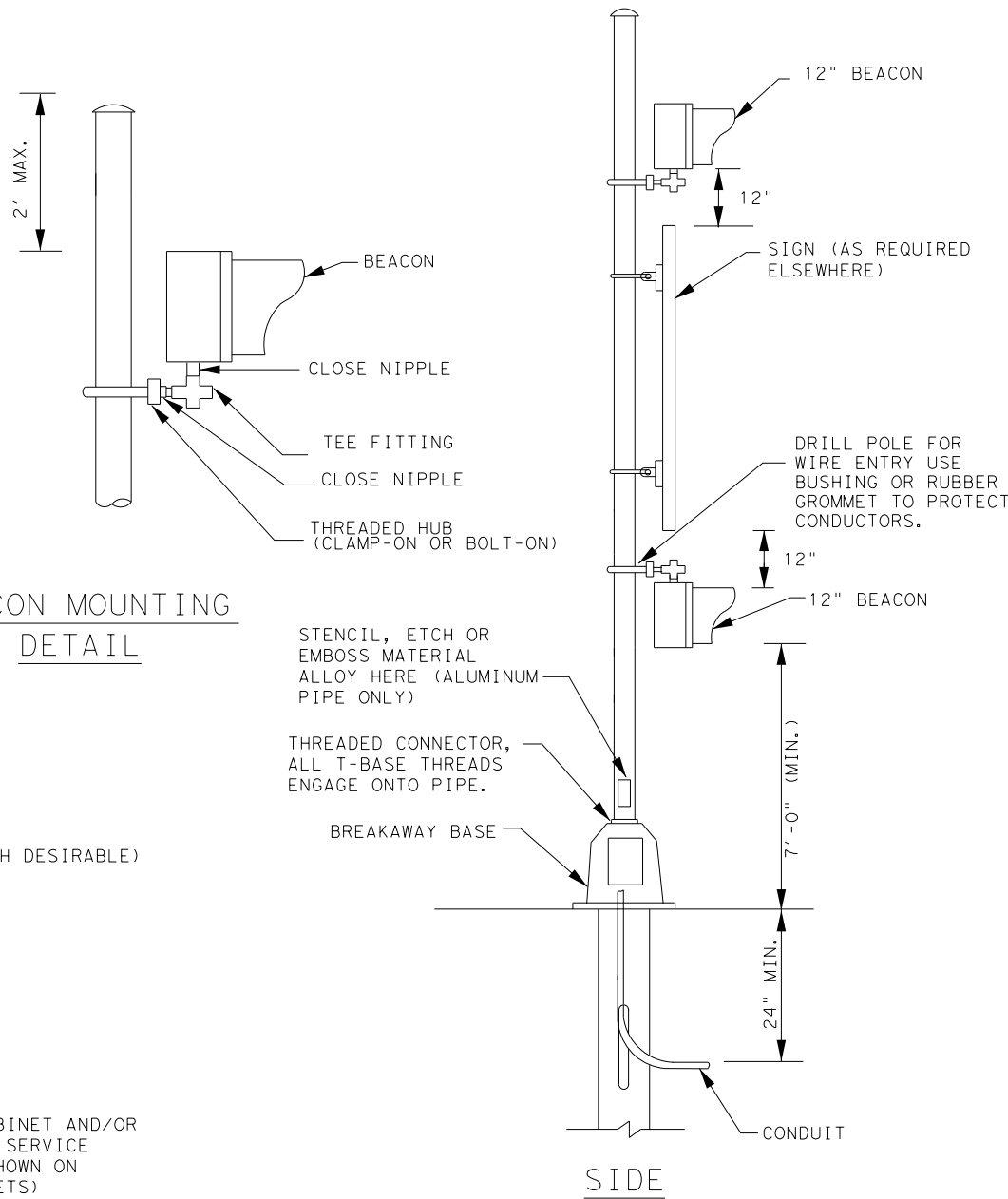
Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS  
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS  
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM  
SMD(SLIP-3) - 08

© TxDOT July 2002		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
9-08	REVISIONS	CONTRACT NO. 0912 00	SECTION 588	HIGHWAY VA	
		DIST. HOU	COUNTY. HARRIS	SHEET NO. 59	



BEACON MOUNTING DETAIL



NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
ROADSIDE FLASHING  
BEACON ASSEMBLY

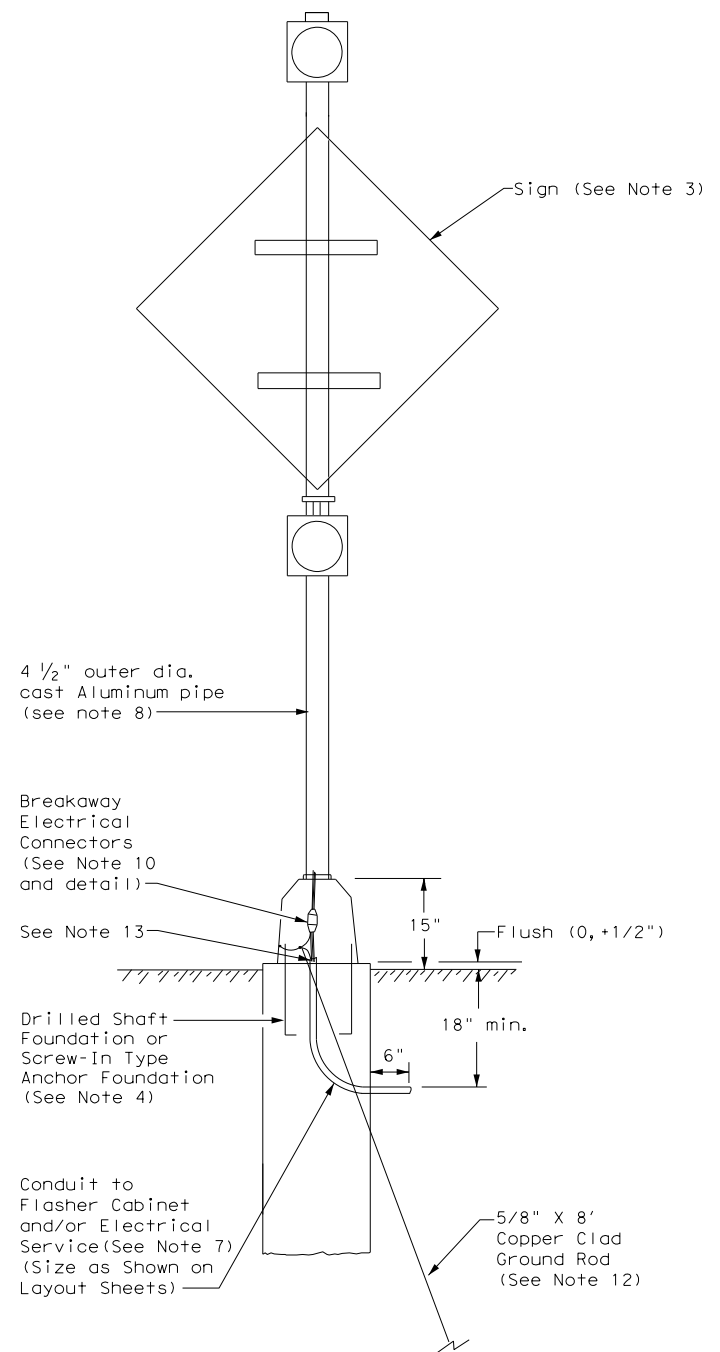
RFBA

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	60
05-05 11-08	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
06-06 01-14	HARRIS	0912	00	588
03-07 02-15				VA

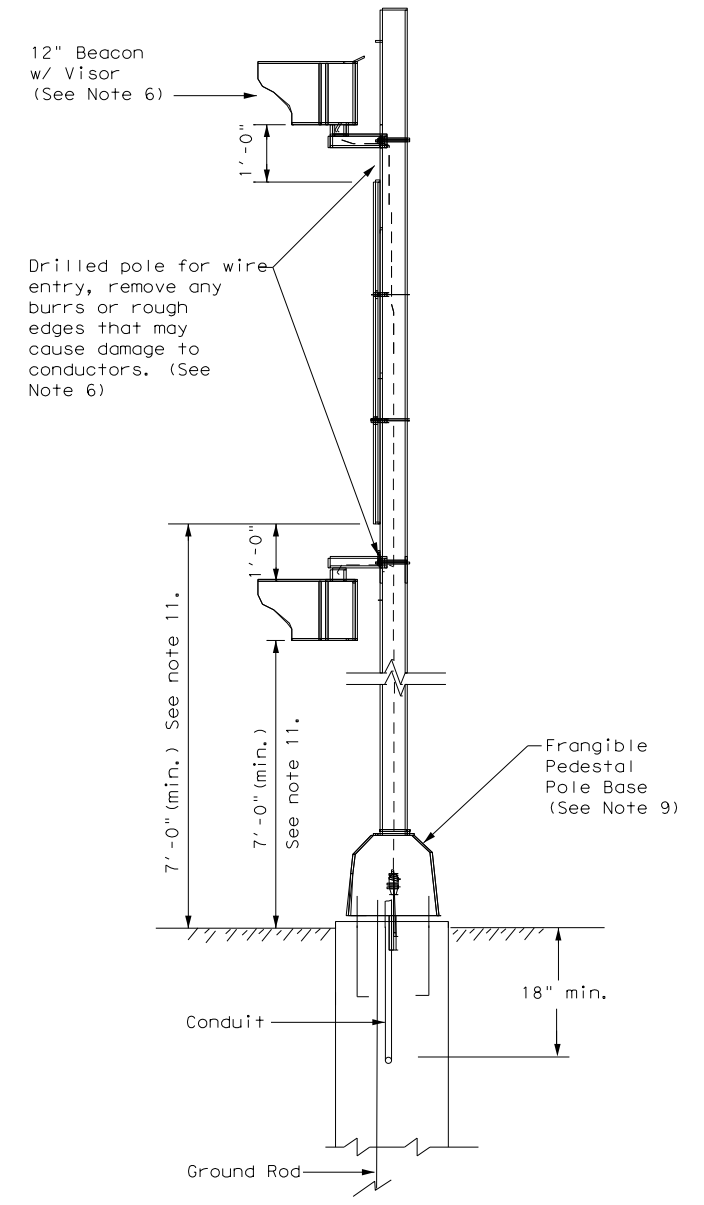
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

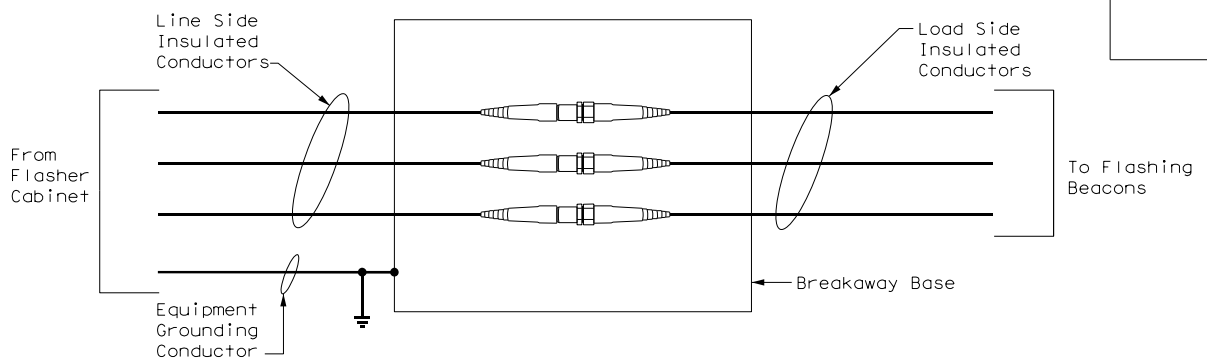
1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
7. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
8. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening of connection.
10. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse slug. For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
11. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
12. Make connections to ground rods according to NEC. Ground rod clamps shall be listed for their intended purpose.
13. Ensure height of conduit and ground rod is below top of anchor bolts.



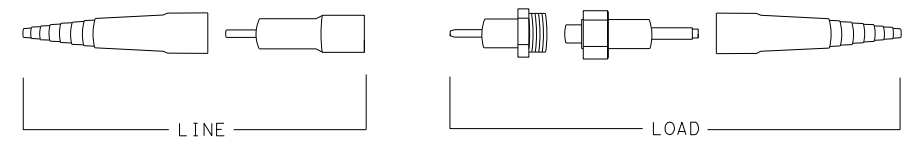
FRONT



SIDE



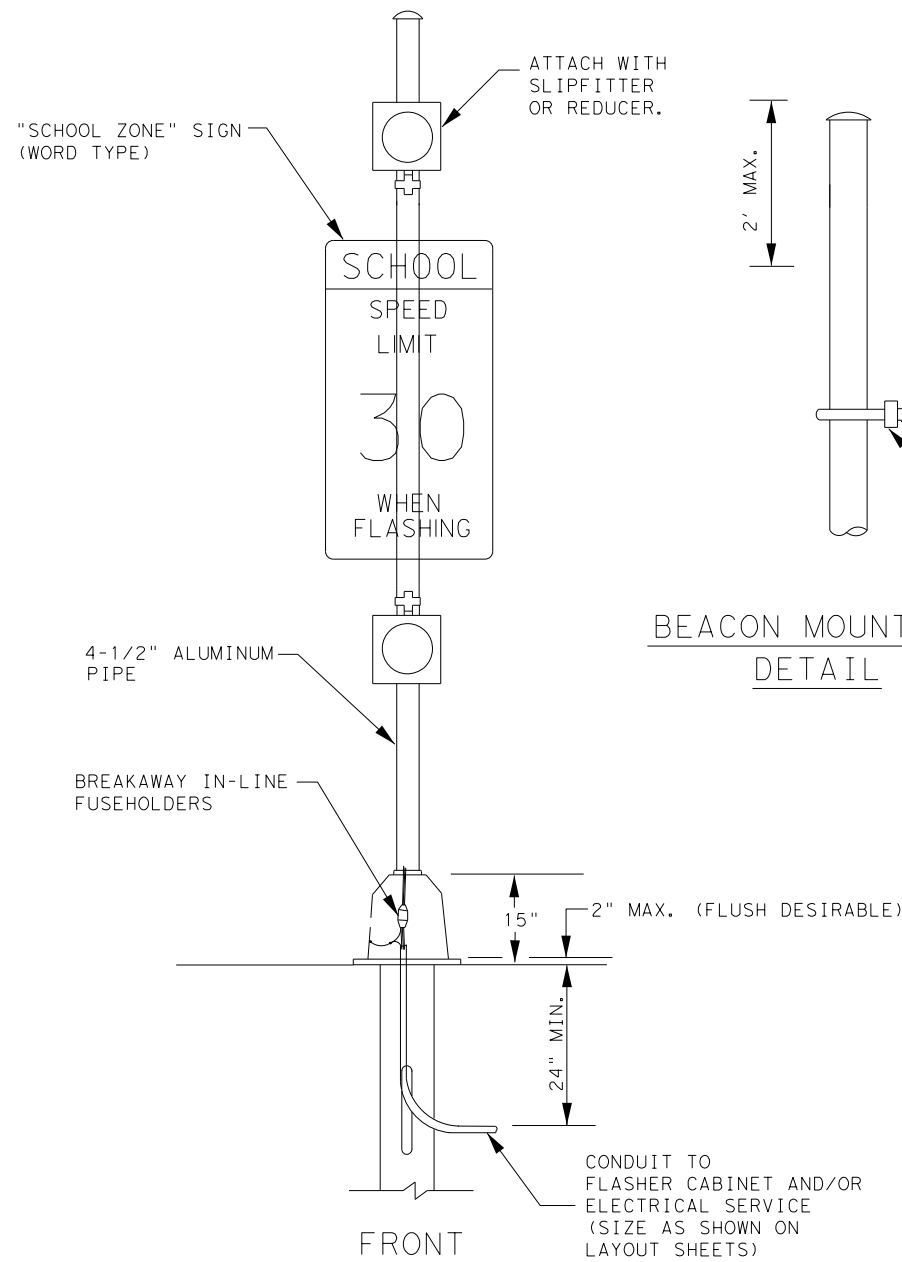
NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



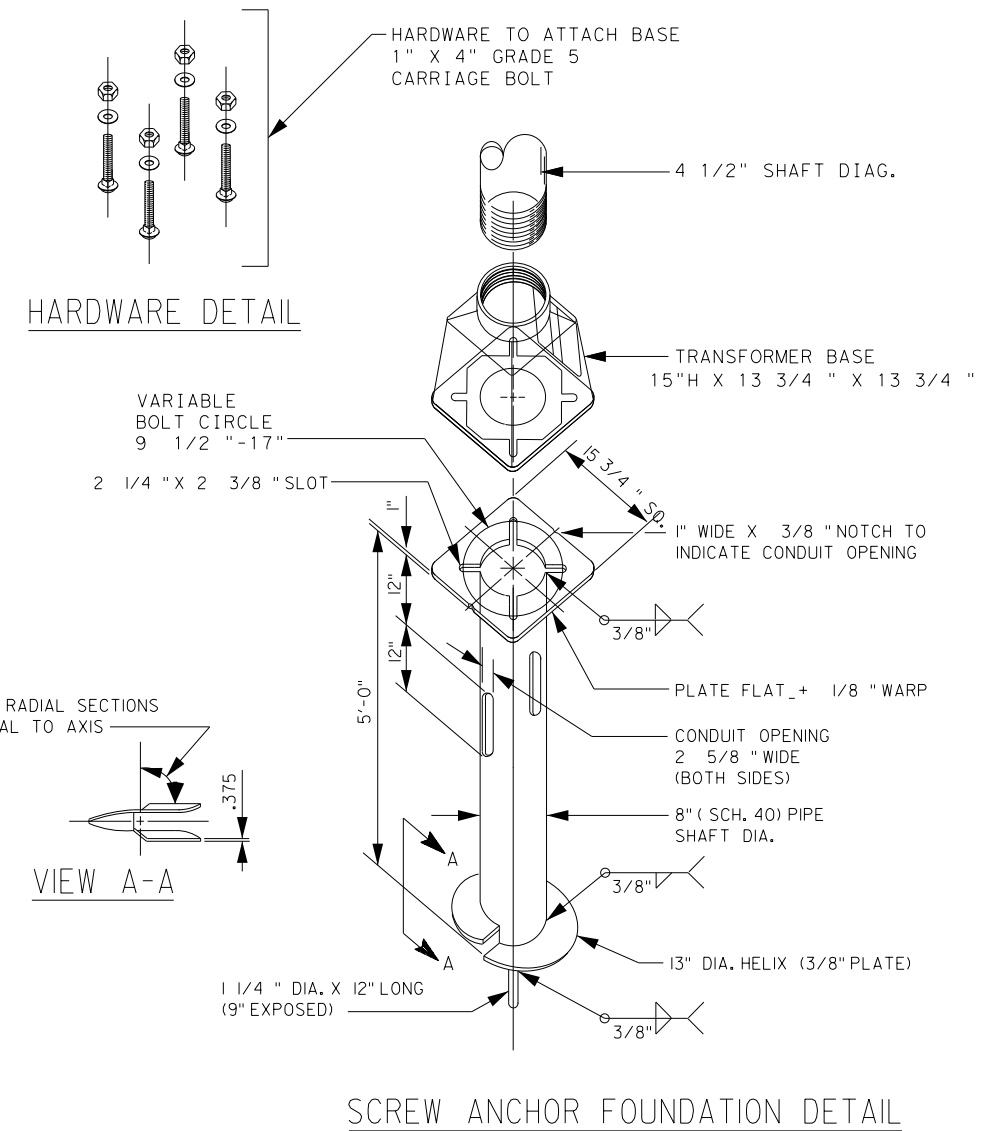
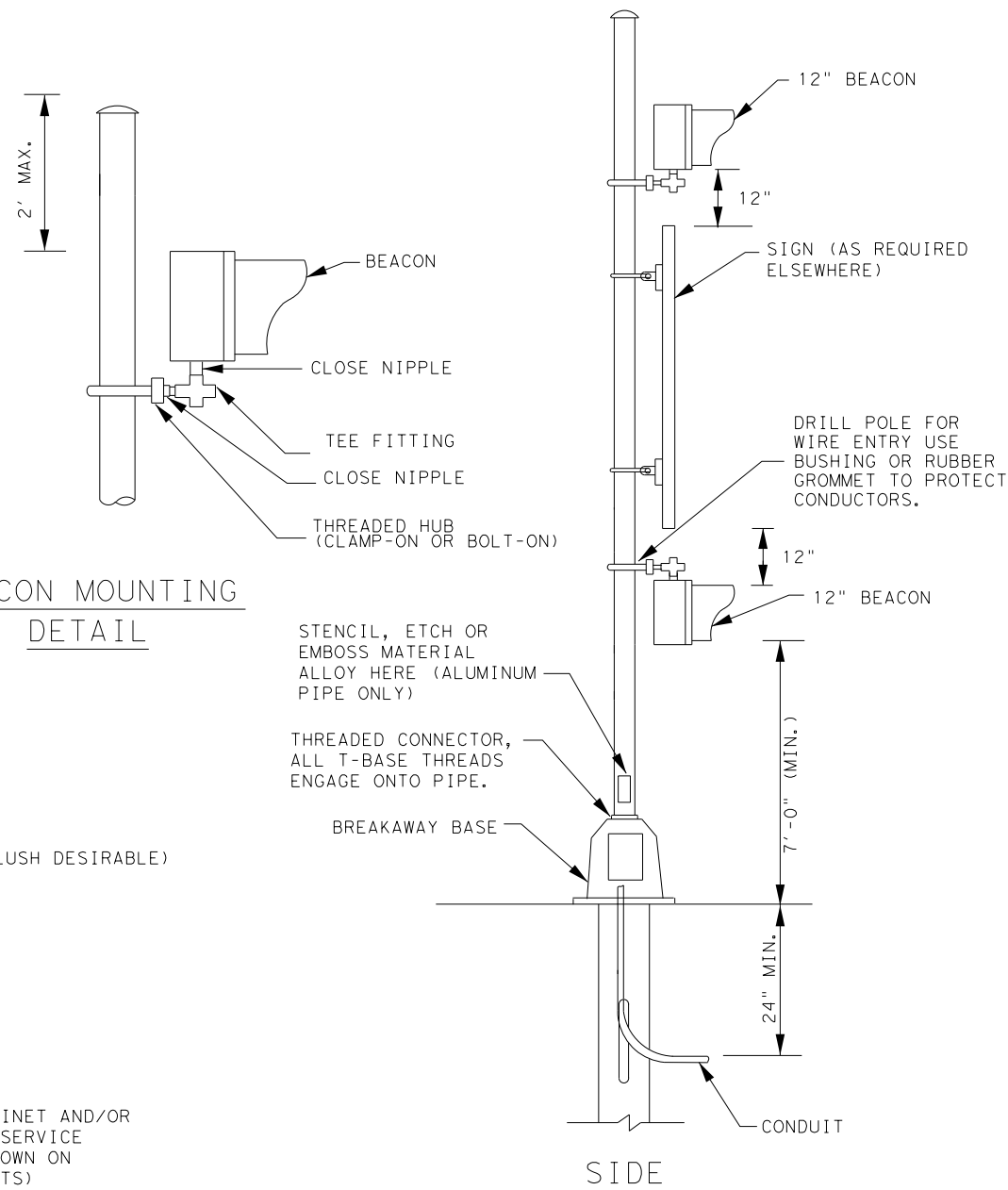
NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS  
EXPLODED VIEW

		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<h2>ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY</h2>			
<h3>RFBA-13</h3>			
FILE: rfa-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT January 1992	CONT: 0912	SECT: 00	JOB: 588
REVISIONS		HIGHWAY: VA	
5-93 12-04	DIST: COUNTY		SHEET NO.
10-93 3-13	HOU: HARRIS		61
4-98			

DATE:  
FILE:



BEACON MOUNTING  
DETAIL



SCREW ANCHOR FOUNDATION DETAIL

NOTE:

SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND  
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
ROADSIDE FLASHING  
BEACON ASSEMBLY  
"SCHOOL\_ZONE"

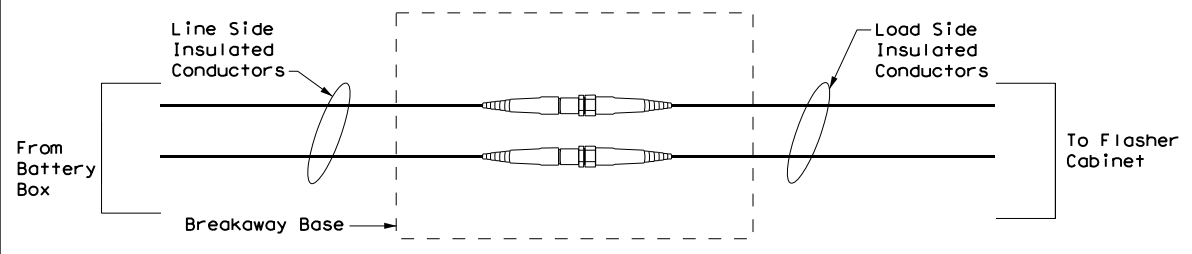
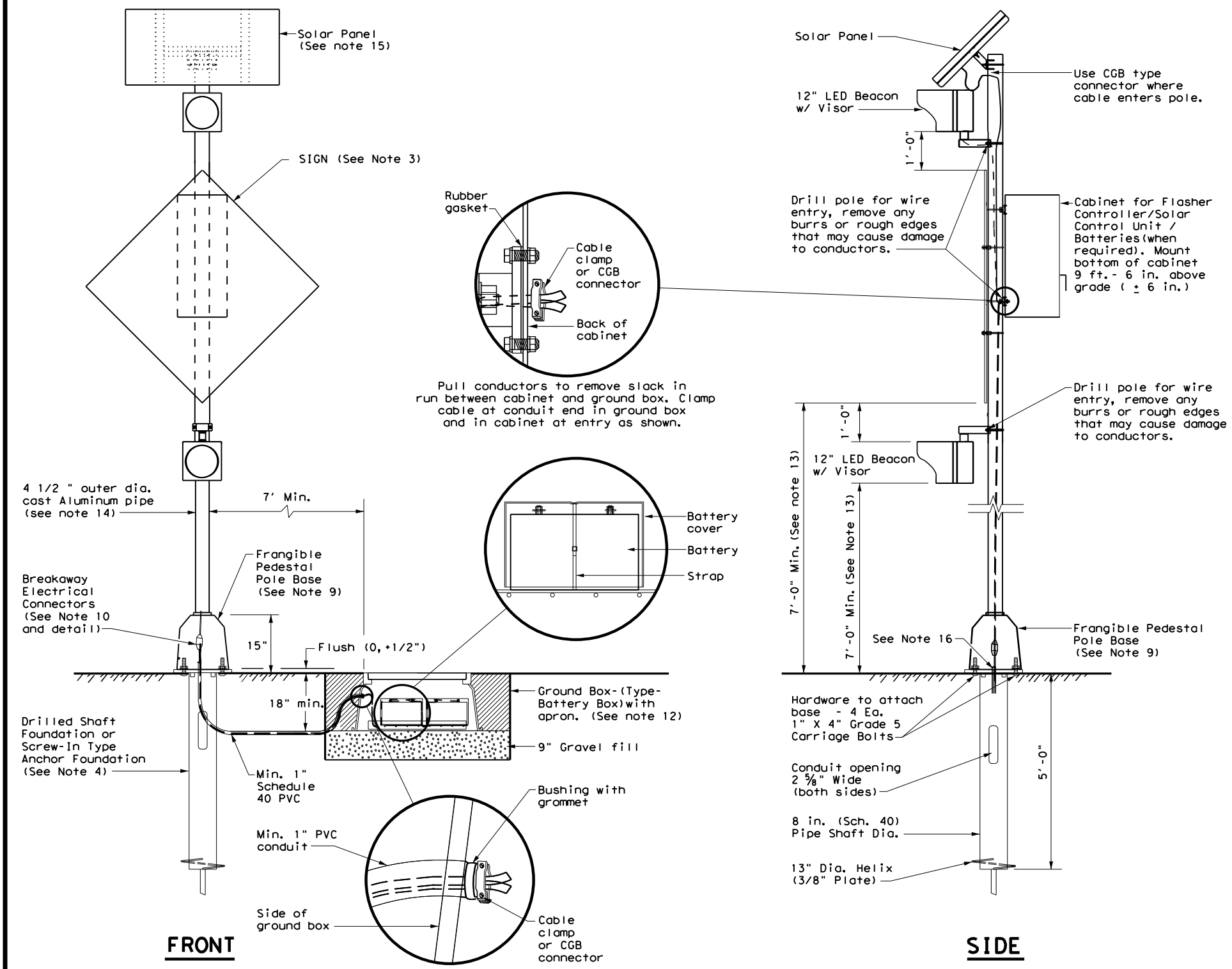
RF/BA/SZ

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	62
REVISIONS	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
05-05 11-08	HARRIS	0912	00	588
06-06 01-14				VA
03-07 02-15				

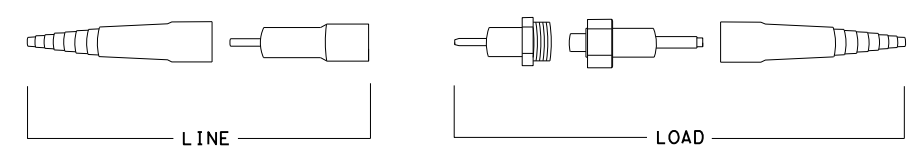
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

1. Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
2. See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
3. See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
4. Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
5. When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
6. Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
7. Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
8. Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
9. Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
10. Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse slug. For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
11. Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16" plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
12. See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
13. Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
14. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
15. Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
16. Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.



**NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS**



**NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS  
EXPLODED VIEW**

**SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS**  
**SPRFBA (1) - 13**

FILE: spb1-13.dgn	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
12-04	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
3-13	HOU	HARRIS	63	

DATE: FILE:

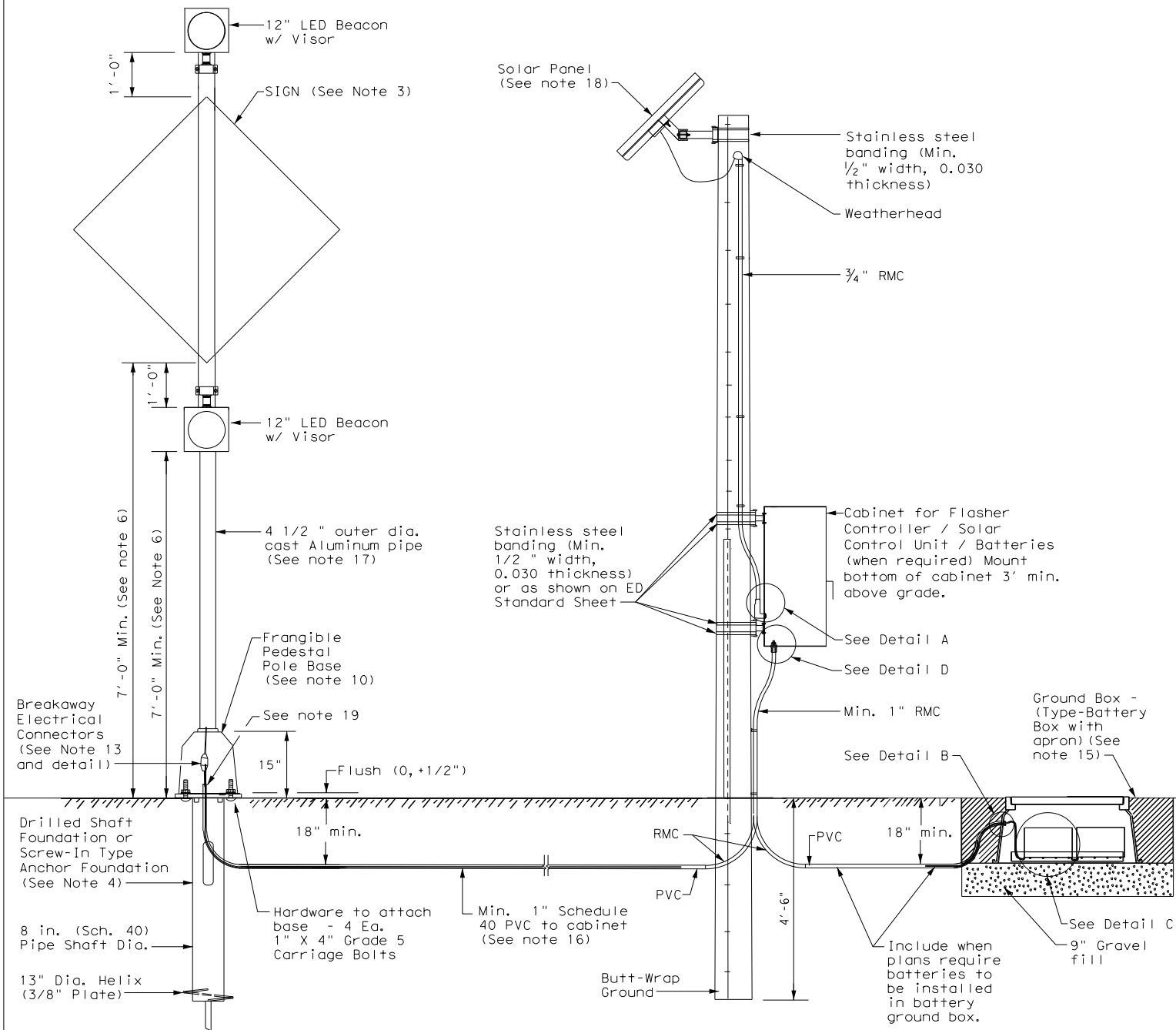
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

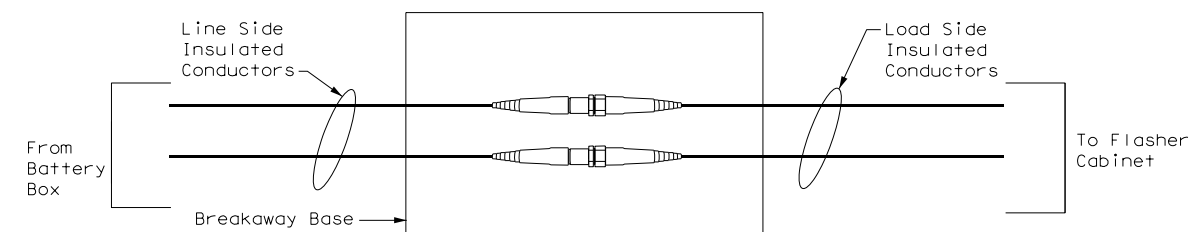
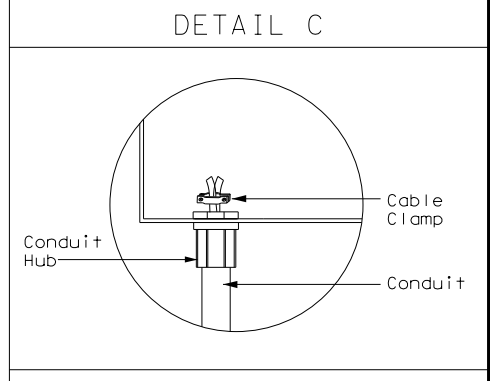
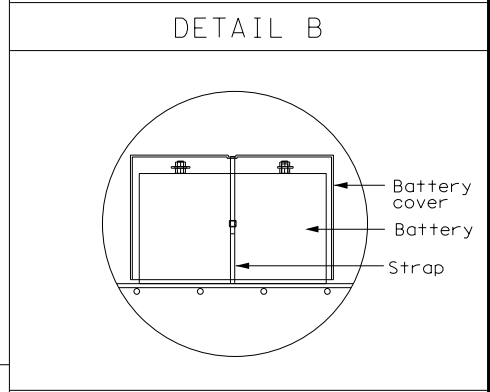
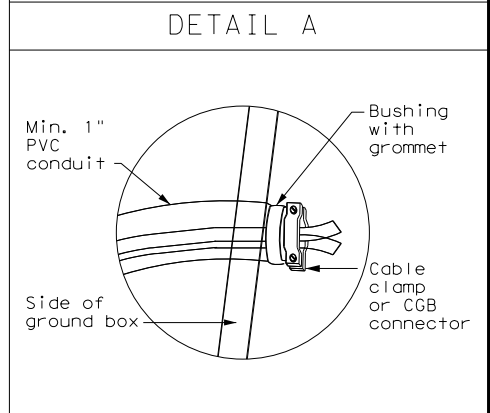
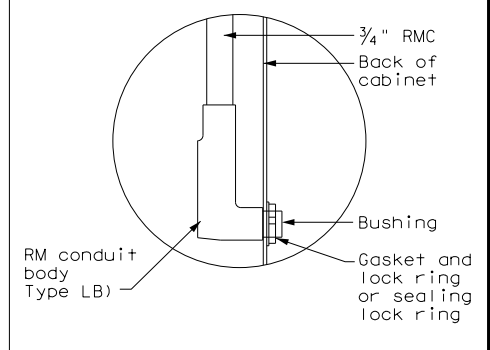
- Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
- See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
- See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
- Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
- When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
- Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
- Provide 20' in length ANSI class 5 timber poles. Install pole as shown or at the edge of the right of way. The timber pole is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
- Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
- Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
- Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
- Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
- Install the Type LB conduit body attachment in the bottom third of the back of the cabinet. See Detail A.
- Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies". Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
- Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16" plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
- See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer, use the following table to determine the wire size from cabinet to beacons.

Distance from Cabinet to Beacons (ft.)	Minimum Required Wire Size (AWG)
0 - 35	#14
35 - 60	#12
60 - 100	#10
> 100	#8

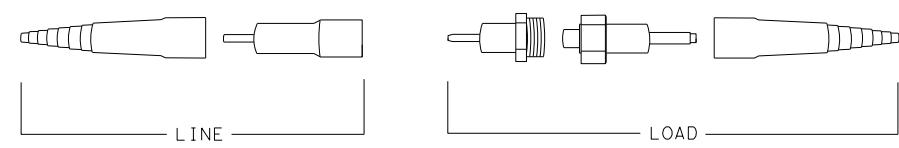
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
- Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
- Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.



DETAIL FOR SOLAR PANEL, CABINET, AND BATTERIES LOCATED OUT OF CLEAR ZONE ON TIMBER POLE



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS EXPLODED VIEW

**SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (TIMBER)**  
**SPRFBA (2) - 13**

FILE: spb2-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
12-04	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
3-13	HOU	HARRIS	64	

DATE: FILE:



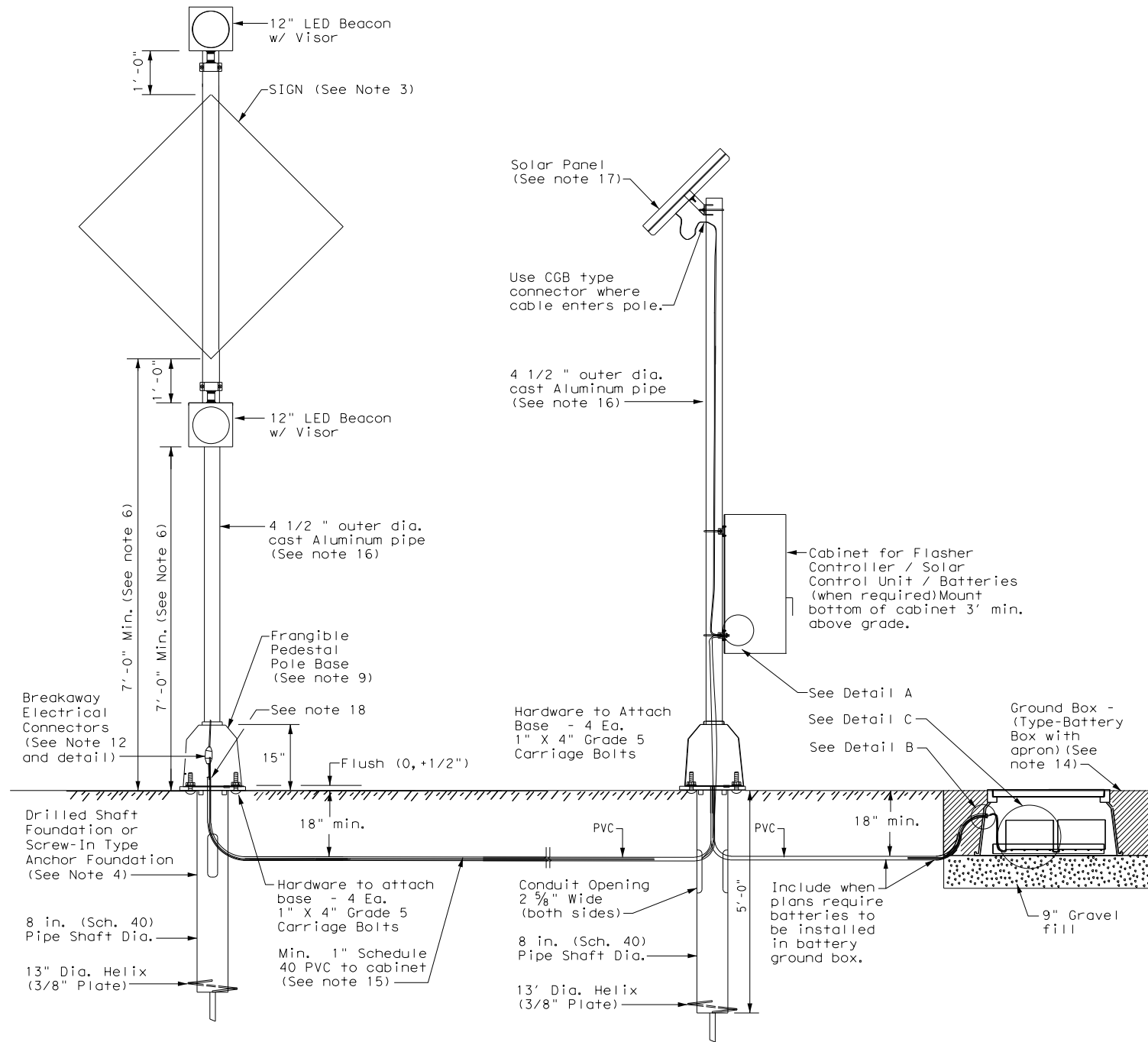
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

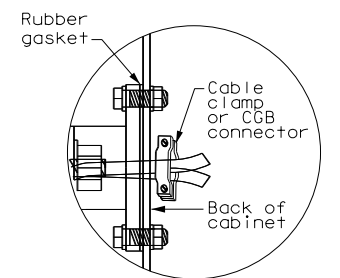
- Details show a typical warning sign with two flashing beacon heads, other arrangements are possible. When only one beacon is required, install the upper beacon.
- See Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies" for further requirements.
- See SMD standard sheets for lateral and vertical clearances and sign mounting details. Install signs as shown on the sign layout sheets.
- Use either a Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation or a Drilled Shaft Foundation as shown elsewhere in the plans. When plans require a Drilled Shaft Foundation, see standard sheet TS-FD. Install the Screw-In Type Anchor Foundation as per manufacturer's recommendations. On a slope, install one edge at ground level. Screw-In/Drilled Shaft Foundation is subsidiary to Item 685. Installation of a ground rod is not required for solar powered flashing beacon assemblies.
- When used, provide Screw-In Type Anchor Foundations as shown on TxDOT's Material Producer List (MPL) in the file "Highway Traffic Signals".
- Provide clearance as shown above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road. When a bottom beacon is not used, mount the bottom of the sign at least 7 ft. above the sidewalk or pavement grade at the edge of the road.
- Use materials specifically designed for attaching cabinets, beacon heads, solar panels, etc., to poles.
- Conduit in foundation and within 6 in. of foundation is subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies."
- Per manufacturer's recommendations, engage all threads on the pedestal pole base and pipe unless the pipe is fully seated into base. In high winds, use a pole and base collar assembly to add strength and prevent loosening on connection.
- Install beacon heads as shown here, as shown elsewhere on the plans, or as directed. Use hardware specifically designed for mounting beacon heads on poles.
- Install the cable clamp in the bottom third of the back of the cabinet. See Detail A.
- Provide single pole non-fused watertight breakaway electrical connectors for frangible pedestal pole bases, as shown on TxDOT's MPL in the file "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies". Approved models are listed under Item 685. For ungrounded (hot) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a dummy fuse (slug). For grounded (neutral) conductors, install a breakaway connector with a white colored marking and a permanently installed dummy fuse (slug).
- Install the batteries in a battery box. Place the batteries on a 3/16" thick plastic sheet and connect together. Place a plastic cover (battery bell jar) over the top of each battery and secure the battery bell jar to the battery with a strap. The batteries, bell jars, straps and 3/16" plastic sheet are subsidiary to the Item 685, "Roadside Flashing Beacon Assemblies." When required, install batteries in the flasher cabinet. Wire batteries according to manufacturer's recommendations. Provide the number of batteries as required by the manufacturer.
- See standard sheet Electrical Details (ED) for additional requirements regarding the installation of ground boxes/battery boxes, conduit, and cabinets.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer, use the following table to determine the wire size from cabinet to beacons.

Distance from Cabinet to Beacons (ft.)	Minimum Required Wire Size (AWG)
0 - 35	#14
35 - 60	#12
60 - 100	#10
> 100	#8

- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, pole shaft shall be one piece, Schedule 40 Aluminum pipe, ASTM B429 or B221 (Alloy 6061-T6 only). Aluminum conduit will not develop the necessary strength and will not be allowed.
- Orient solar panel for optimum exposure to sunlight (face to the south). Prior to installation, check the location to ensure there is no overhead obstruction that would block the solar panel from receiving full sunlight. Unless specified elsewhere, mount a minimum of 14' above grade.
- Ensure height of conduit is below top of anchor bolts.

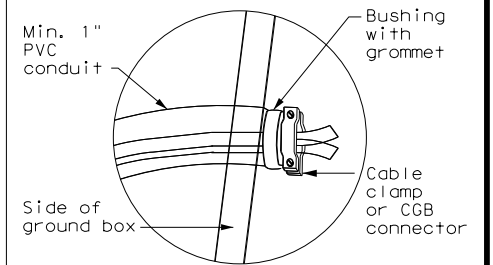


DETAIL FOR SOLAR PANEL, CABINET, AND BATTERIES LOCATED OUT OF CLEAR ZONE ON SEPARATE ALUMINUM POLE ASSEMBLY

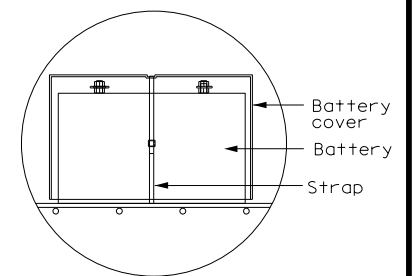


Pull conductors to remove slack in run between cabinet and ground box. Clamp cable at conduit end in ground box and in cabinet at entry as shown.

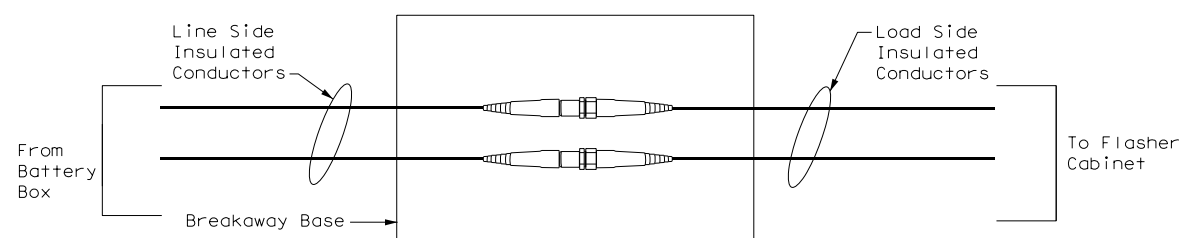
DETAIL A



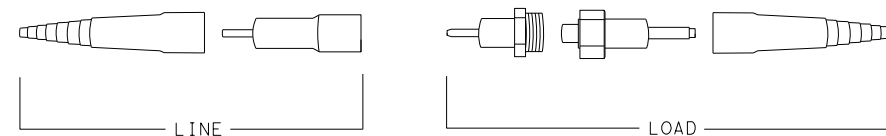
DETAIL B



DETAIL C



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS



NON-FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS EXPLODED VIEW

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

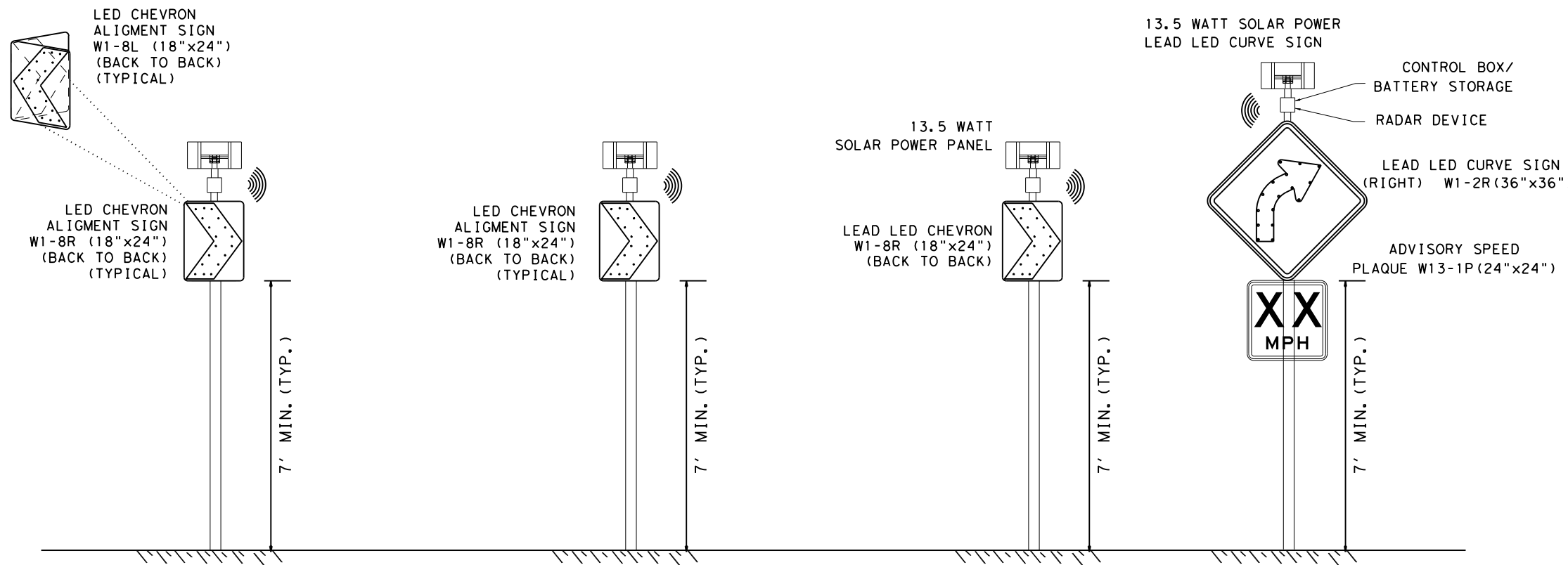
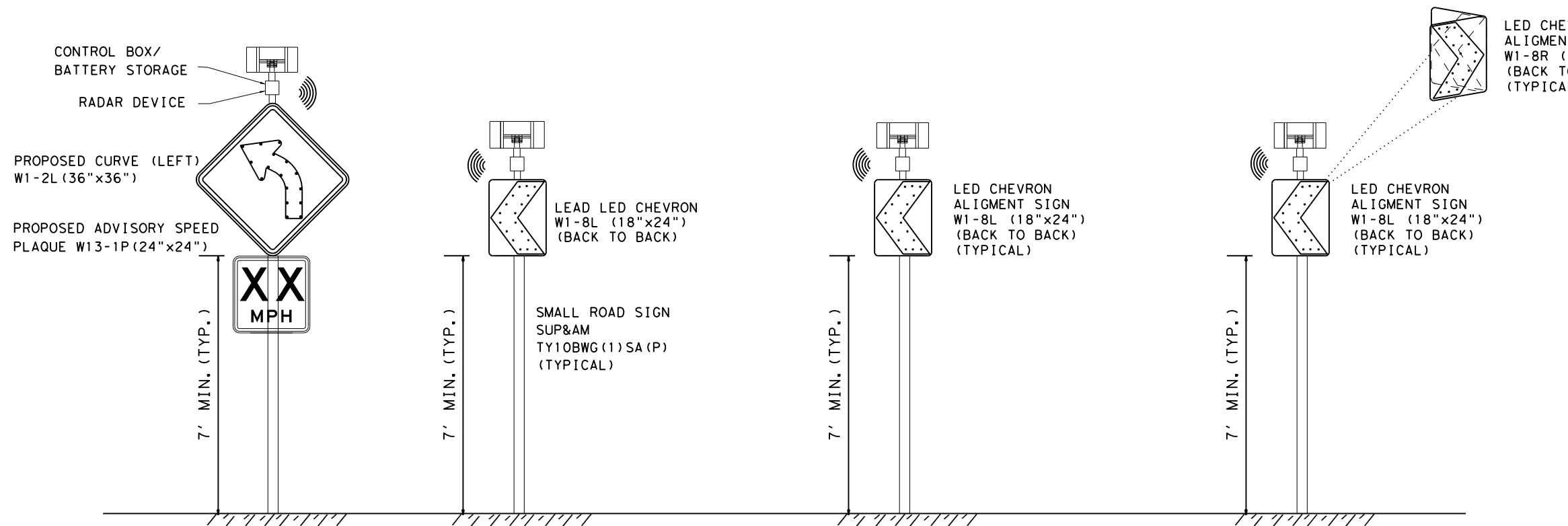
**SOLAR POWERED ROADSIDE FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY DETAILS (ALUMINUM)**


**SPRFBA (3) - 13**

FILE: spb3-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 2003	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
12-04	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
3-13	HOU	HARRIS	65	

DATE: FILE:

H:\Trf\Signs\Morris\PROJECT\SVCSJ\_0912-00-588-MON SITE\_SIG\_UPGRADE\CADD\065 - Solar Power LED Sign Detail.dgn



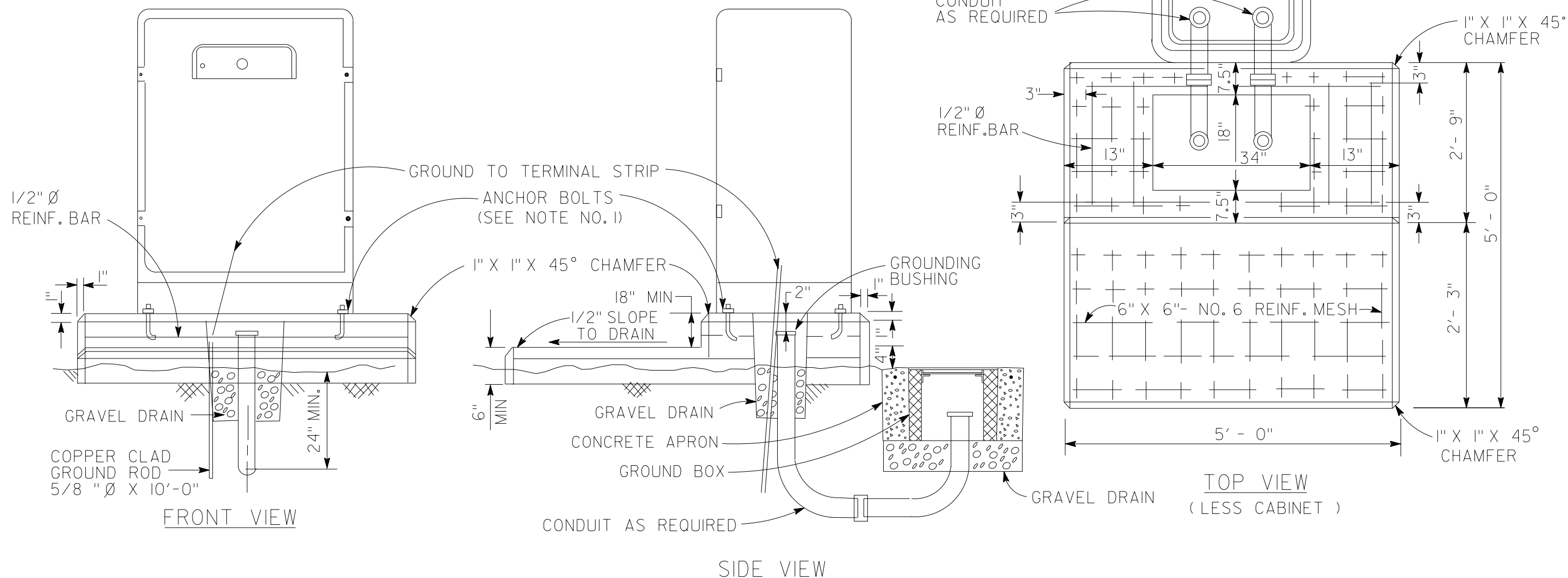

**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
 HOUSTON DISTRICT  
 © 2015 TxDOT

SOLAR POWER LED CHEVRON  
SIGN DETAIL

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588 66

CABINET AS PER CONTROLLER MANUFACTURER

NOTE: SEE PLAN LAYOUT FOR CONDUIT ENTRANCES AND SIZES



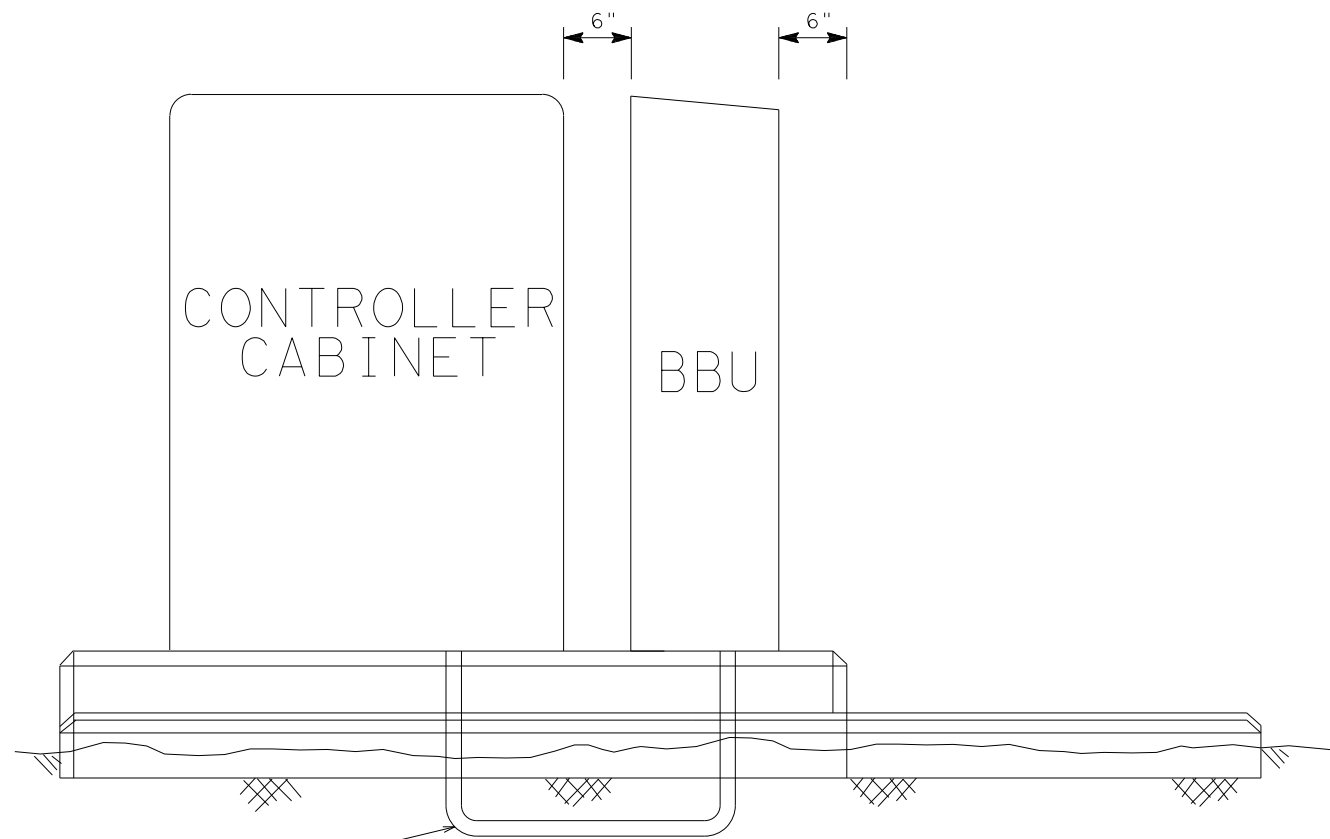
NOTES:

1. CABINET MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE DETAILS OF ANCHOR BOLT LOCATION.
2. MODIFY DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE BASE TO FIT EQUIPMENT FURNISHED, IF NECESSARY.
3. PROVIDE GRAVEL DRAIN FOR CONTROLLER AND ALL GROUND BOXES.
4. FURNISH CLASS "B" OR CLASS "C" CONCRETE.
5. SET CONTROLLER FOUNDATION LEVEL WITH THE PAVEMENT SURFACE OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. FURNISH AT NO COST TO THE DEPARTMENT ANY ADDITIONAL CONCRETE WHICH MAY BE NECESSARY TO STABILIZE THE FOUNDATION AT UNUSUAL LOCATIONS.
7. PLACE REINFORCING BARS AS DIRECTED.
8. UPON INSTALLING THE CONTROLLER CABINET, APPLY A SILICON-BASED CAULKING COMPOUND AROUND THE BASE OF THE CONTROLLER CABINET.

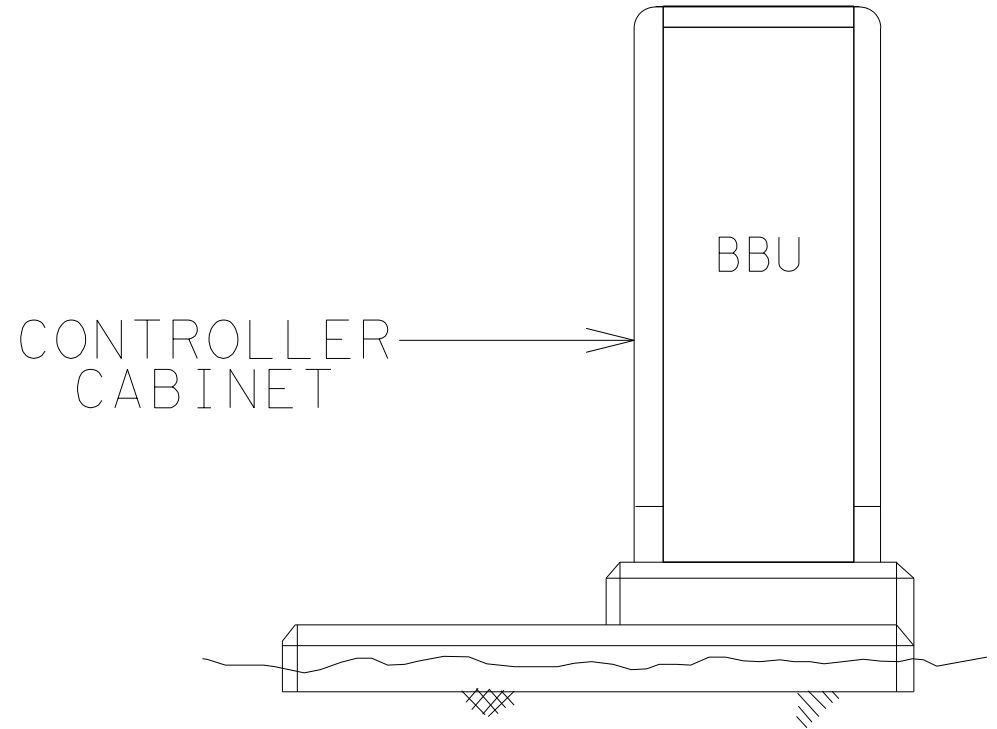
Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
CONTROLLER FOUNDATION  
DETAIL  
SD/SCFD

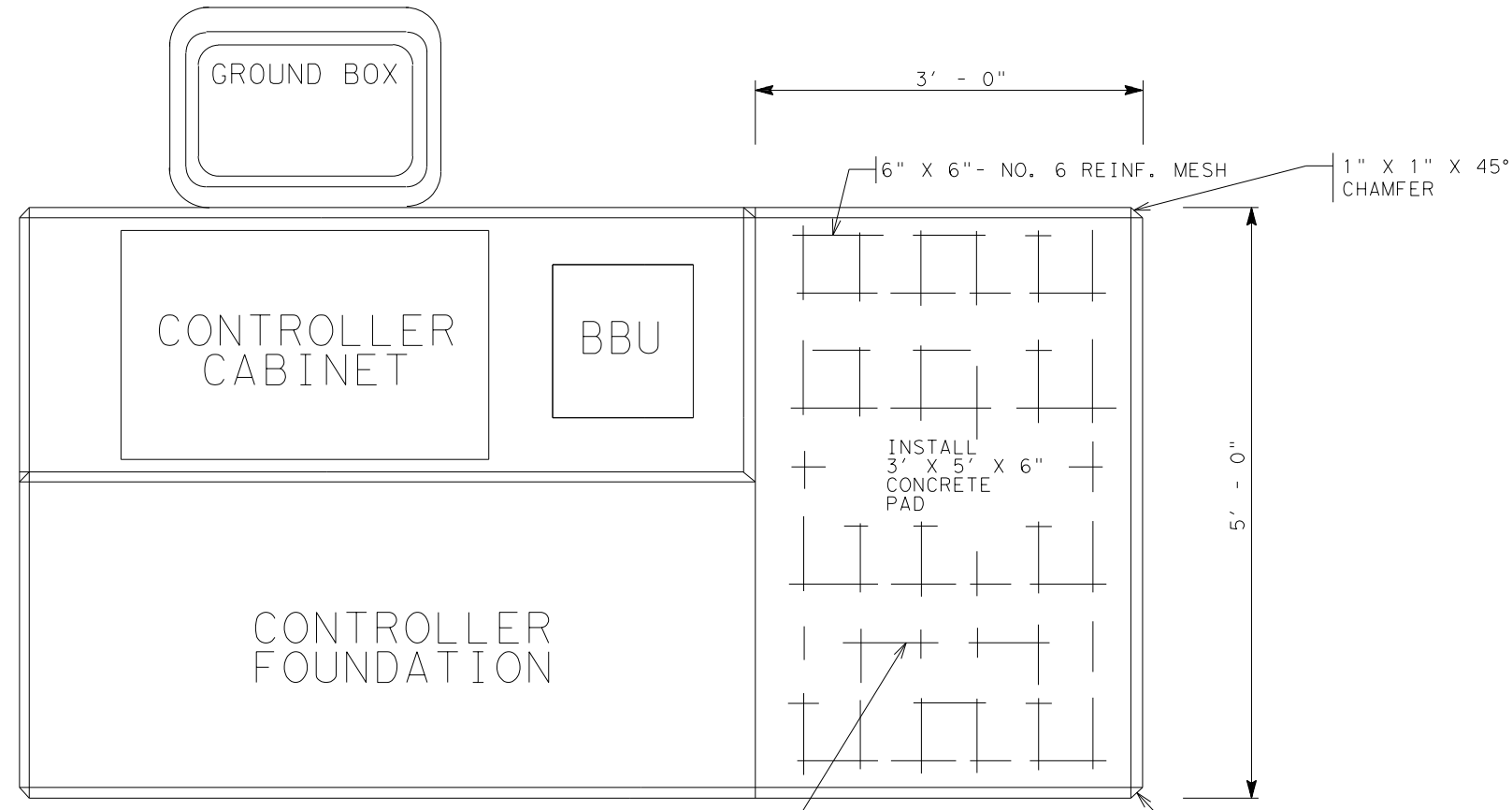
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 08-04 03-07	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	67
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
	HARRIS	0912	00	588
				VA



ELEVATION VIEW



SIDE VIEW



PLAN VIEW

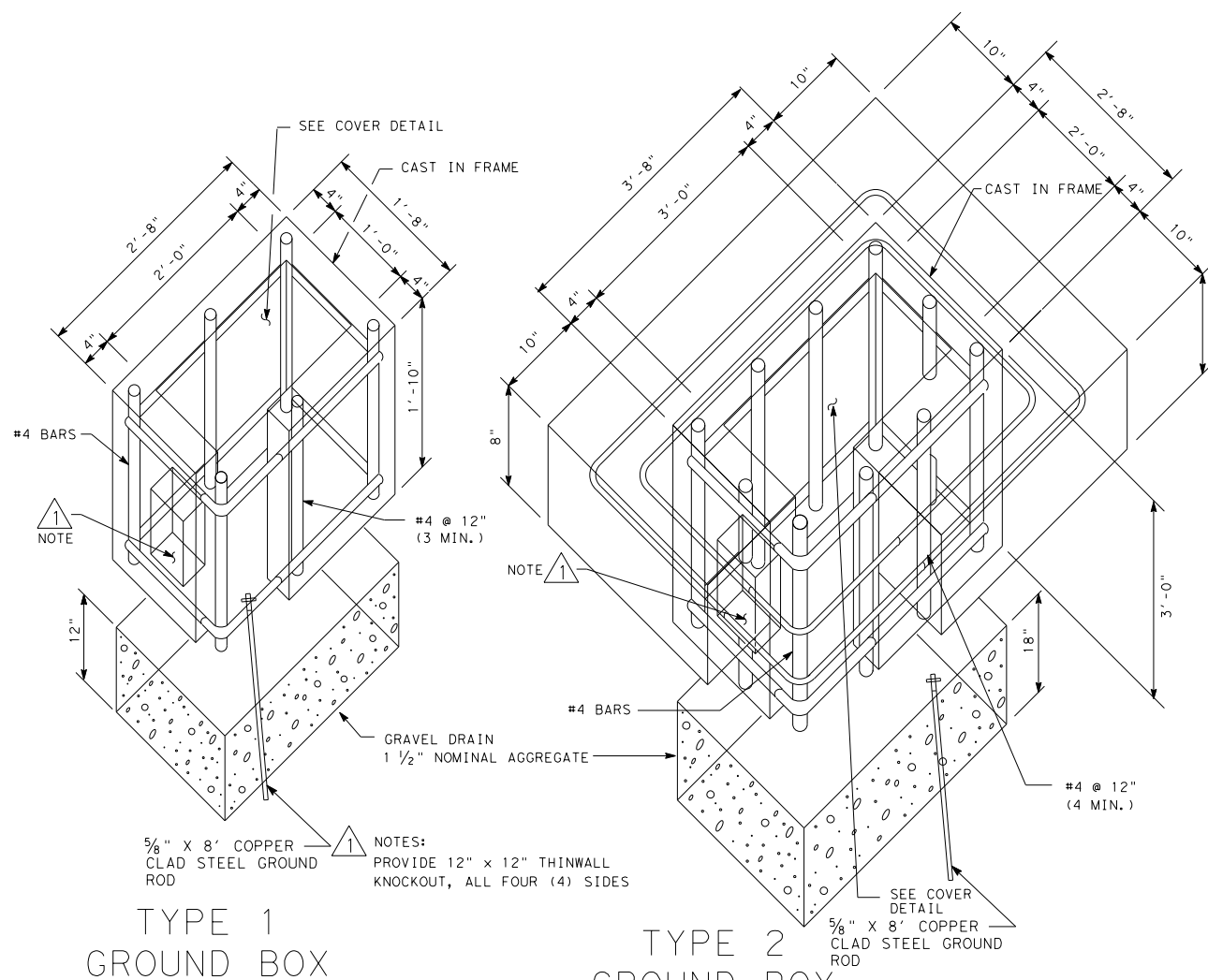
NOTES:

1. INSTALL 1 1/2 " PVC CONDUIT WITH FIVE #6 AWG CONDUCTORS, TWO #18 AWG CONDUCTORS AND ONE CAT 5 CABLE WITH CONNECTOR BETWEEN THE TWO CABINETS.
2. EXTEND THE CONCRETE CONTROLLER PAD (REFER TO SD/SCFD, 6" SLAB) UNDER THE BBU AS SHOWN BELOW.
3. THE ABOVE WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIALS FURNISHED WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY, BUT WILL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BBU ASSEMBLY.
4. FURNISH CLASS "B" CONCRETE FOR FOUNDATION.



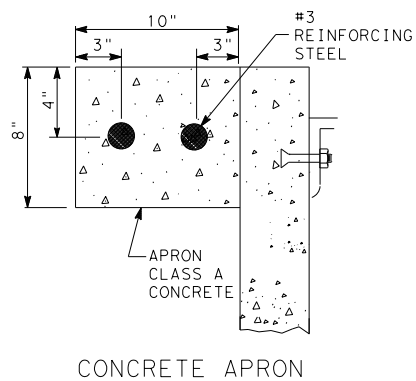
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
INSTALLATION OF BBU  
EXTERNAL BATTERY CABINET  
(SIDE MOUNT)

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB SHEET NO.
5-14-14	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588 68



TYPE 1  
GROUND BOX

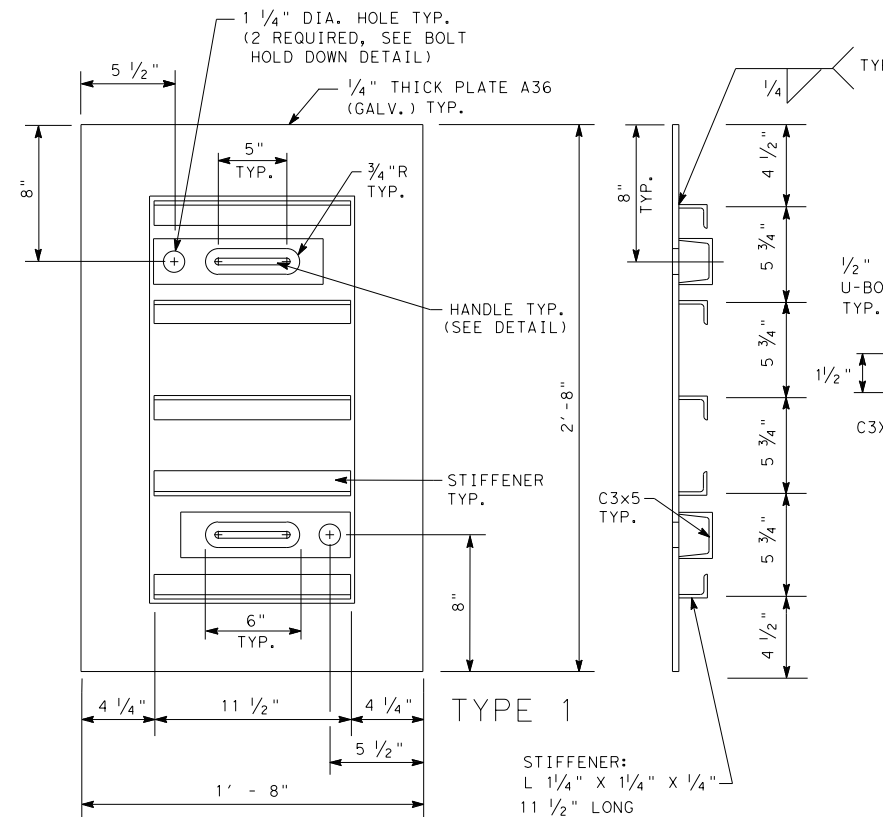
TYPE 2  
GROUND BOX  
W/APRON



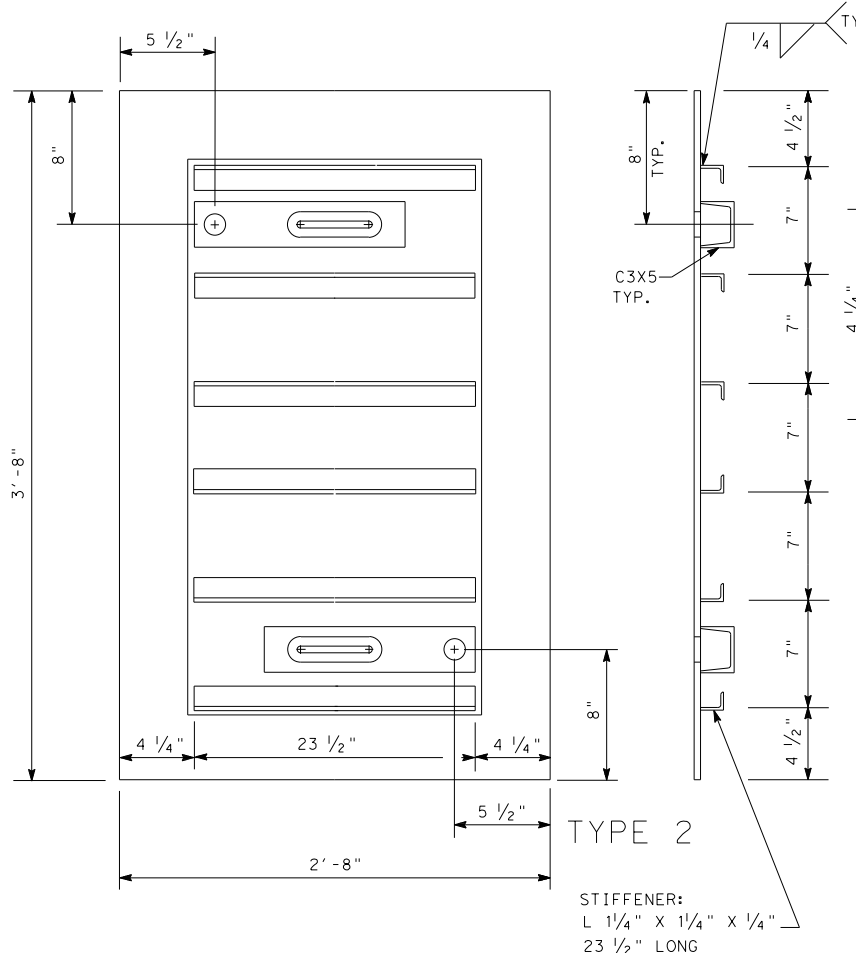
CONCRETE APRON

NOTES:

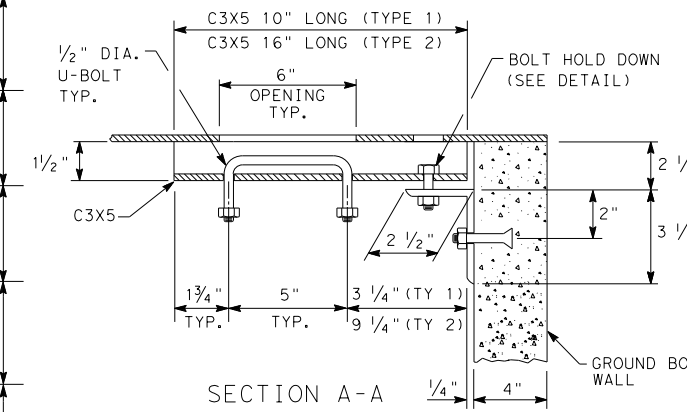
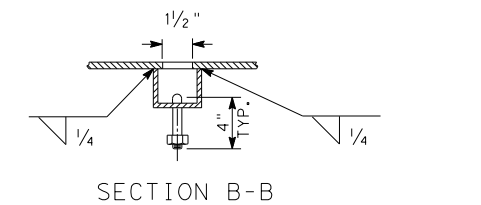
- FURNISH REINFORCED CONCRETE GROUND BOXES CONSTRUCTED TO THE APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET.
- FURNISH GALVANIZED STEEL CHECKERED FLOOR PLATE GROUND BOX COVERS WITH 1 IN. RAISED LETTERS READING "TRAFFIC SIGNALS" OR "F. O. CABLE". SECURE COVERS TO THE GROUND BOX AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET WITH 3/8 IN. DIA. (MIN.) BOLTS.
- PROVIDE A GROUNDING LUG FOR STEEL COVERS WITH 1/2"-13 UNC FEMALE THREADS ON THE UNDERSIDE OF THE COVER.
- FURNISH FLEXIBLE METAL BRAID TYPE GROUNDING STRAP. ENSURE THE STRAP IS NO LESS THAN 1 IN. IN WIDTH AND 5 FT. MIN. IN LENGTH TO ALLOW FOR GROUND BOX COVER REMOVAL FROM THE BOX WITHOUT DISCONNECTING THE GROUND STRAP.
- AFTER PLACING GROUND BOX, FURNISH AND INSTALL BACKFILL FOR THE EXCAVATED AREA AND COMPACT THE FILL TO THE DENSITY OF THE SURROUNDING GROUND AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
- AFTER INSTALLING CONDUIT THROUGH KNOCKOUT, GROUT REMAINING OPENING OF KNOCKOUT.
- PLACE GROUND BOXES AS SHOWN ON LAYOUT SHEET. FURNISH ADDITIONAL GROUND BOXES IF REQUIRED.
- PLACE TYPE 1 GROUND BOXES AT 350 FT. MAXIMUM SPACING. PLACE TYPE 2 GROUND BOXES AT 1,000 FT. MAXIMUM SPACING OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
- FURNISH CLASS "A" CONCRETE.



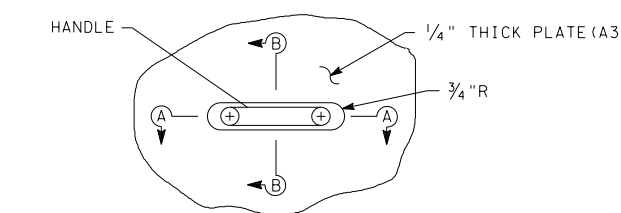
TYPE 1  
STIFFENER:  
L 1 1/4" X 1/4" X 1/4"  
11 1/2" LONG



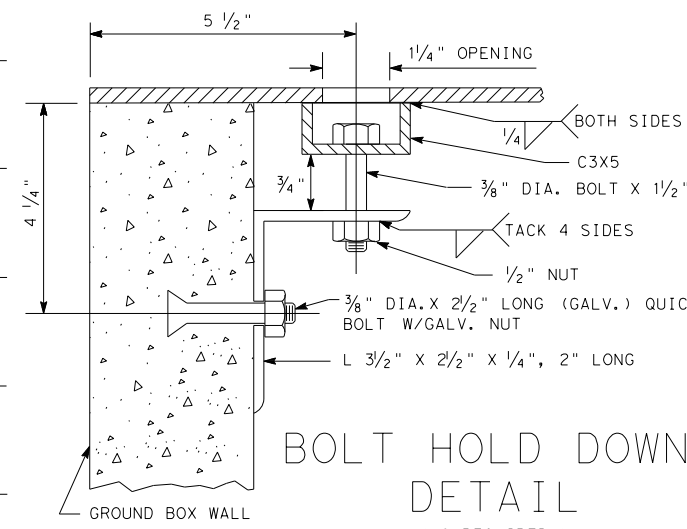
COVER DETAIL



SECTION A-A



HANDLE DETAIL

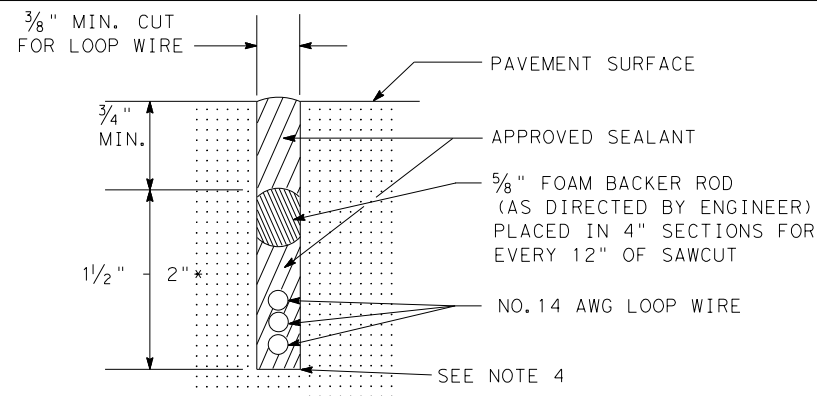


BOLT HOLD DOWN  
DETAIL  
( 2 REQUIRED )

Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District

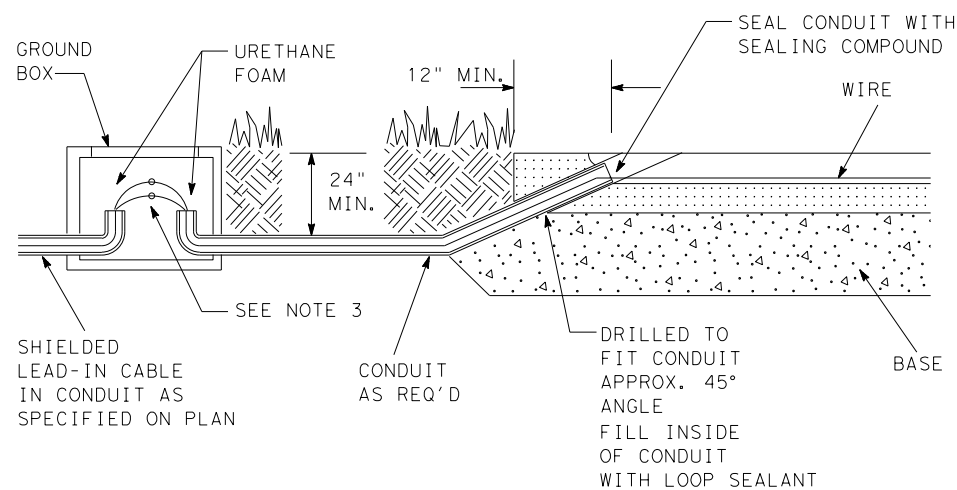
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
GROUND BOX DETAILS  
INSTALLATIONS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TXDOT 2004	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
08-04 REVISIONS	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	69
04-17 REVISIONS	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
	HARRIS	0912	00	588
				VA

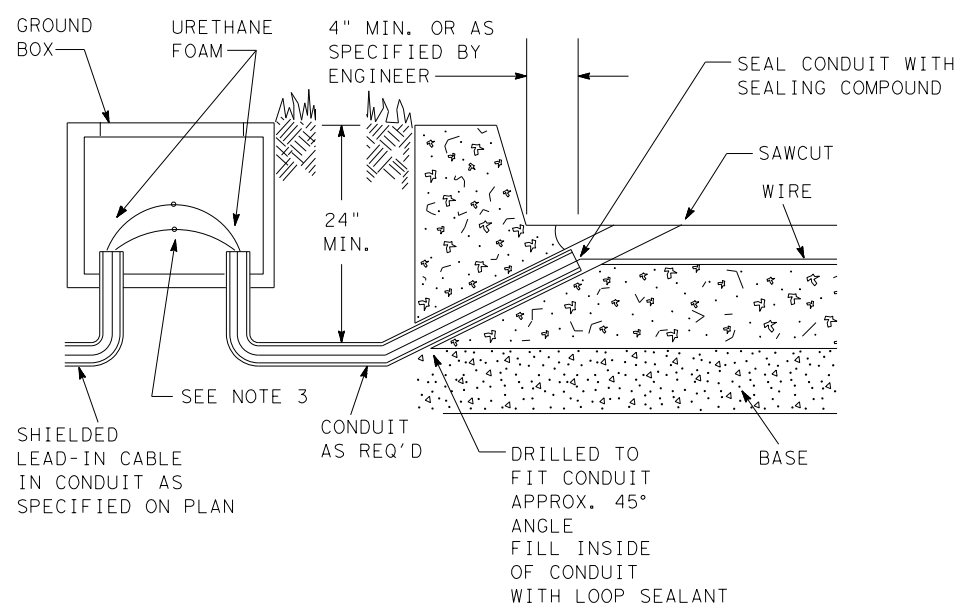


**LOOP SAW CUT CROSS-SECTION**

\* SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS ARE TYPICALLY 1" DEPTH MAXIMUM  
SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS AND ACROSS EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE AS APPROVED BY ENGINEER

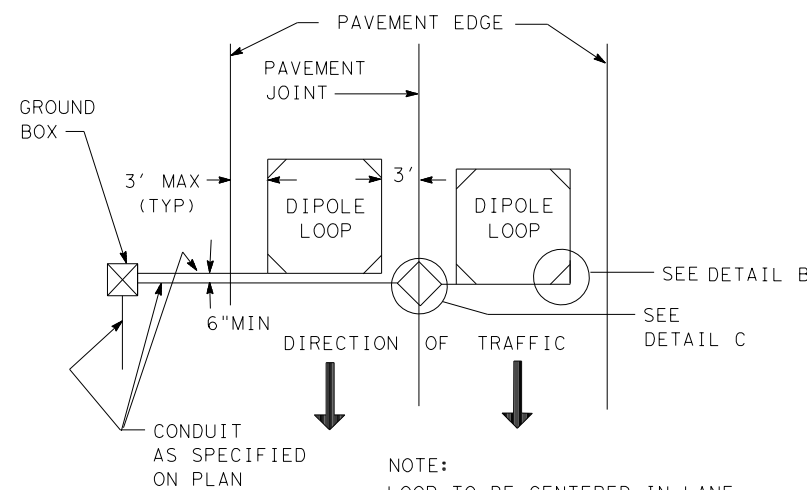


**TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITHOUT CURBING)**

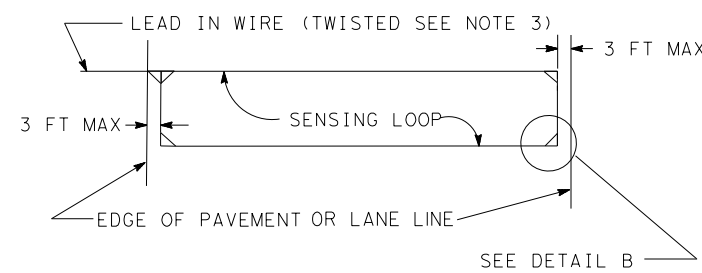


**TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITH CURBING)**

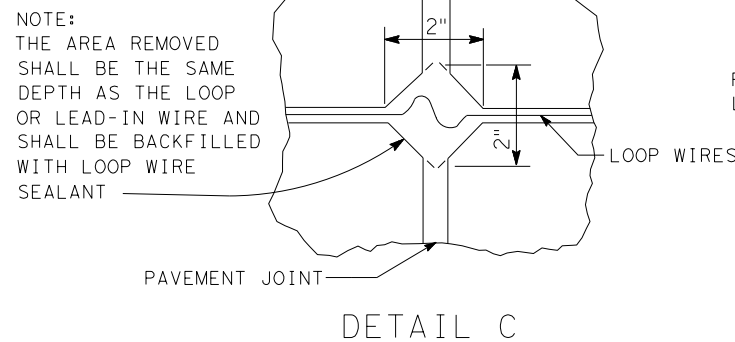
TYPE DET.	NUMBER OF LANES	LENGTH	WIDTH	TURNS OF WIRE
PULSE	1	6 FT.- 12 FT.	6 FT.	4
PULSE	2	13 FT.-26 FT.	6 FT.	3
PULSE	3	27 FT.-39 FT.	6 FT.	2
PULSE	4	40 FT.-46 FT.	6 FT.	1
PRES- ENCE	1	40 FT.	6 FT.	2



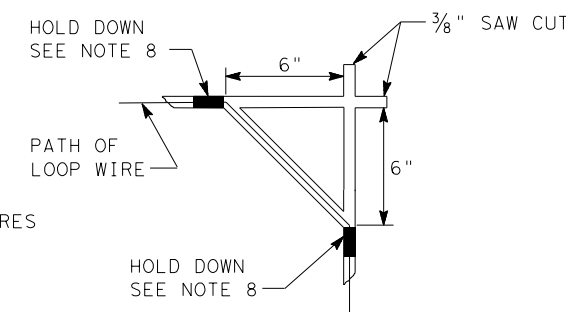
**PAVEMENT JOINT DETAILS**



**TYPICAL LAYOUT OF DIPOLE LOOP**



**DETAIL C**



**DETAIL B**

TYPICAL ALL FOUR CORNERS (DIPOLE LOOPS)

**NOTES:**

- INSTALL THE LOOP WIRES IN THE SHORTEST TIME PRACTICAL, NOT TO EXCEED 4 HOURS MAXIMUM AND SCHEDULE THIS WORK DURING OFF- PEAK HOURS TO MINIMIZE DELAY TO VEHICLE TRAFFIC.
- CUT PAVEMENT WITH A CONCRETE SAW TO NEAT LINES AND REMOVE LOOSE MATERIAL. ENSURE A CLEAN AND DRY CUT WHEN PLACING THE SEALING COMPOUND.
- TWIST LEAD-IN WIRES A MINIMUM OF FIVE TURNS PER FOOT AND DO NOT DISTURB THEM AFTER THE LOOP HAS BEEN TUNED. DO NOT TWIST LOOP WIRES IN SAW CUT.
- SEAL WIRE PLACED IN THE SAW CUT BY FULLY ENCAPSULATING IT IN A SEALANT ACCEPTABLE TO THE ENGINEER. SEALING COMPOUND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH DMS 6340.
- INSTALL TWO-CONDUCTOR #14 SHIELDED CABLE FROM THE BASE OF A STEEL POLE OR TOP OF A WOOD POLE TO THE CONTROLLER OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
- ENSURE CONNECTIONS ARE SOLDERED. SEAL SOLDER JOINT WITH SCOTCH CAST OR OTHER METHOD ACCEPTABLE TO THE ENGINEER.
- FURNISH #14 XHHW LOOP WIRE LOOSELY ENCASED IN A FLEXIBLE VINYL OR PLASTIC TUBE. APPLY A WATERPROOF SEAL TO THE ENDS OF THE VINYL OR PLASTIC TUBING ENCASING THE WIRE IMMEDIATELY AFTER PLACING THE WIRE TO PREVENT MOISTURE FROM ENTERING THE TUBE.
- SECURE THE LOOP WIRE IN PLACE EVERY 2 FT. WITH SHORT STRIPS OF RUBBER OR NEOPRENE FLEXIBLE TUBING OR POLYETHYLENE FOAM SEALANT BACKER APPROXIMATELY 1 IN. IN LENGTH. LEAVE STRIPS IN PLACE AND FILL THE SLOT WITH LOOP SEALER.
- INSTALL SAWCUT OF SUFFICIENT DEPTH TO PROVIDE FOR A MINIMUM OF 1 IN. DEPTH OF SEALER OVER THE WIRE.
- INSTALL EACH LOOP DETECTOR LEAD-IN IN A SEPARATE SAWCUT FROM THE DETECTOR TO THE EDGE OF ROADWAY. SEPARATE THE SAW CUTS AT A MINIMUM OF 6 IN. INSTALL EACH LOOP DETECTOR RUN IN A SEPARATE CONDUIT (SIZE AS REQUIRED) FROM THE EDGE OF ROADWAY TO A GROUND BOX AS SHOWN ON THE PLAN LAYOUT.
- PLACE LOOP WIRE IN A FLEXIBLE VINYL OR POLYETHYLENE TUBING OF 0.184 IN. MINIMUM I.D., 0.031 IN. MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS AND 0.26 IN. MAXIMUM O.D., HAVING A SMOOTH BORE. ENSURE THE TUBING DOES NOT ADHERE TO THE LOOP WIRE IN ANY WAY. ENSURE TUBING IS CAPABLE OF RESISTING DETERIORATION FROM OILS, SOLVENTS AND TEMPERATURES UP TO 212°F. ENSURE TUBING IS HIGHLY ABRASION RESISTANT AND REMAINS FLEXIBLE FROM -22°F TO 212°F.

**SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS**

**LDD**

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2015	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
8/2004	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	70
7/2012 SPELLING	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
7/2015 *C TO *F	HARRIS	0912	00	588
				VA

TYPICAL LOOP DETECTOR

PLACEMENT LAYOUT FOR DIAMOND INTERCHANGE  
(Ø2 IS ALWAYS TO THE CONTROLLER'S LEFT)

- \* USE FOR LEFT TURN ONLY
- \*\* MAKE SURE TRAFFIC TURNING FROM FRONTAGE ROAD DOES NOT MISS DETECTORS FOR Ø1A AND Ø5A.
- \*\*\* LOOP PLACEMENT IS 5 FEET FROM STOP LINE

DETECTOR CONNECTIONS	
Ø1A LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #2A
Ø1B LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #2B
Ø5A LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #1A
Ø5B LOOP DETECTORS	DETECTOR CIRCUIT #1B

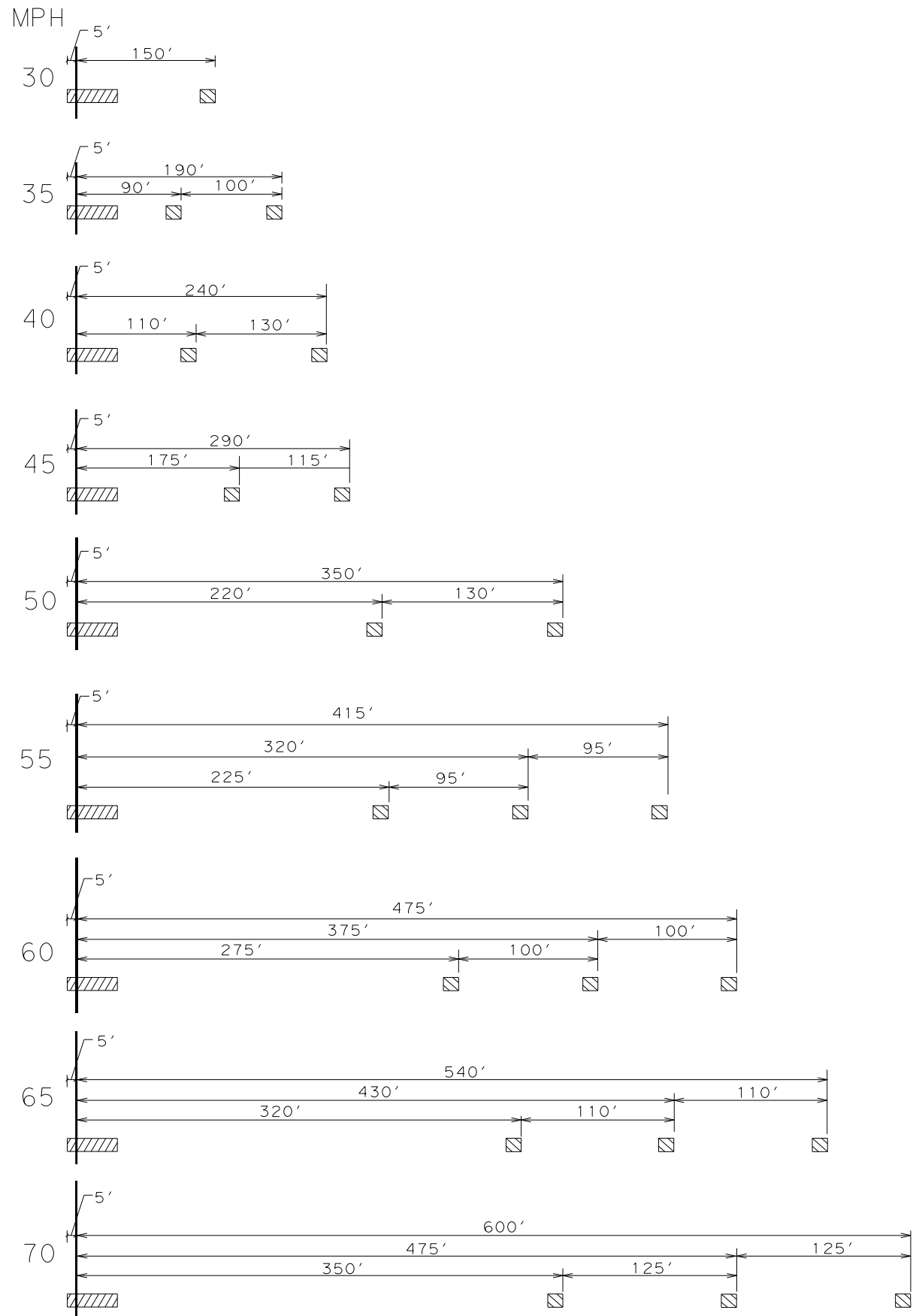
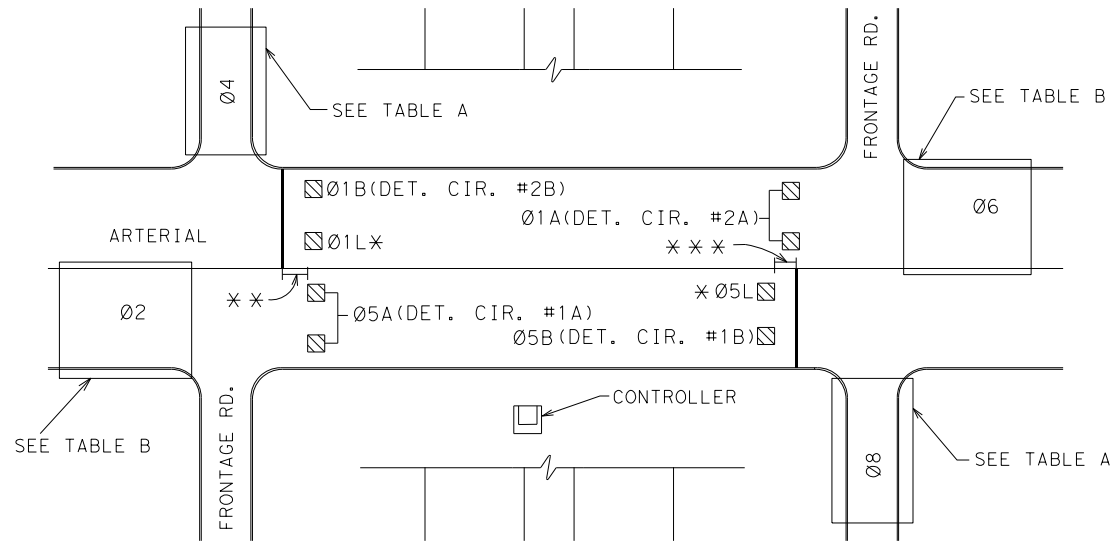


TABLE A  
LOOP DETECTORS PLACEMENT  
ACCORDING TO APPROACH SPEED  
(NOT TO SCALE)

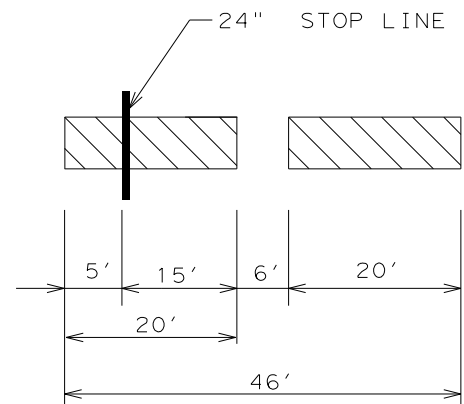
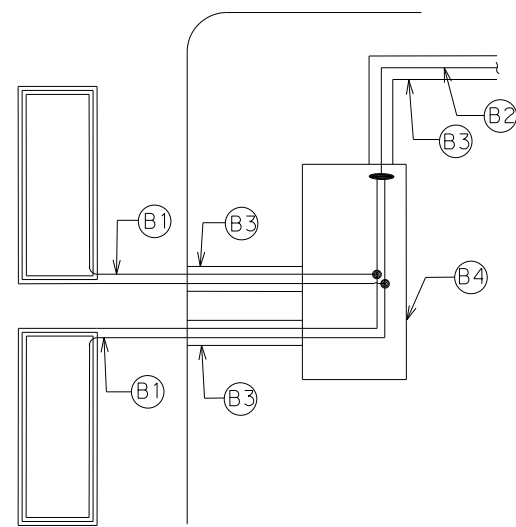


TABLE B


PRESENCE DETECTORS  
PLACEMENT  
(LEFT TURN LANE  
AND  
MINOR STREET ONLY)



- ⓑ1 LOOP WIRE
- ⓑ2 LOOP LEAD-IN TO CONTROLLER
- ⓑ3 CONDUIT AS REQUIRED
- ⓑ4 GROUND BOX
- CONNECTION

CONNECTION FOR  
DETECTORS

- ▨ (6' x 20')
- ◻ (6' x 6')
- 24" STOP LINE



TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HOUSTON DISTRICT

© 2011 TXDOT

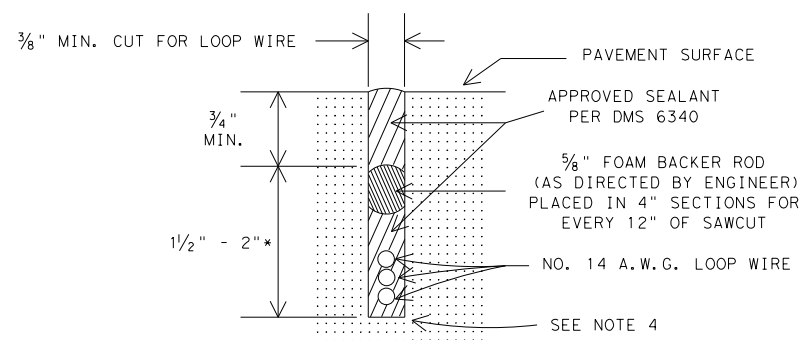
SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS  
LDDP

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY	
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA	
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588	71

STD-M18

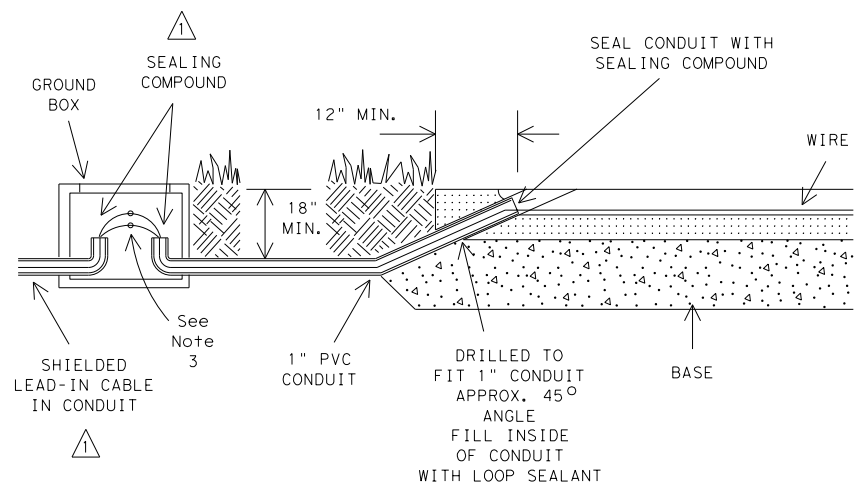


DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

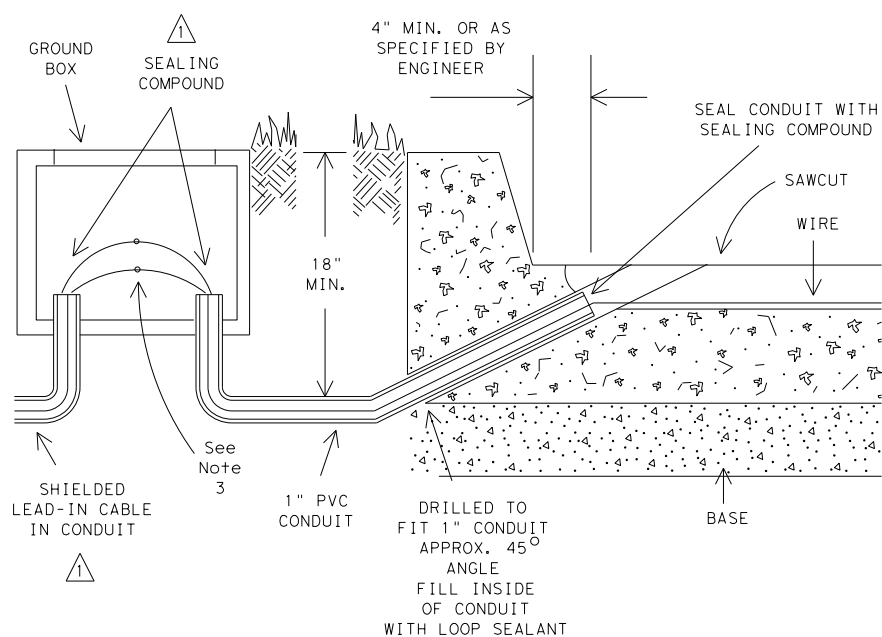


### LOOP SAW CUT CROSS-SECTION

\* SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS ARE TYPICALLY 1" DEPTH MAXIMUM  
SAWCUTS IN BRIDGE DECKS AND ACROSS EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE AS APPROVED BY ENGINEER



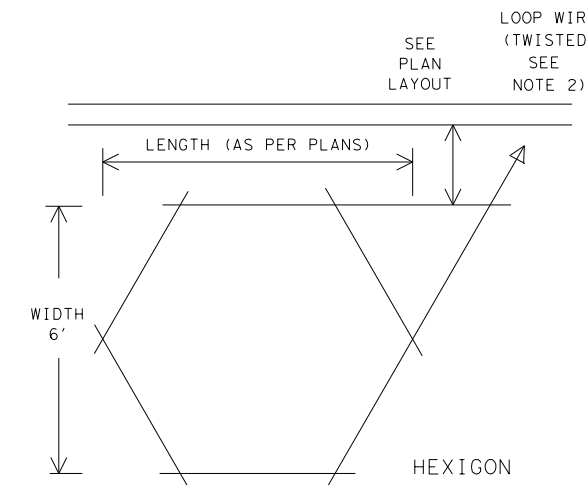
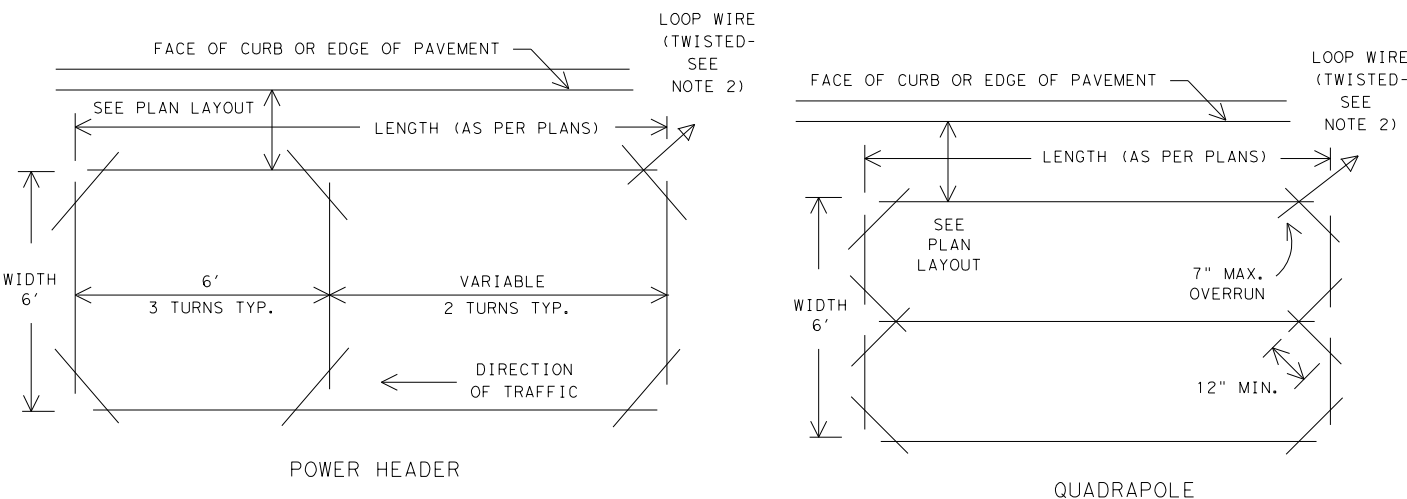
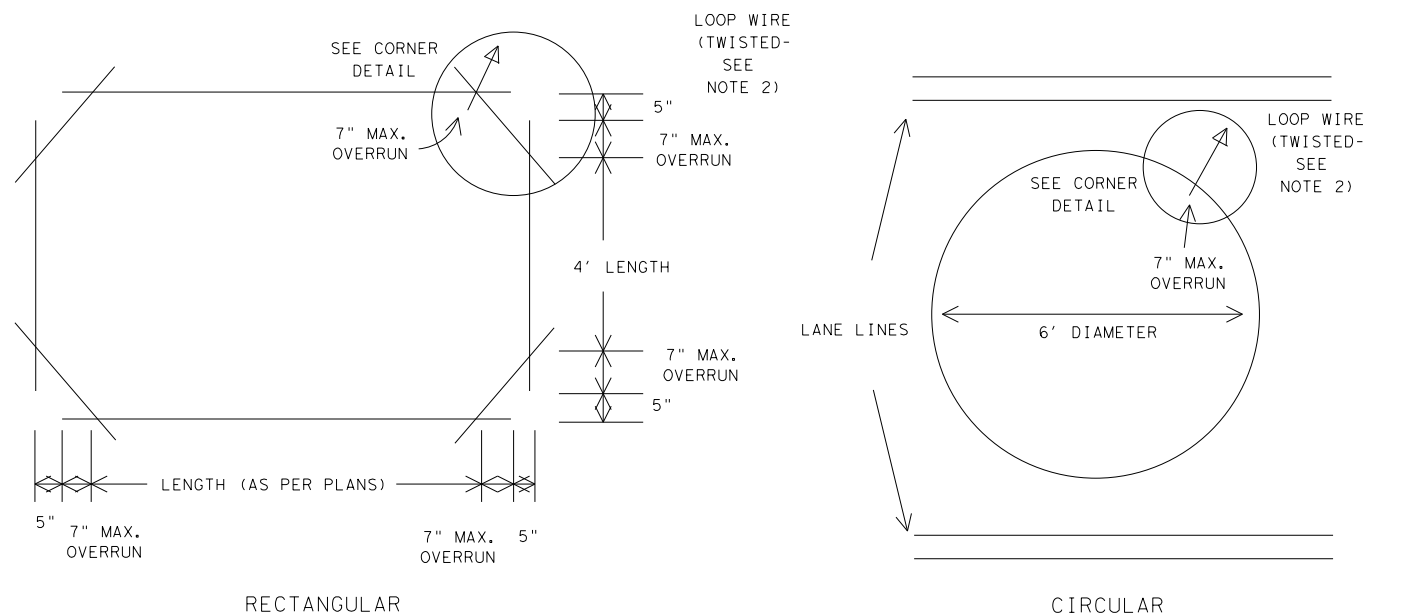
### TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITHOUT CURBING)



### TYPICAL LEAD IN CONFIGURATION (WITH CURBING)

## TYPICAL LOOP DETECTOR LAYOUTS

(AS SPECIFIED IN PLANS)



#### GENERAL NOTES:

- The pavement cut is to be made with a concrete saw to neat lines and loose material removed. The cut shall be clean and dry when the wire and sealing compound is placed.
- Loop wire shall be 14 AWG Stranded Type XHHW. Wire from the loop to the ground box shall be twisted a minimum of 5 turns per foot. No splices shall be permitted in the loop or in the run to the ground box.
- The home run cable from the pull box to the controller shall be IMSA 50-2 shielded cable and shall be soldered to the loop wire. The solder joints shall be sealed with Scotchcast or other method acceptable to the Engineer. The shield shall be grounded only at the controller end. Loop home run cable shall be two conductor 14 AWG shielded, Type XHHW.
- All wire placed in the saw cut shall be sealed by fully encapsulating it in a sealant acceptable to the Engineer. Sealing compound shall be in accordance with DMS 6340.
- The loop location, configuration and number of turns shall be as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

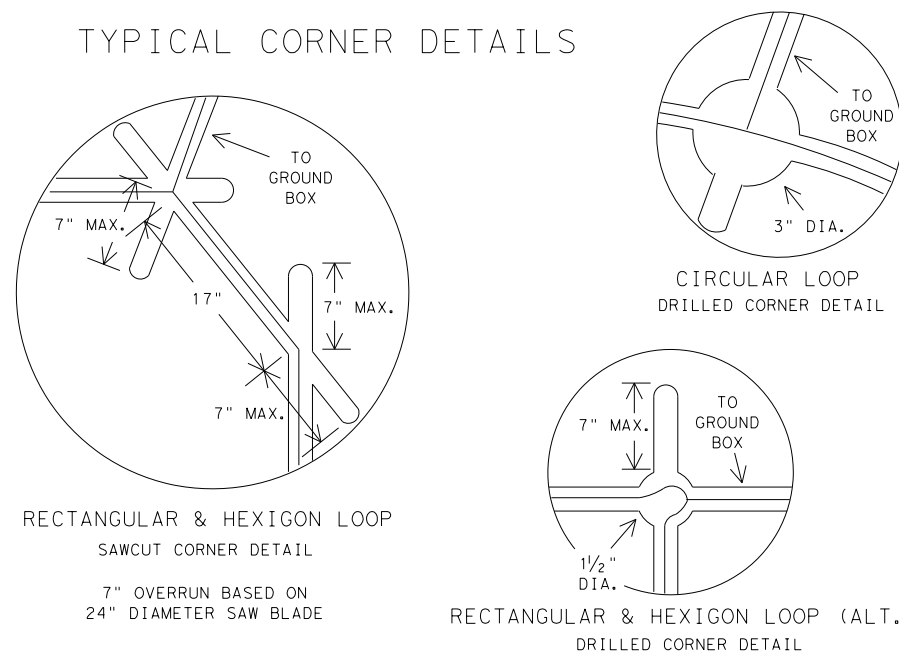
#### Recommended Number of Turns for Loop Detectors

PERIMETER SIZE (FT.)	NUMBER OF TURNS	APPROXIMATE LOOP SIZES INCLUDED
24' or Less	3 or 4	5' x 5', 6' x 6'
25' - 110'	2 or 3	6' x 10', 6' x 45'
110' or More	1 or 2	6' x 50' or Longer

- A separate saw cut shall be made from each loop to the edge of pavement or as specified by the Engineer.
- Splices between the loop lead-in cable and loop detector shall be made only in the ground box near the loop it is serving.
- Circular loops may use prewound loops encased in continuous pvc tubing. Sawcut width may be adjusted to accommodate tubing.
- The lead-in wire in the circular loop shall be coiled at the 3 inch drilled corner to reduce bending stress.
- Loop duct may be used as specified by Engineer.

For additional information refer to "Texas Traffic Signal Detector" manual, TTI Report 1163-1.

### TYPICAL CORNER DETAILS



Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

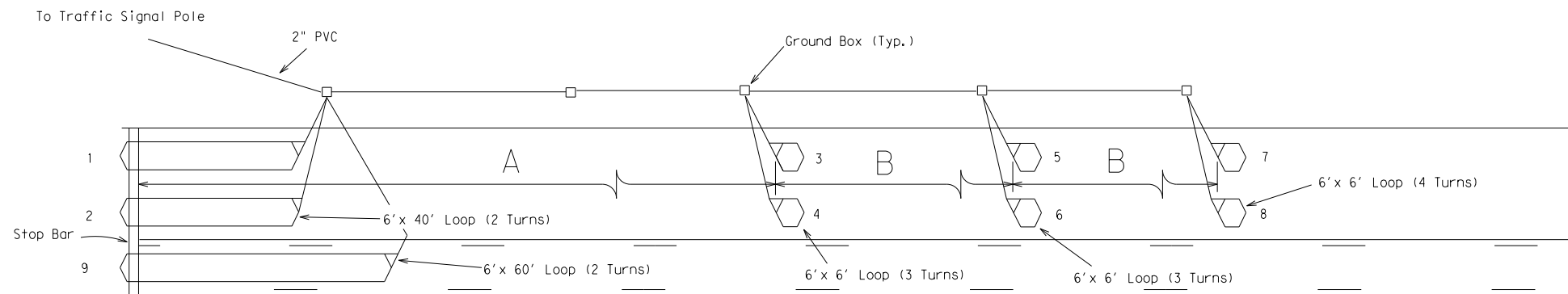
## LOOP DETECTOR INSTALLATION DETAILS

LD(1)-03

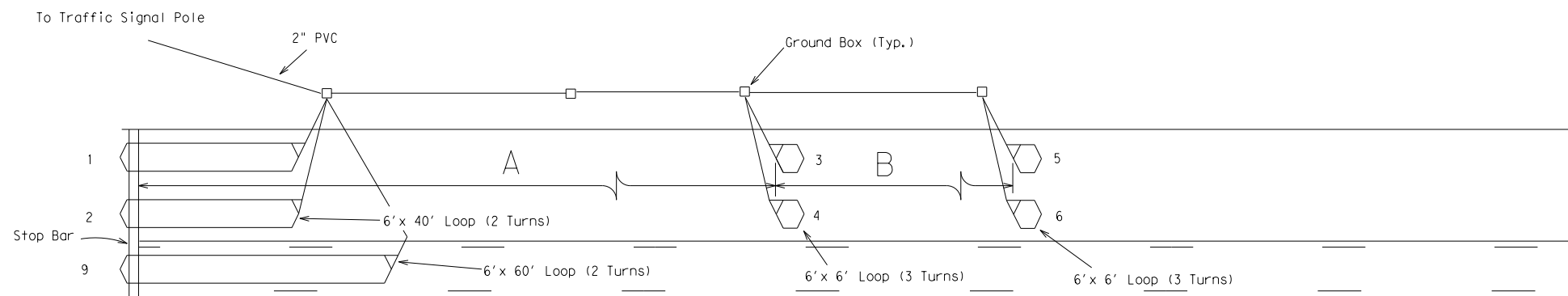
© TxDOT December 1998	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
2-99 REVISIONS	CON: 0912	SECT: 00	JOB: 588	HIGHWAY: VA
1-03	DIST: HOU	COUNTY: HARRIS	SHEET NO.: 72	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

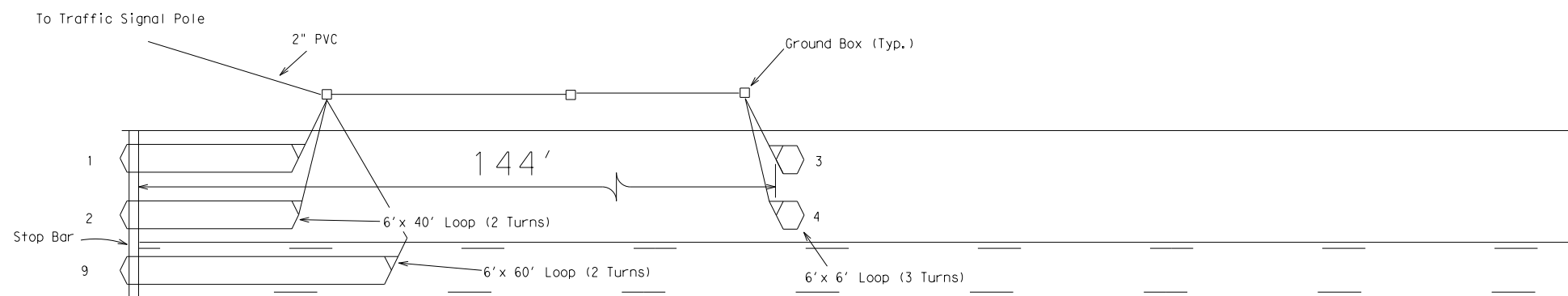
DATE:  
FILE:



55 MPH ( A=225', B=95' )    60 MPH ( A=275', B=100' )  
 65 MPH ( A=320', B=110' )    70 MPH ( A=350', B=125' )



35 MPH ( A=90', B=100' )    40 MPH ( A=110', B=130' )  
 45 MPH ( A=175', B=115' )    50 MPH ( A=220', B=130' )



30 MPH

GENERAL NOTES:

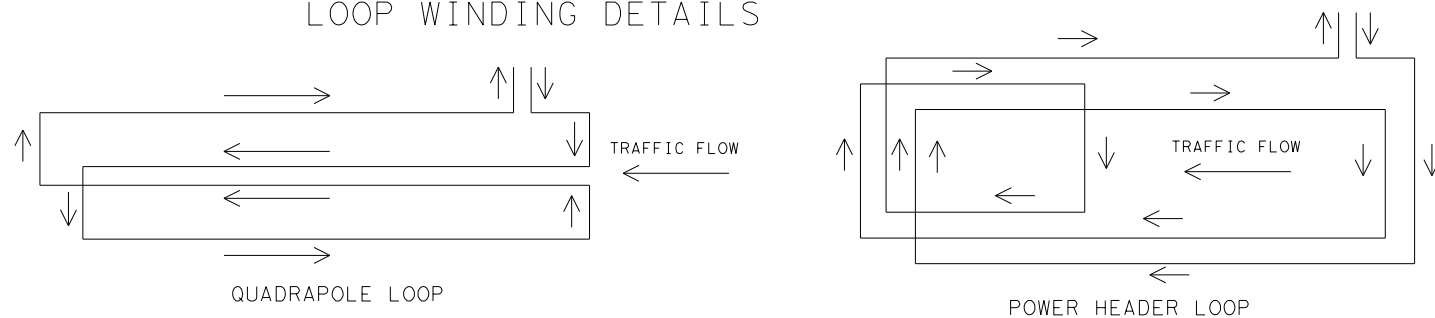
Loops 1 and 2 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

Loops 3 thru 6 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

Loops 7 and 8 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of the same loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG).

Loop 9 shall be connected to the controller cabinet by means of a loop lead-in (2/C #14 AWG). Loop 9 shall be placed only when a left turn lane exists.

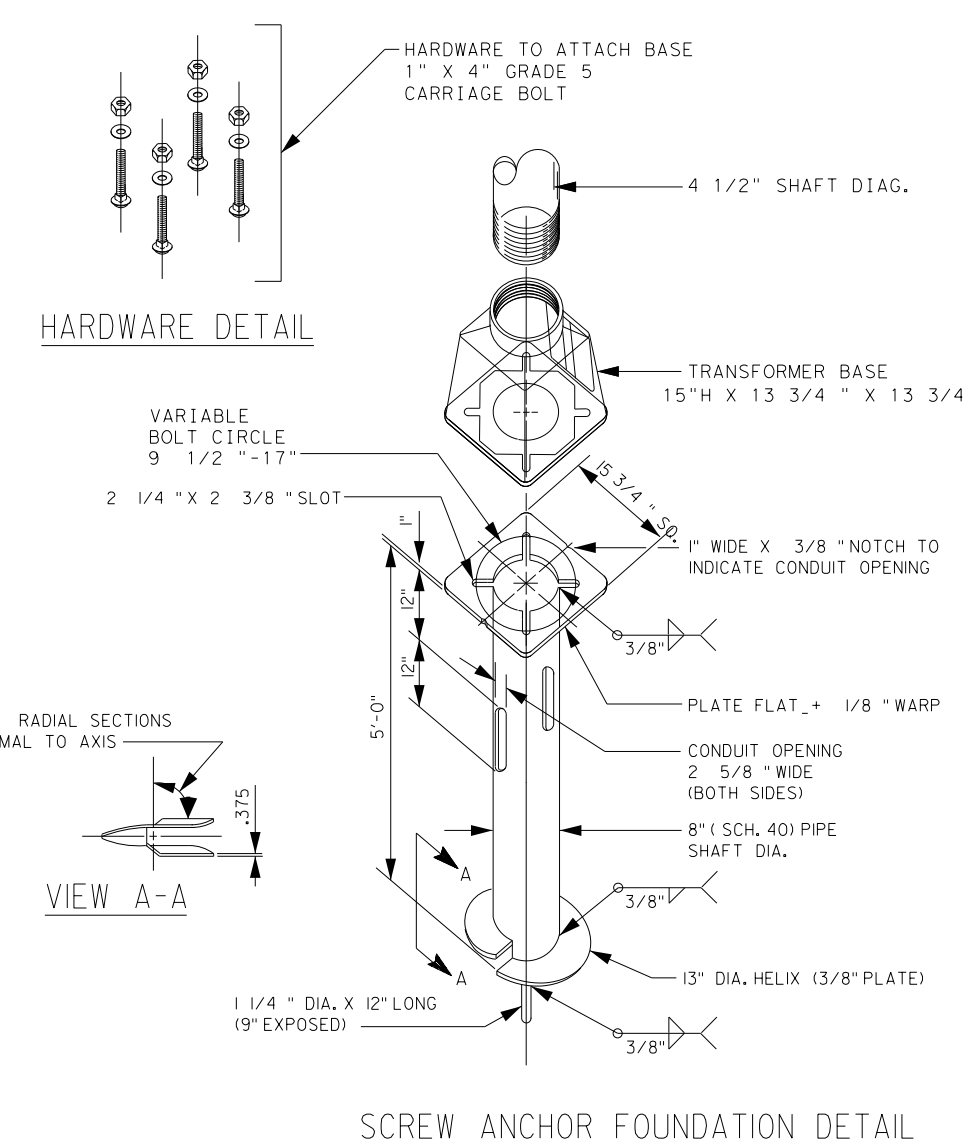
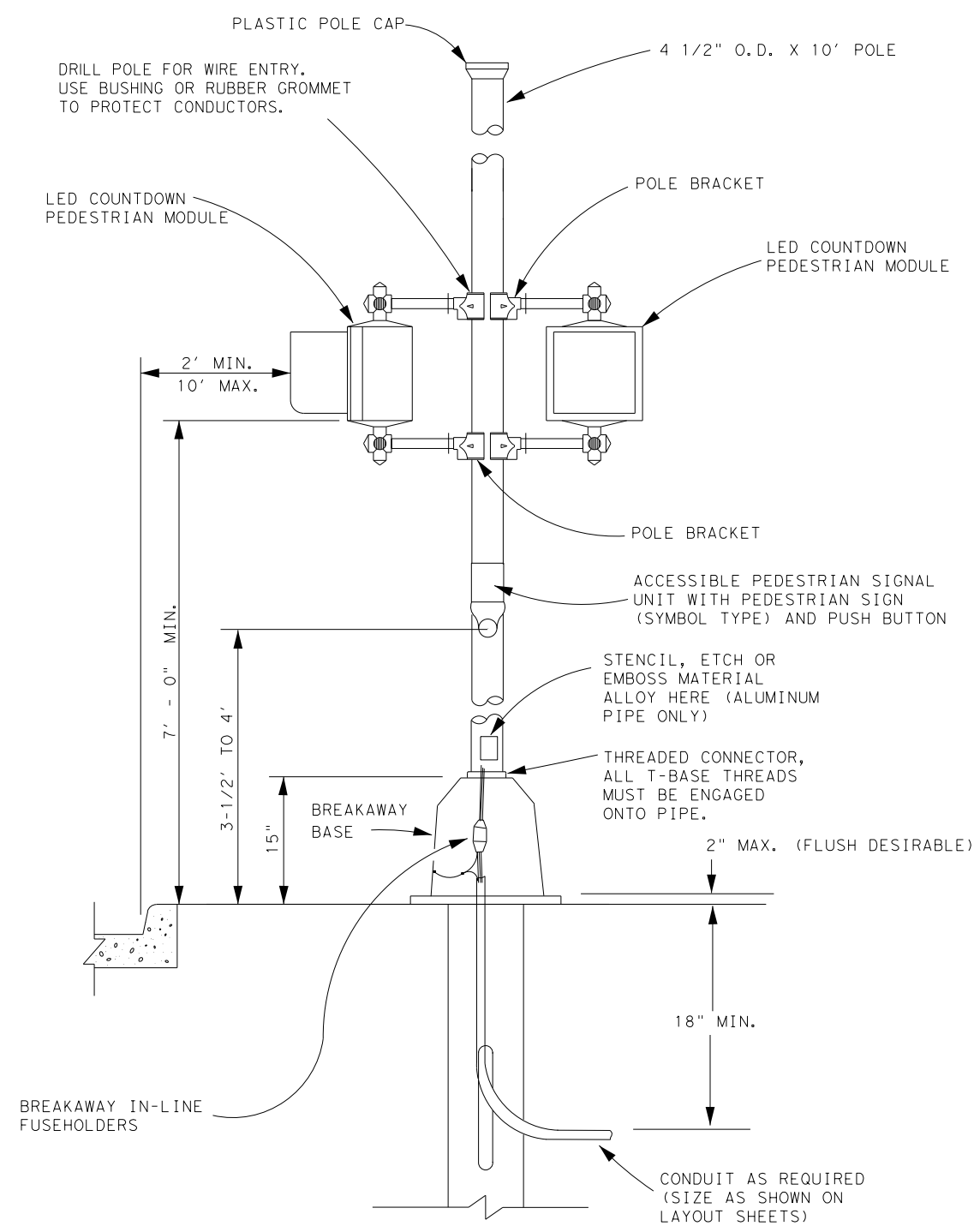
LOOP WINDING DETAILS



LOOP DETECTOR  
PLACEMENT DETAILS

LD(2)-03

© TxDOT January 2003		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		73

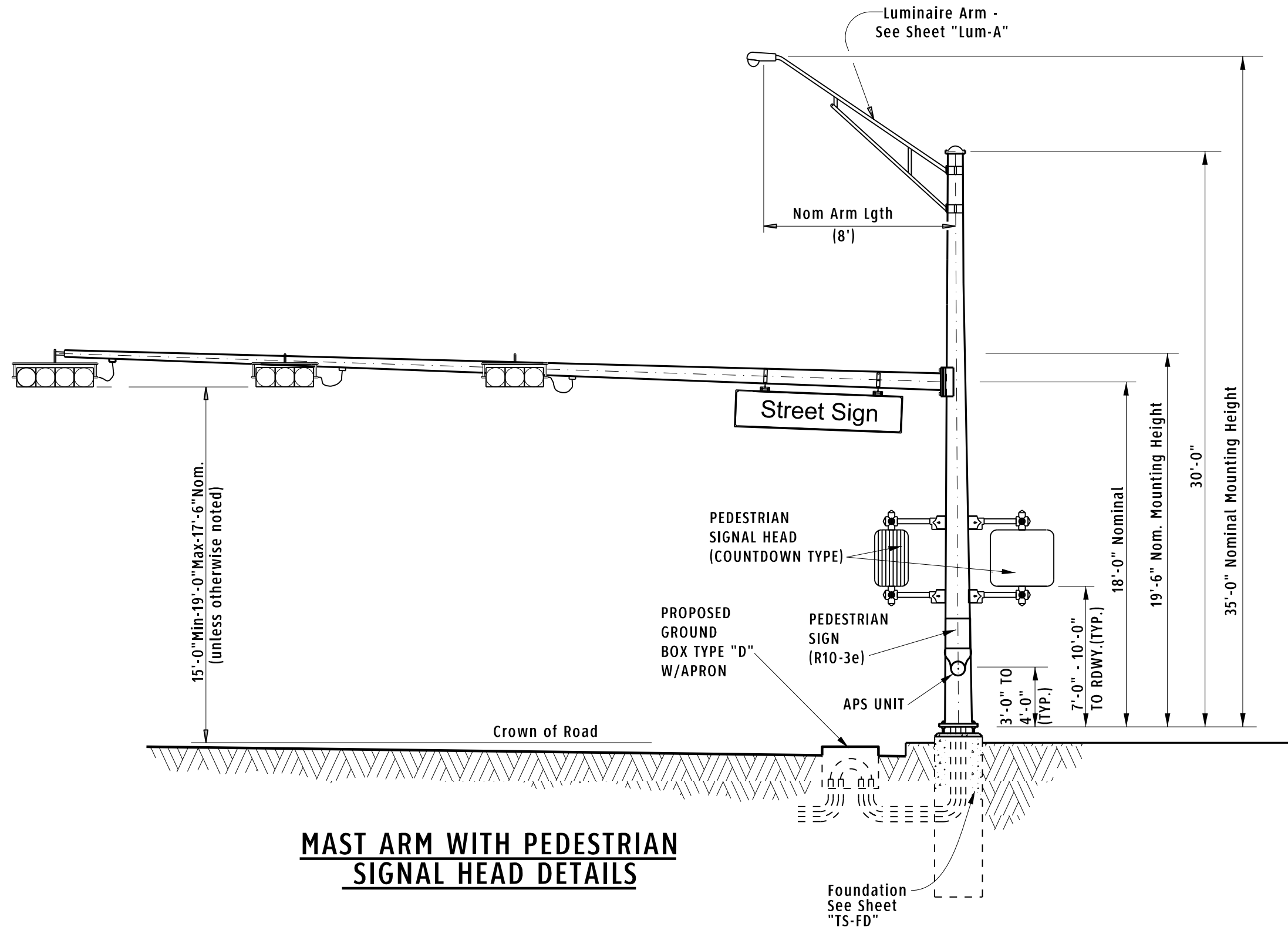


**NOTE:**  
SEE STANDARD (RFBA - 13) FOR NOTES AND  
NON - FUSED BREAKAWAY ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR DETAILS


Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS  
FOR POLE MOUNTED  
(APS) PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS  
CD/PM (APS) PS

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2012	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
07-14 REVISIONS	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	74
02-15	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	HIGHWAY
	HARRIS	0912	00	588 VA



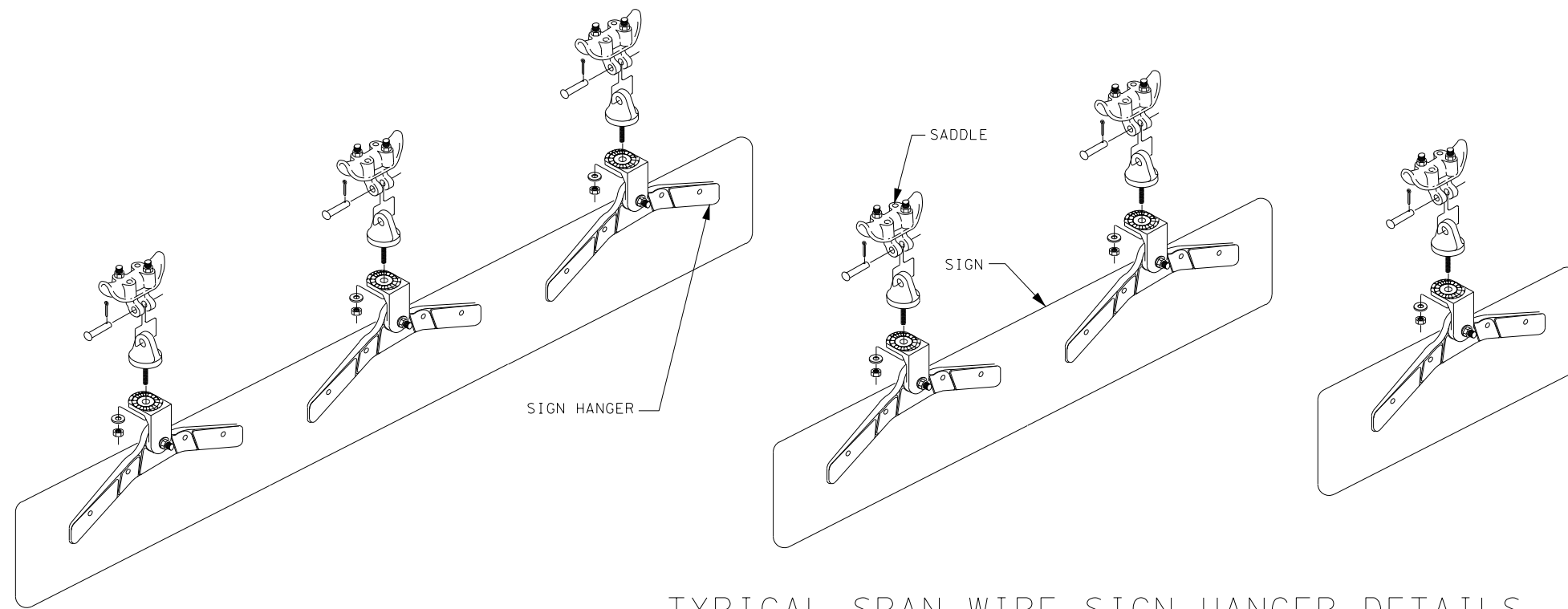
**MAST ARM WITH PEDESTRIAN  
SIGNAL HEAD DETAILS**


**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
 HOUSTON DISTRICT  
 © 2015 TxDOT

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUTS**  
**MAST ARM POLE MOUNTED**  
**APS PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL DETAILS**

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY
N.T.S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588 75

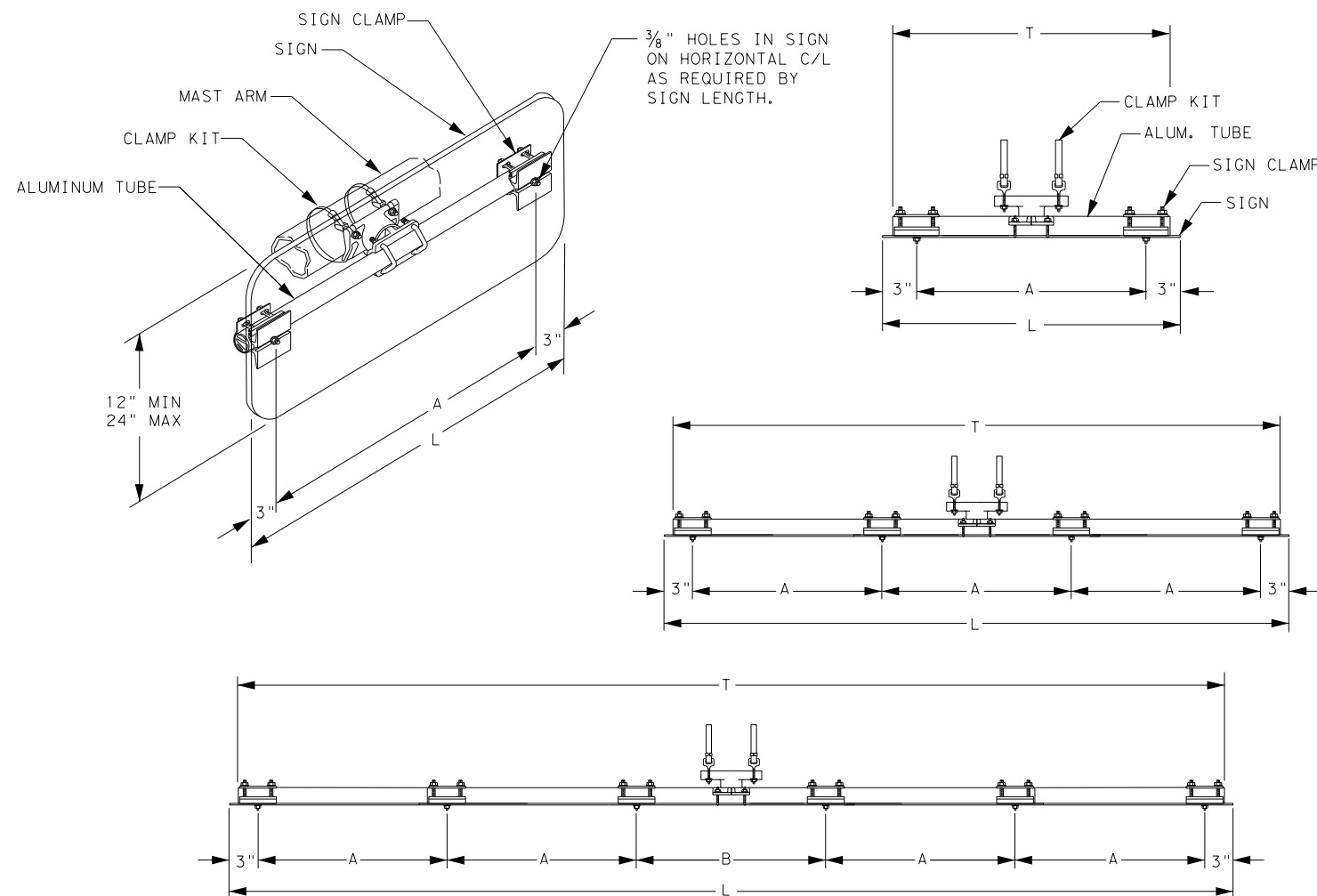
File: mast\_ped\_details.dgn



TYPICAL SPAN WIRE SIGN HANGER DETAILS



1. USE PELCO PARTS OR APPROVED EQUAL.
2. FURNISH HARDWARE FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION.
3. ATTACH THE 90 LB SPAN WIRE CLAMPS (SADDLES) TO TETHERS (SWAY CABLES).
4. FURNISH 1 ADJUSTABLE FREE SWINGING SIGN HANGER PER STREET NAME SIGN SMALLER THAN 3 FT. - 0 IN. SIGNS 3 FT - 0 IN. TO 6 FT. - 0 IN. REQUIRE 2 HANGERS. SIGNS LARGER THAN 6 FT. - 0 IN. REQUIRE 3 HANGERS.



TYPICAL MAST ARM SIGN MOUNT DETAILS

SIGNS (1'-6" to 3'-0" Long)

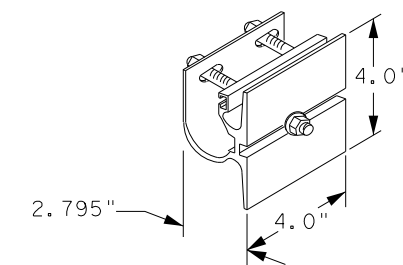
SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A
1'-6"	16"	12"
2'-0"	22"	18"
2'-6"	28"	24"
3'-0"	34"	30"

SIGNS (3'-6" to 8'-0" Long)

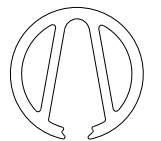
SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A
3'-6"	40"	12"
4'-0"	46"	14"
4'-6"	52"	16"
5'-0"	58"	18"
5'-6"	64"	20"
6'-0"	70"	22"
6'-6"	76"	24"
7'-0"	82"	26"
7'-6"	88"	28"
8'-0"	94"	30"

SIGNS (8'-6" to 10'-0" Long)

SIGN LENGTH (L)	TUBE LENGTH (T)	A	B
8'-6"	100"	19"	20"
9'-0"	106"	20"	22"
9'-6"	112"	21"	24"
10'-0"	118"	22"	26"



SIGN CLAMP DETAIL



GUSSETED TUBE CROSS SECTION

FILE: Overhead-Sign-mount-det-sp04.dgn

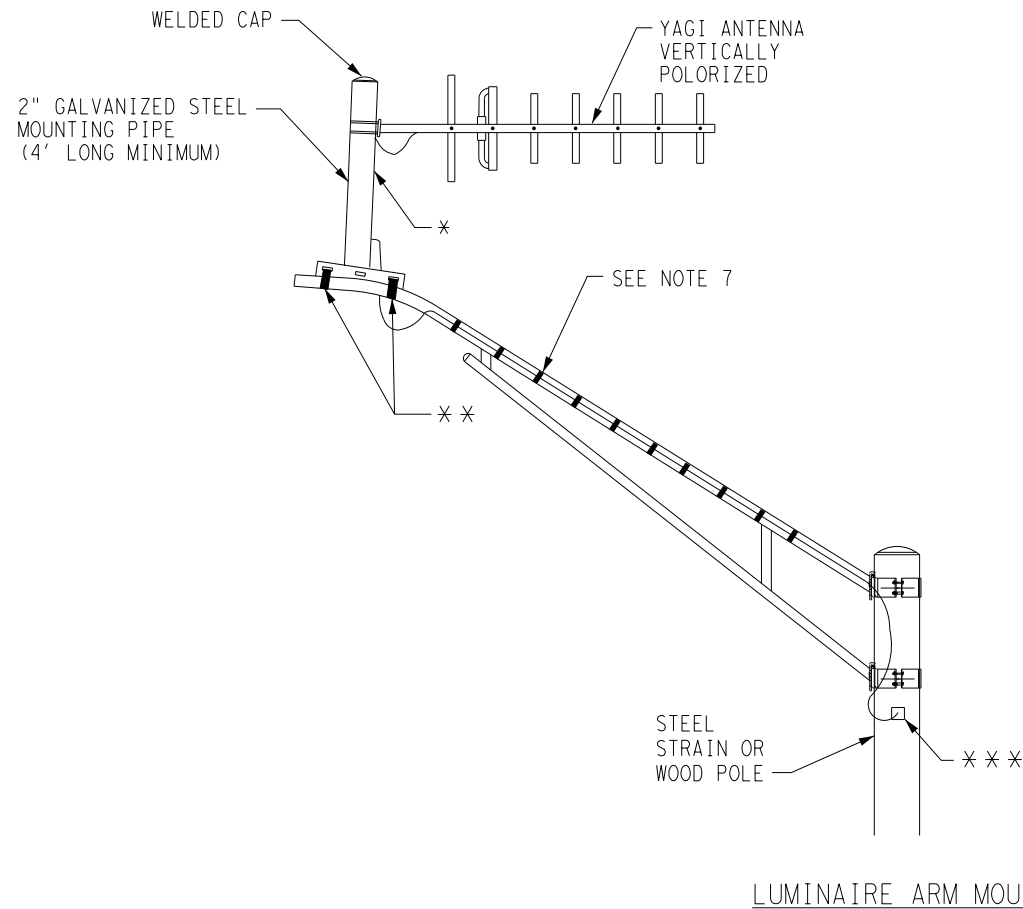


SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
OVERHEAD STREET NAME SIGN  
MOUNTING DETAILS  
OSNS/MD

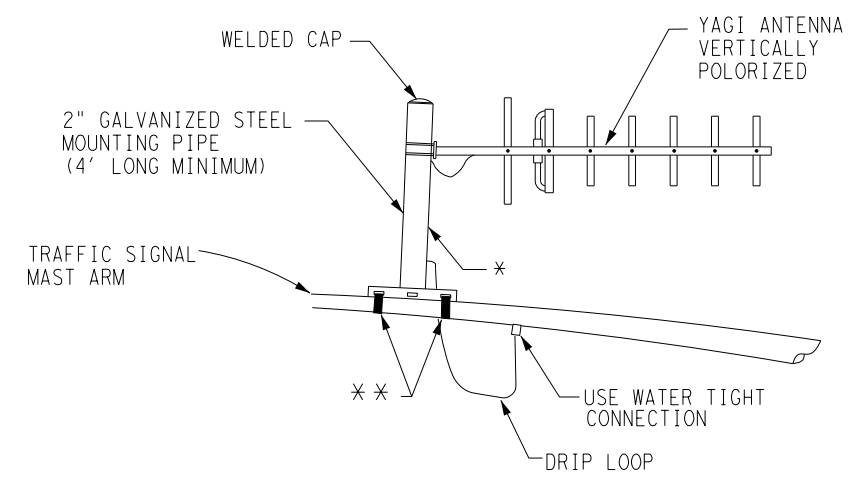
DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2004	DIST FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
HOU 6	C 912-00-588	76	
COUNTY	CONTROL SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
HARRIS	0912 00	588	VA

NOTES FOR SPREAD SPECTRUM ANTENNAS

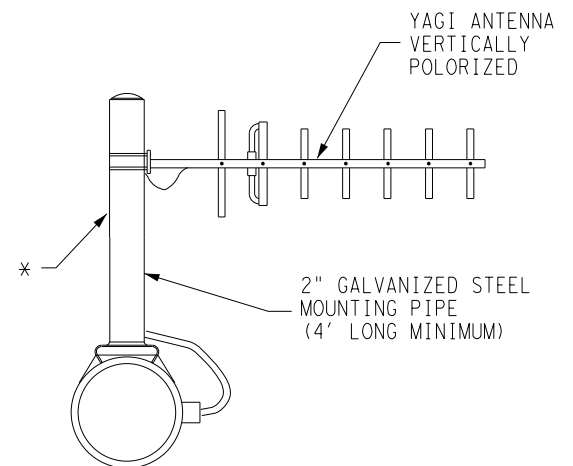
1. MOUNT ANTENNAS TO PROVIDE THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF RELIABILITY BETWEEN SENDING AND RECEIVING UNITS.
2. PERFORM A PATH STUDY TO DETERMINE EXACT MOUNTING LOCATION OF ANTENNAS BY RADIO SUPPLIER.
3. INSTALL ANTENNAS AS DETAILED OR AS DIRECTED BY THE SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO SUPPLIER.
4. FURNISH MOUNTING BRACKETS FOR ANTENNAS ATTACHED TO VERTICAL PIPE AS RECOMMENDED BY SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO SUPPLIER.
5. USE 3/4 IN. STAINLESS STEEL BANDING MATERIAL TO INSTALL ANTENNA MOUNTS.
6. PROVIDE WATER TIGHT CABLE ENTRY AND EXIT POINTS IN THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL MAST ARM AND/OR POLES.
7. FOR SPREAD SPECTRUM COAX OR HELIAX CABLE ATTACHED TO LUMINAIRE ARM, PROVIDE METAL CABLE STRAP (ALUMINUM OR STAINLESS STEEL), 3/4-IN MINIMUM WIDTH AND TWO WRAPS AT 8 IN. MAXIMUM SPACING.



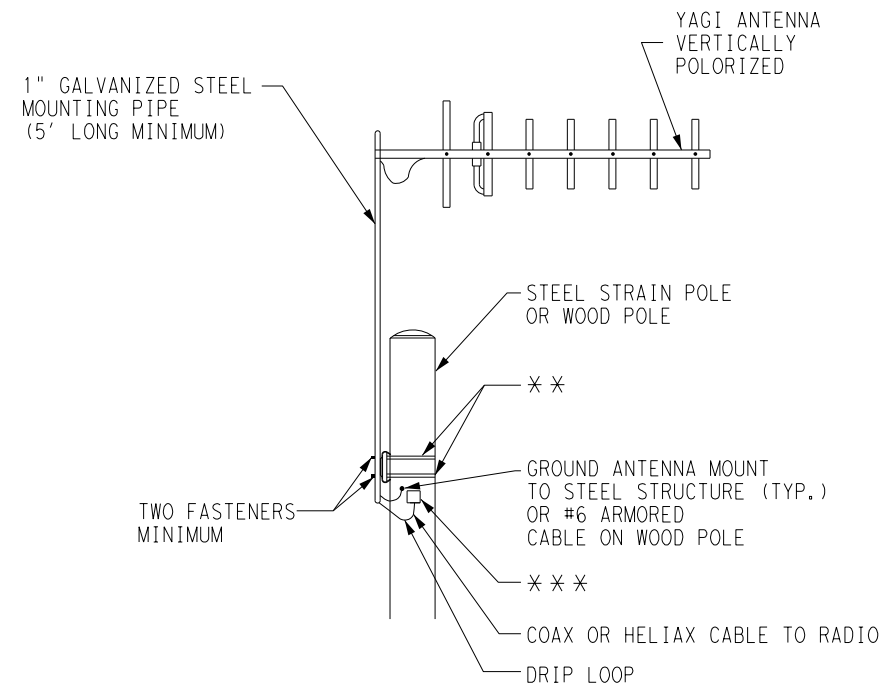
LUMINAIRE ARM MOUNT



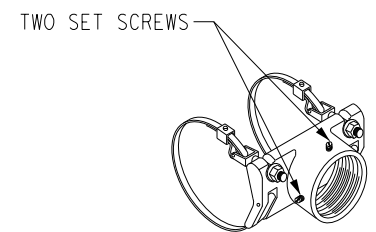
MAST ARM MOUNT



SIDE VIEW



POLE MOUNT



BAND MOUNT BRACKET DETAIL

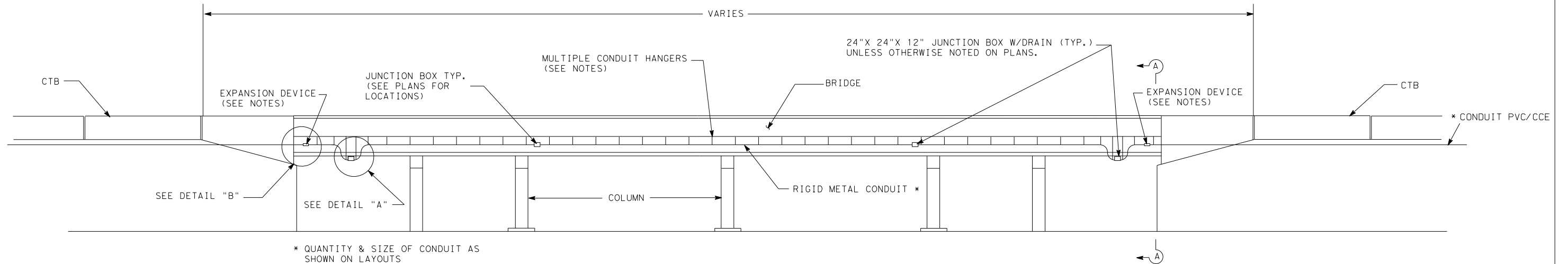
- \* 4 FT. PIPE EXTENSION WHEN MOUNTED ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL MAST ARM OR LUMINAIRE ARM.
- \*\* 3/4 IN. (MIN) STAINLESS STEEL BANDING 2 PLACES MIN.
- \*\*\* ENTRY INTO STEEL POLE OR CONDUIT WEATHERHEAD ON WOOD POLE

Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
SPREAD SPECTRUM RADIO  
ANTENNA MOUNTING DETAILS

SSR/AMD

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TXDOT 2010	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	77
03/16/2006	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
09/2010	HARRIS	0912	00	588
				HIGHWAY
				VA

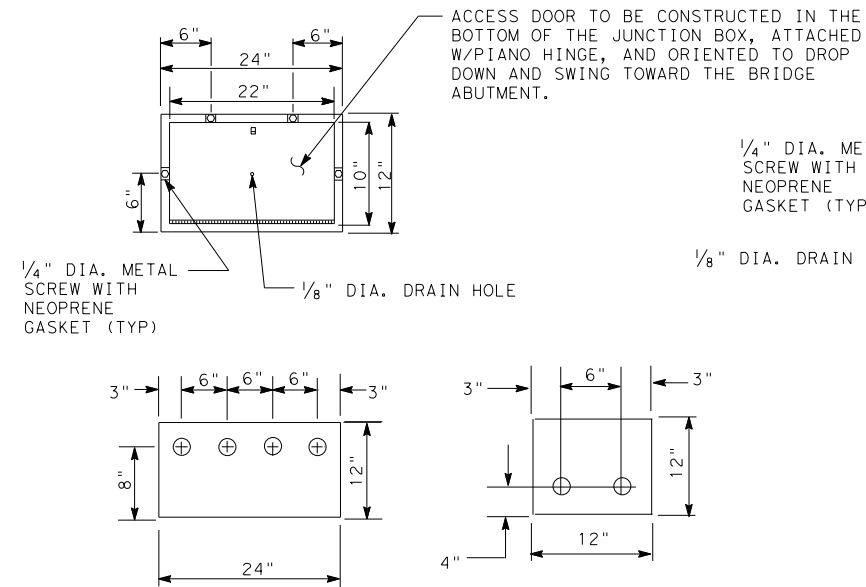


\* QUANTITY & SIZE OF CONDUIT AS SHOWN ON LAYOUTS

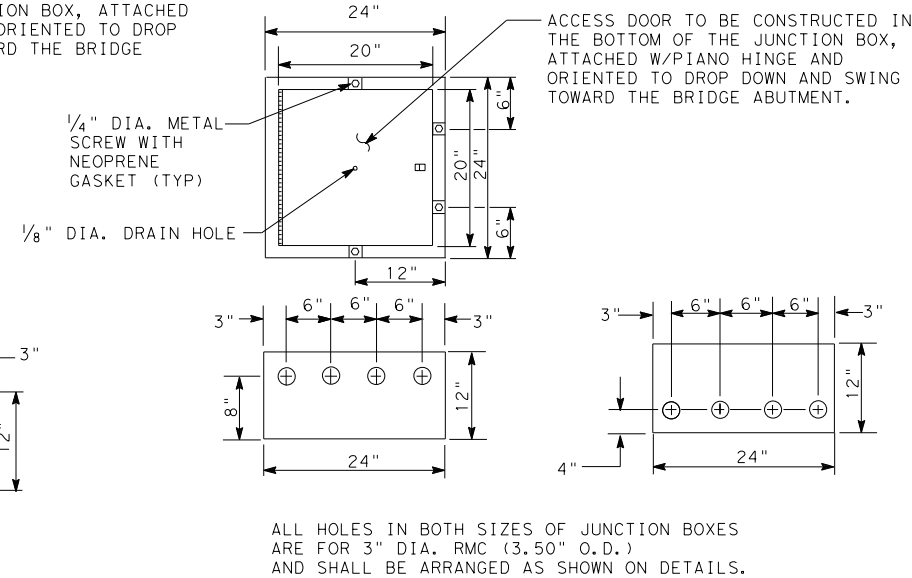
TYPICAL CONDUIT INSTALLATION  
DETAIL AT INTERSECTION OVERPASS

NOTES:

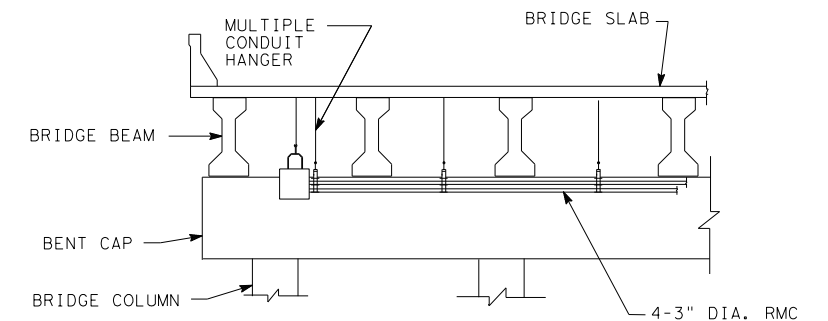
- JUNCTION BOXES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM) (3 IN)." JUNCTION BOX SHALL BE GALVANIZED NEMA TYPE 4 WITH GASKETED SCREW COVER.
- IN ADDITION TO THE TWO JUNCTION BOXES LOCATED AT THE BRIDGE ENDS, ADDITIONAL JUNCTION BOXES SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE LAYOUT SHEETS.
- CONDUIT SHALL BE ATTACHED TO BRIDGE SLAB W/MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS. MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM) (3)".
- CONTRACTOR SHALL USE ONLY ENGINEER APPROVED MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS SPACED NO MORE THAN 10'-0".
- CONTRACTOR SHALL USE MANUFACTURED INSULATED BUSHINGS AT ALL ENDS OF THE CONDUIT.
- EXPANSION DEVICES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR THE ITEM, "CONDT (RM) (3)". EXPANSION DEVICES SHALL BE PLACED AT ALL BRIDGE EXPANSION JOINTS.
- THE NUMBER AND SIZE OF CONDUIT MAY VARY FROM BRIDGE TO BRIDGE. MULTIPLE CONDUIT HANGERS SHALL BE DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE THE GIVEN NUMBER OF CONDUITS.
- CONTRACTOR MAY VARY THE LOCATION AND SPACING OF CONDUIT THROUGH THE ABUTMENT IN ORDER TO SECURE BETTER PLACEMENT OF CONDUIT UNDER BRIDGE WITH APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE ENCASED CONDUIT THROUGH REINFORCED VOLUME OR REINFORCED EARTH RETAINING WALL SECTION TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE ENCASEMENT DOES NOT INTERFERE WITH REINFORCING MESH.



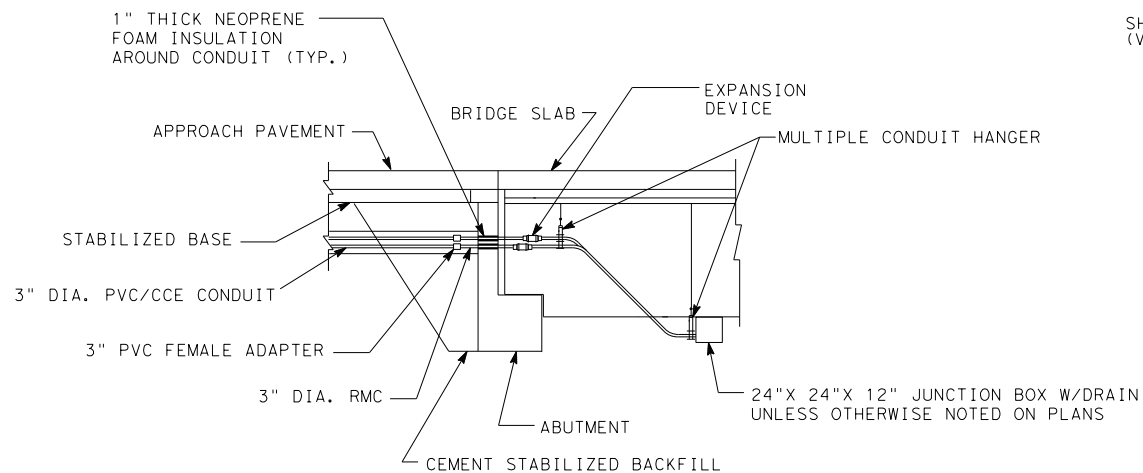
24" x 12" x 12" JUNCTION BOX DETAIL



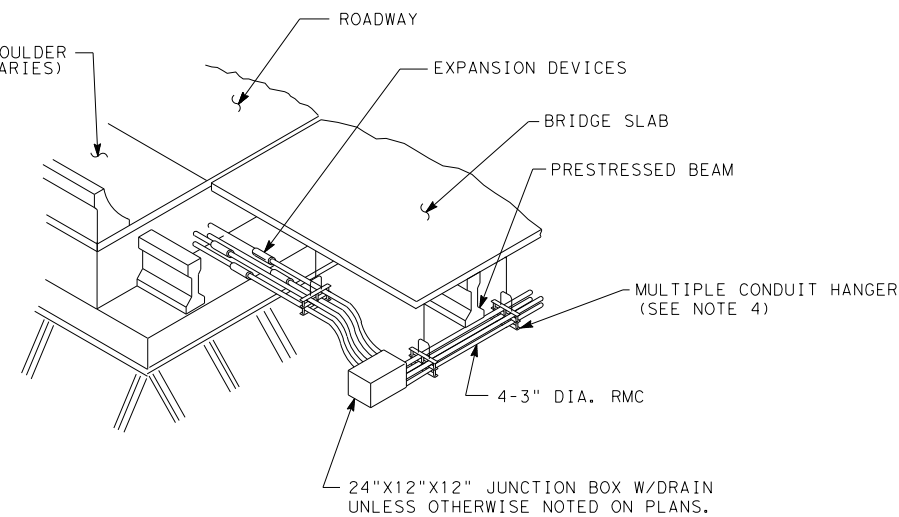
24" x 24" x 12" JUNCTION BOX DETAIL



SECTION A-A



DETAIL "B"



DETAIL "A"

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HOUSTON DISTRICT

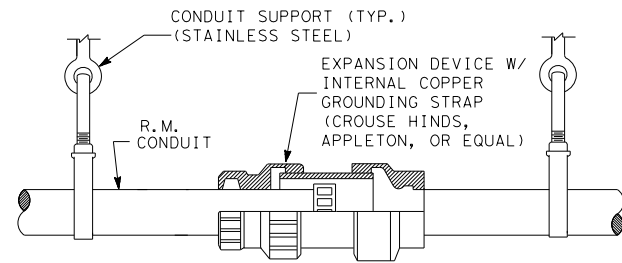
© 2008 TxDOT

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
CONDUIT DETAILS  
AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION  
CD/BI

(SHEET 1 OF 2)

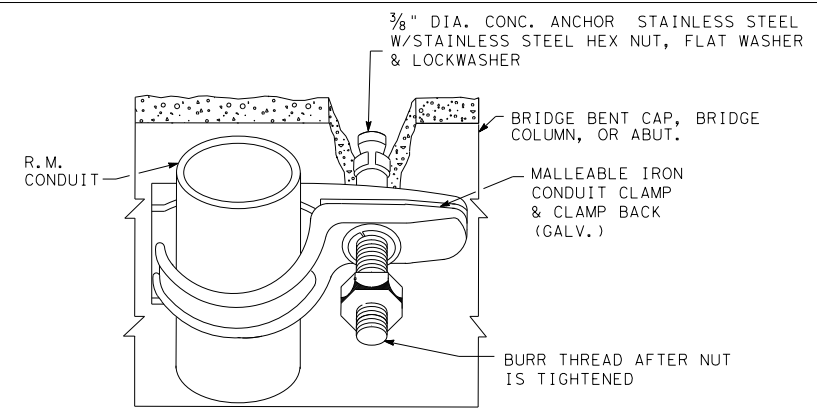
SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY	
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA	
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588	78





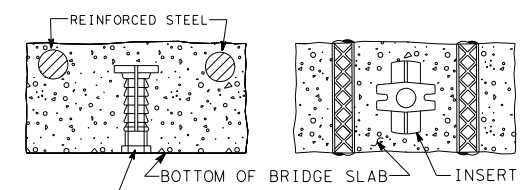
**EXPANSION DEVICE DETAIL**

INSTALL AT ALL OPEN JOINTS, AT EACH END OF BRIDGE ABUTMENTS & BETWEEN BRIDGE BENTS, ALLOW FOR 8" MOVEMENT



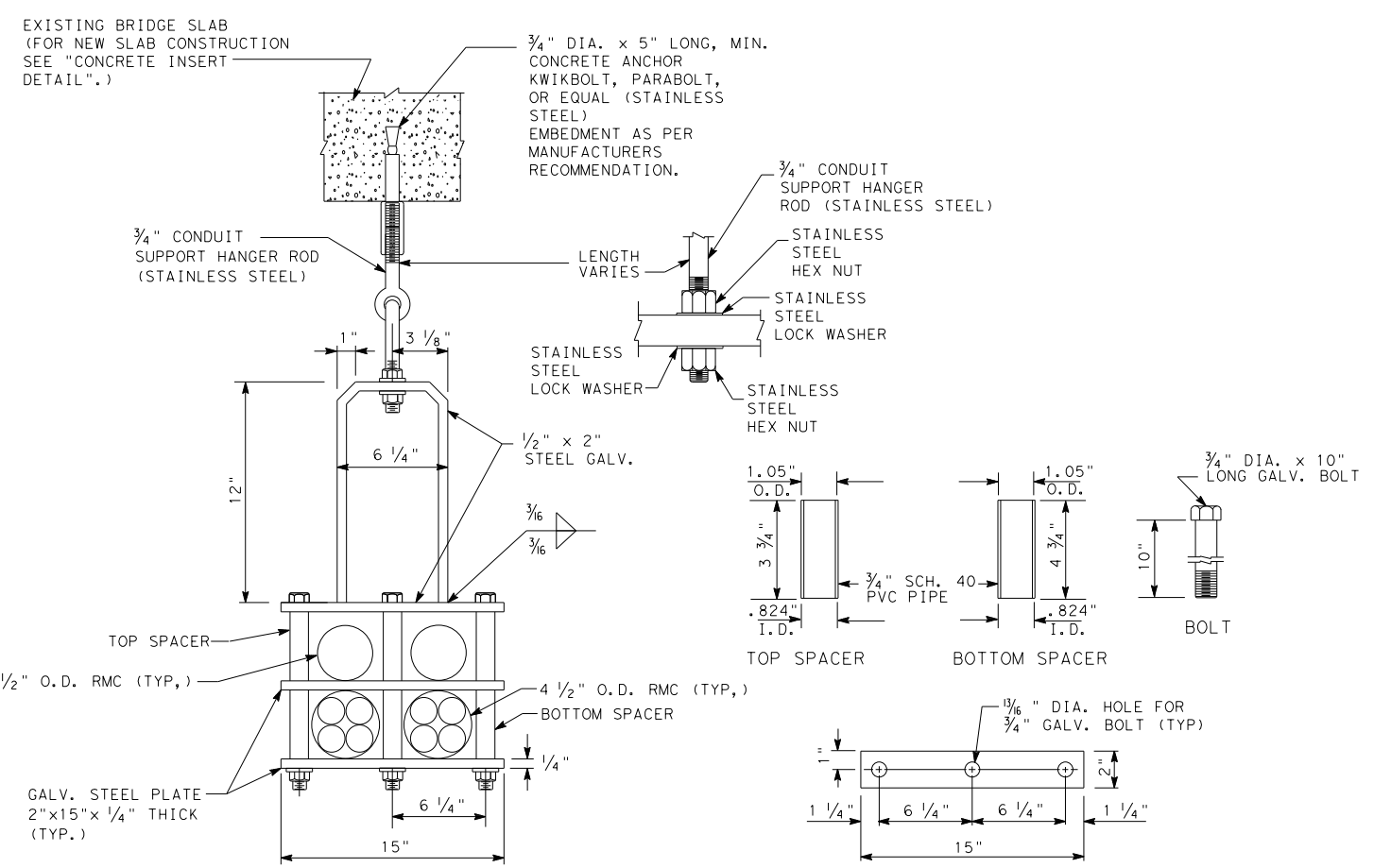
NOTE: CONDUIT CLAMP SPACING SHALL BE A MAXIMUM OF 5'.

**CONDUIT CLAMP DETAIL**



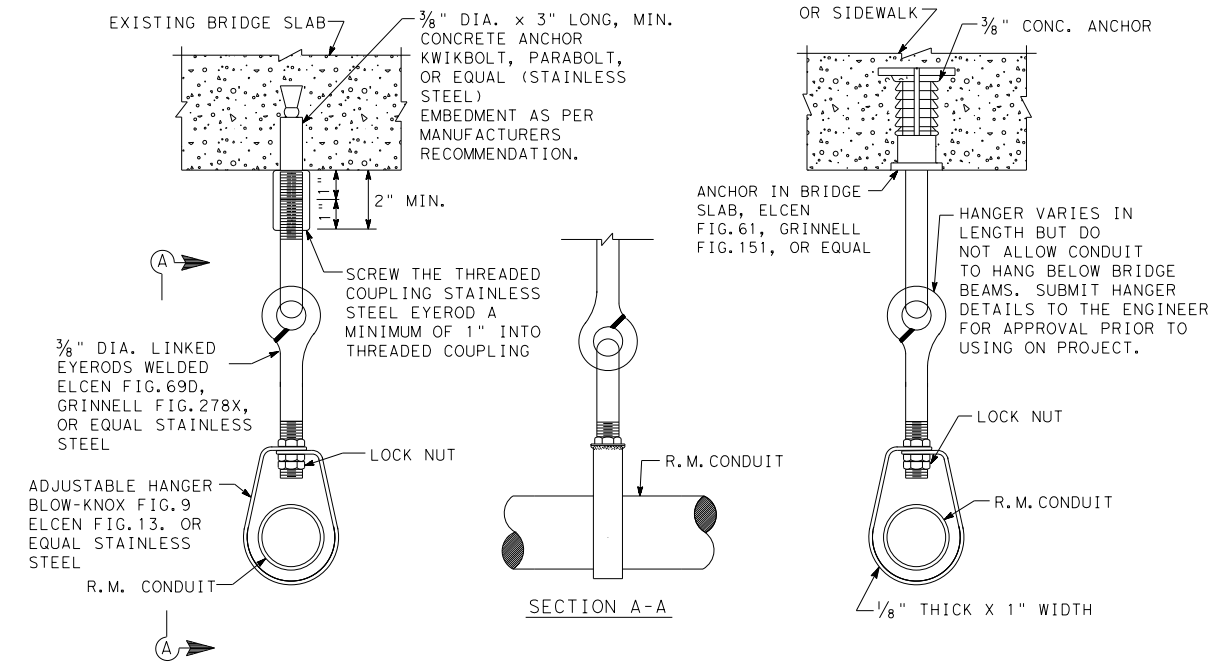
3/8" DIA. OR 3/4" DIA. GALVANIZED CAST INTO BOTTOM OF BRIDGE SLAB ELCEN FIG. 61, GRINNELL FIG. 151 OR EQUAL. (TYP.)

**CONCRETE INSERT DETAIL**



**MULTIPLE CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER & DETAILS**

NOTE: CONTRACTOR MAY USE COMMERCIALY DESIGNED MULTIPLE CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER, SUBMIT HANGER DETAILS TO THE ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO USING ON PROJECT. MAXIMUM SPACING OF CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGERS IS 10'-0" C-C.



**SINGLE CONDUIT SUPPORT DETAIL**

(MAXIMUM SPACING-10'-0")

**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
 HOUSTON DISTRICT  
 © 2008 TxDOT

**SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS**  
**CONDUIT HANGER DETAILS**  
**AT BRIDGE INSTALLATION**  
 CHD/BI

(CONDUIT SUPPORT HANGER) (SHEET 2 OF 2)

SCALE	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY
N. T. S.	6	TEXAS	C 912-00-588	VA
REVISIONS	STATE DISTRICT	COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	0912 00	588 79

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

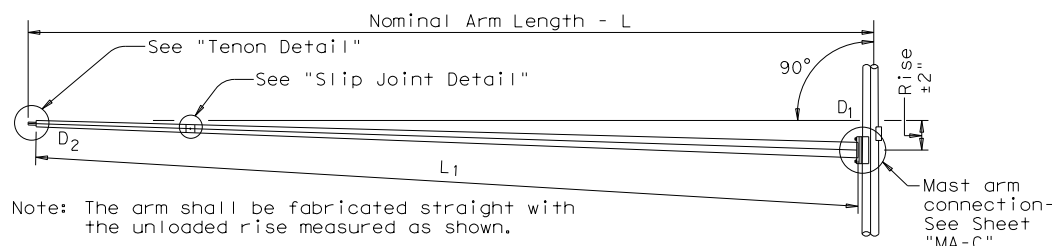
DATE:  
FILE:

Arm Length ft.	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
	D <sub>B</sub> in.	D <sub>19</sub> in.	D <sub>24</sub> in.	D <sub>30</sub> in.	① thk in.	D <sub>B</sub> in.	D <sub>19</sub> in.	D <sub>24</sub> in.	D <sub>30</sub> in.	① thk in.	
20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	36-A
24	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.0	10.0	9.2	8.3	.239	36-A
28	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
32	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
36	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
40	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
44	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B

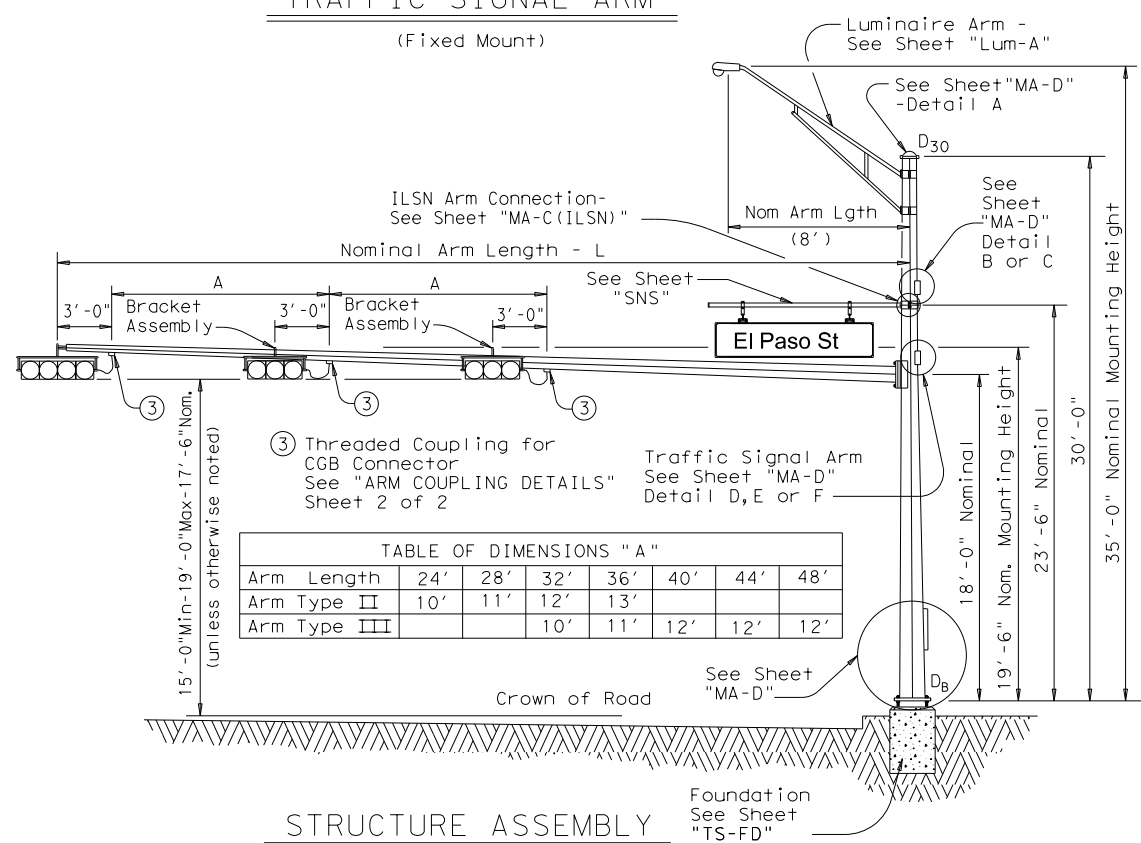
Arm Length ft.	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L <sub>1</sub> ft.	D <sub>1</sub> in.	D <sub>2</sub> in.	① thk in.	Rise	L <sub>1</sub> ft.	D <sub>1</sub> in.	② D <sub>2</sub> in.	① thk in.	Rise
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D<sub>B</sub> = Pole Base O.D.  
 D<sub>19</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN  
 D<sub>24</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire  
 D<sub>30</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire  
 D<sub>1</sub> = Arm Base O.D.  
 D<sub>2</sub> = Arm End O.D.  
 L<sub>1</sub> = Shaft Length  
 L = Nominal Arm Length

- ① Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.
- ② D<sub>2</sub> may be increased by up to 1" for polygonal arms.



**TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM**  
(Fixed Mount)



Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	48'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'			
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'	12'

**STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY**

**SHIPPING PARTS LIST**

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed-arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length ft.	30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With No Luminaire and No ILSN	
	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20L-100		20S-100		20-100	
24	24L-100		24S-100		24-100	
28	28L-100		28S-100		28-100	
32	32L-100		32S-100		32-100	
36	36L-100		36S-100		36-100	
40	40L-100		40S-100		40-100	
44	44L-100		44S-100		44-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (1 per pole) Ship each arm with the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length ft.	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers


Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 1/2"	3'-4"	
1 3/4"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

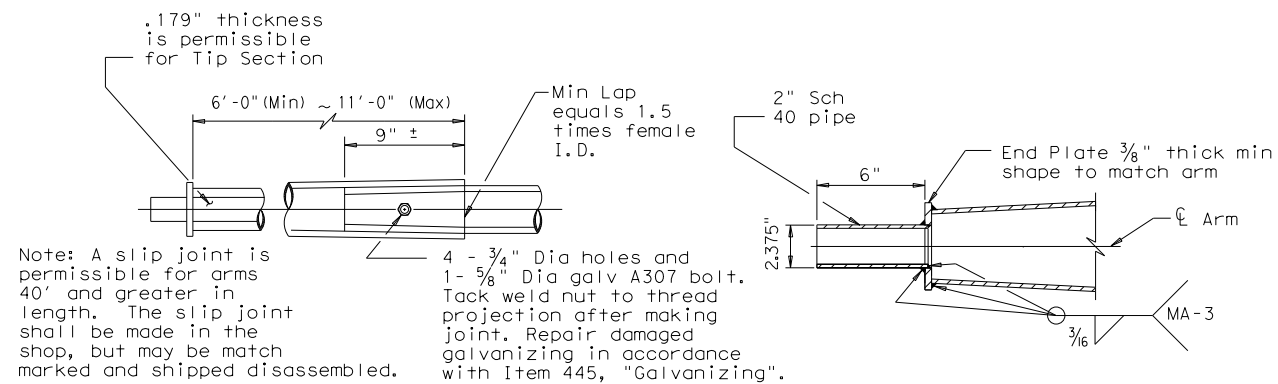
Templates may be removed for shipment.


 Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
 SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
 (100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
 SMA-100(1)-12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96		0912	00	588	VA
11-99					
1-12					
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		80

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:  
FILE:

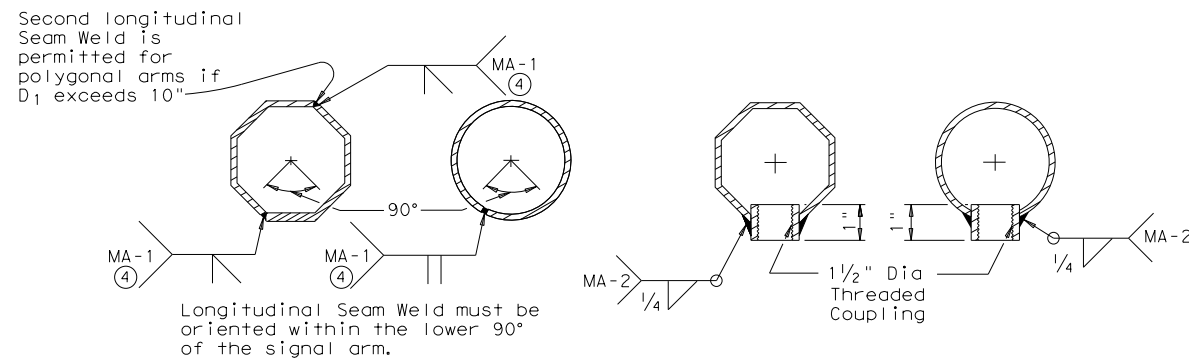


SLIP JOINT DETAIL

TENON DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 1/2" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY



ARM WELD DETAIL

ARM COUPLING DETAILS

④ 60% Min. penetration  
100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

**VIBRATION WARNING**

Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backplates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 100 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, one 9'-0" internally lighted street name sign and one traffic signal arm with a length as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of the luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign load applied 4.5 ft from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

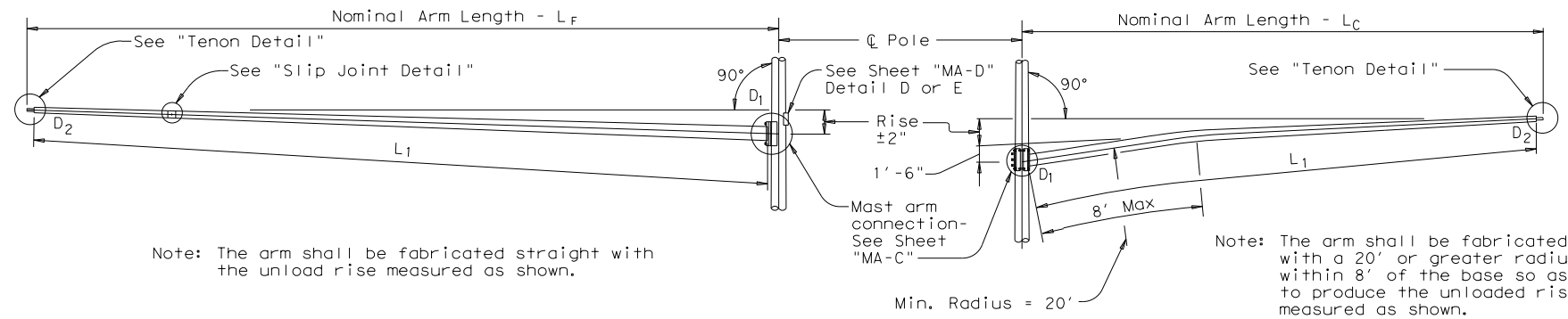
Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.



Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
(100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
SMA-100(2)-12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96	1-12	0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		81

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 100 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

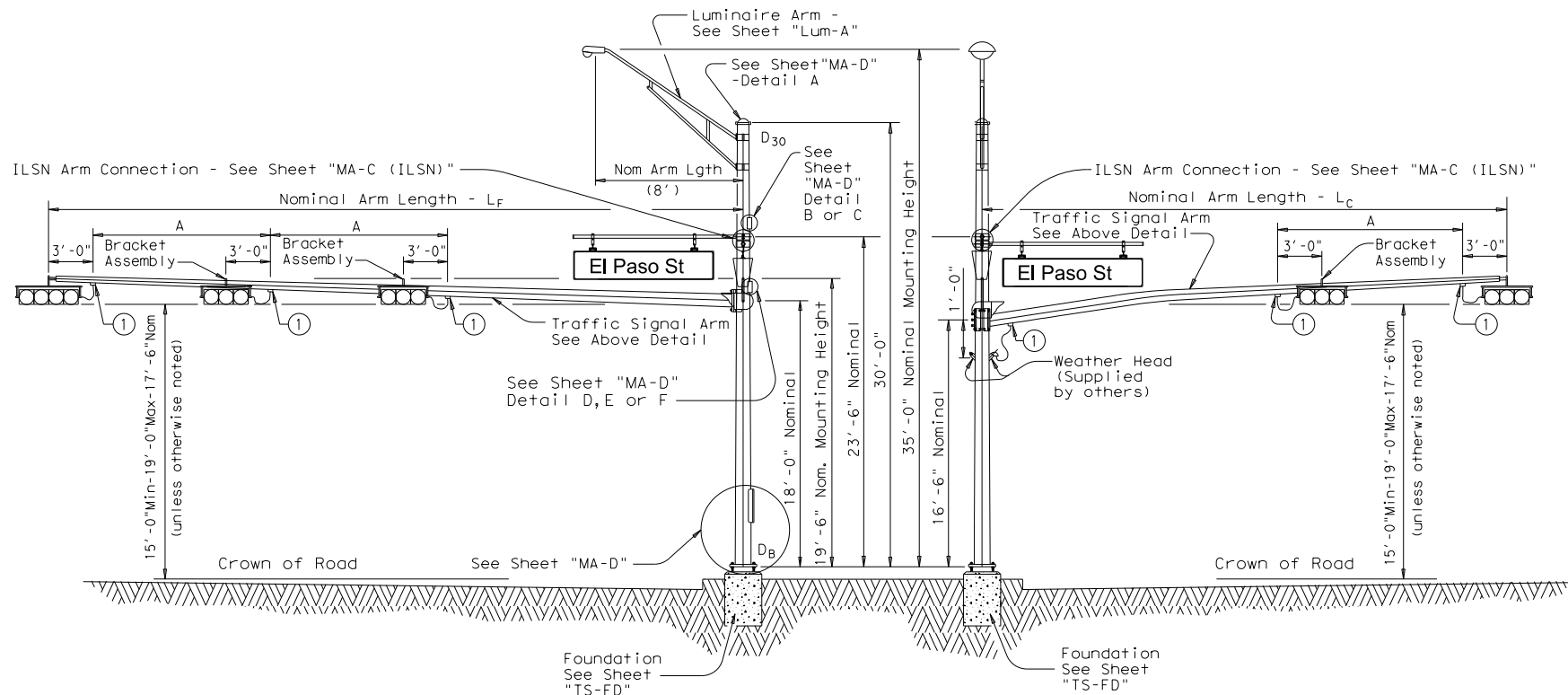
Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name signs and two traffic signal arms with length combinations as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign applied 4'-6" from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

See Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.



ELEVATION

(Showing fixed mount arm)

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

ELEVATION

(Showing clamp mount arm)

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"						
Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'		
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'

① Threaded Coupling for CGB Connector See "ARM COUPLING DETAILS" Sheet 2 of 3

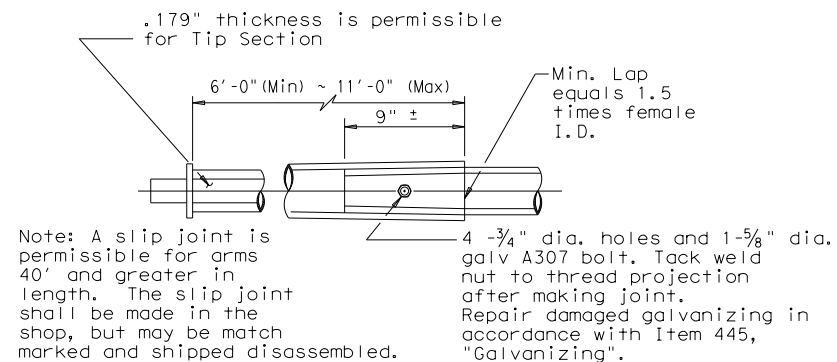
Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
(100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
DMA-100 (1)-12

© TxDOT August 1995	DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS		82

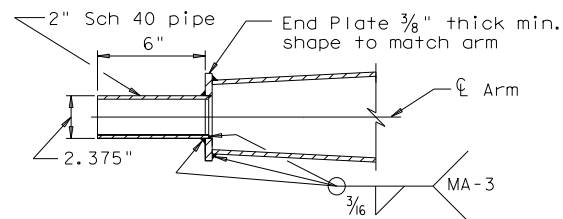
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DISCLAIMER:

DATE:  
FILE:



SLIP JOINT DETAIL



TENON DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 1/2" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY

**VIBRATION WARNING**

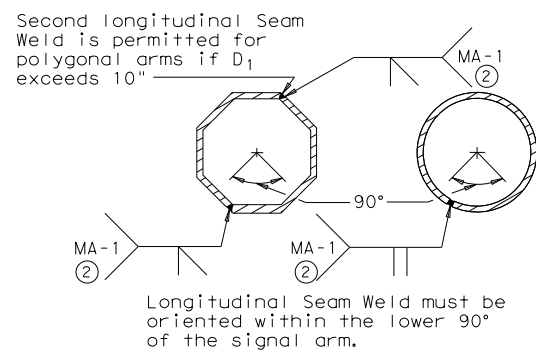
Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

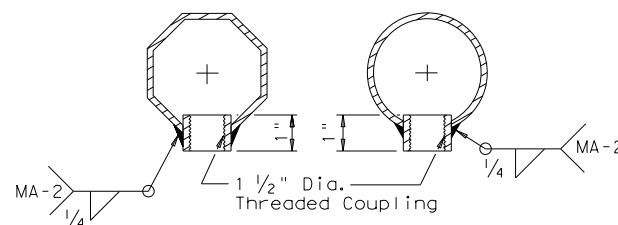
The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backplates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.



ARM WELD DETAIL

② 60% Min. penetration  
100% penetration within  
6" of circumferential  
base welds.



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation  
 Traffic Operations Division  
**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
**DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**  
 (100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
 DMA-100 (2) - 12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS					
05-96 1-12	CONT 0912	SECT 00	JOB 588	HIGHWAY VA	
	DIST HOU	COUNTY HARRIS		SHEET NO. 83	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

### SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With no Luminaire and no ILSN		
	See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		See note above plus one small hand hole		See note above		
LF	Lc	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20	2020L-100		2020S-100		2020-100	
24	20	2420L-100		2420S-100		2420-100	
24	24	2424L-100		2424S-100		2424-100	
28	20	2820L-100		2820S-100		2820-100	
28	24	2824L-100		2824S-100		2824-100	
28	28	2828L-100		2828S-100		2828-100	
32	20	3220L-100		3220S-100		3220-100	
32	24	3224L-100		3224S-100		3224-100	
32	28	3228L-100		3228S-100		3228-100	
32	32	3232L-100		3232S-100		3232-100	
36	20	3620L-100		3620S-100		3620-100	
36	24	3624L-100		3624S-100		3624-100	
36	28	3628L-100		3628S-100		3628-100	
36	32	3632L-100		3632S-100		3632-100	
36	36	3636L-100		3636S-100		3636-100	
40	20	4020L-100		4020S-100		4020-100	
40	24	4024L-100		4024S-100		4024-100	
40	28	4028L-100		4028S-100		4028-100	
40	32	4032L-100		4032S-100		4032-100	
40	36	4036L-100		4036S-100		4036-100	
44	20	4420L-100		4420S-100		4420-100	
44	24	4424L-100		4424S-100		4424-100	
44	28	4428L-100		4428S-100		4428-100	
44	32	4432L-100		4432S-100		4432-100	
44	36	4436L-100		4436S-100		4436-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	1 CGB connector		1 Bracket Assembly and 2 CGB Connectors		2 Bracket Assemblies and 3 CGB Connectors	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Traffic Signal Arms (Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm w/ the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		1 Bracket Assembly, 3 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		2 Bracket Assembly, 4 CGB Connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	

ILSN Arm (1 or 2 per pole) ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 3/4"	3'-10"	
2"	4'-3"	
2 1/4"	4'-9"	

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "IS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

LF	Lc	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
		D <sub>B</sub>	D <sub>19</sub>	D <sub>24</sub>	D <sub>30</sub>	③ thk	D <sub>B</sub>	D <sub>19</sub>	D <sub>24</sub>	D <sub>30</sub>	③ thk	
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
20	20	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
24	20	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
24	24	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
28	20	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	14.5	11.5	10.7	9.8	.239	36-A
28	24	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
28	28	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
32	20	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
32	24	13.5	10.8	10.1	9.3	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A
32	28	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
32	32	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
36	20	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	15.5	12.5	11.7	10.8	.239	36-B
36	24	14.0	11.3	10.6	9.8	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
36	28	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
36	32	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.0	13.0	12.2	11.3	.239	36-B
36	36	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
40	20	14.5	11.8	11.1	10.3	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
40	24	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	16.5	13.5	12.7	11.8	.239	36-B
40	28	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	17.0	14.0	13.2	12.3	.239	42-A
40	32	15.0	12.3	11.6	10.8	.239	17.0	14.0	13.2	12.3	.239	42-A
40	36	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
44	20	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
44	24	15.5	12.8	12.1	11.3	.239	17.5	14.5	13.7	12.8	.239	42-A
44	28	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A
44	32	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A
44	36	16.0	13.3	12.6	11.8	.239	18.0	15.0	14.2	13.3	.239	42-A


Arm LF or Lc	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	③ thk	Rise	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	④ D <sub>2</sub>	③ thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D<sub>B</sub> = Pole Base O.D.  
D<sub>19</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN  
D<sub>24</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire  
D<sub>30</sub> = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire

D<sub>1</sub> = Arm Base O.D.  
D<sub>2</sub> = Arm End O.D.  
L<sub>1</sub> = Shaft Length  
LF = Fixed Arm Length  
Lc = Clamp-on Arm Length (36' Max)

③ Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

④ D<sub>2</sub> may be increased by up to 1.0" for polygonal arms.



Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

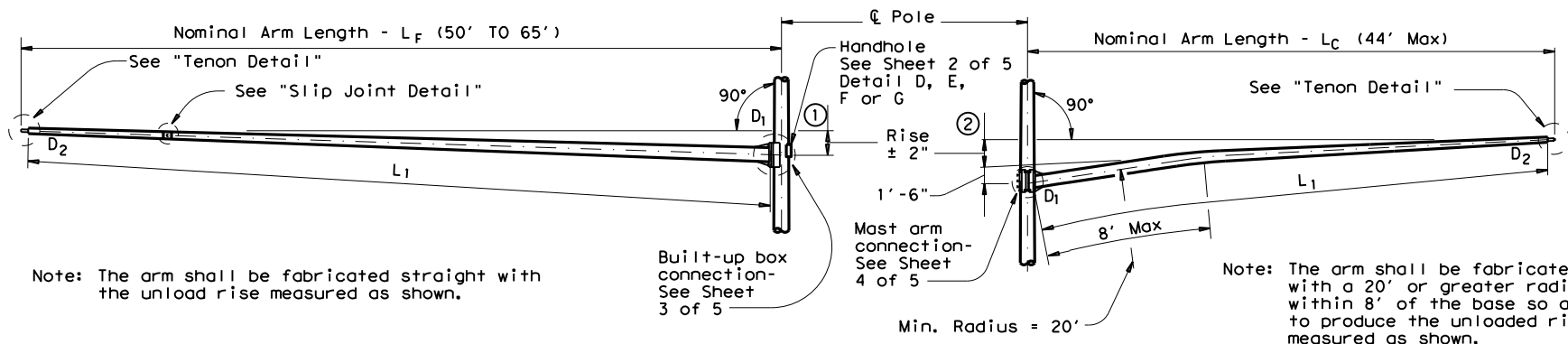
### DUAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(100 MPH WIND ZONE)

# DMA-100 (3)-12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
5-96 1-12	REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	HIGHWAY
	0912	00	588		VA
	DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO.
HOU		HARRIS		84	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for damages resulting from its use.



Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unload rise measured as shown.

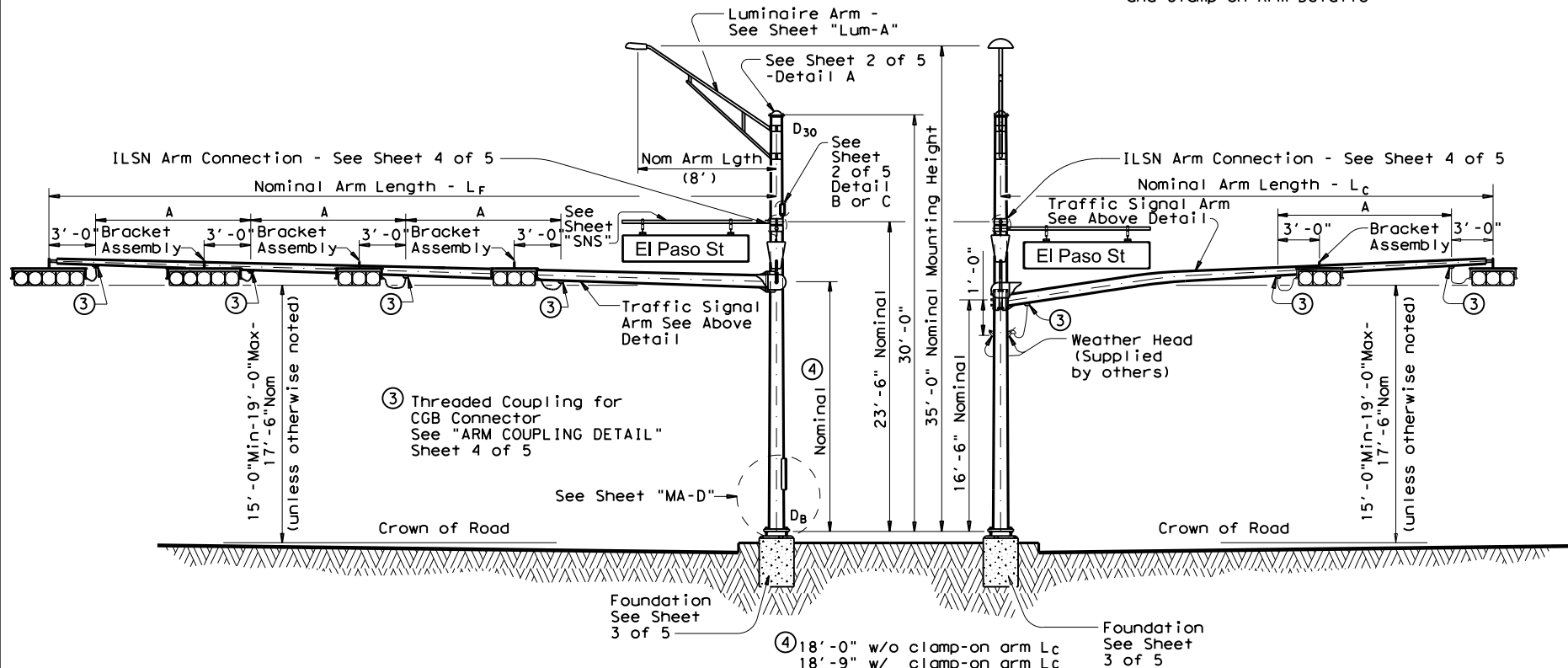
Note: The arm shall be fabricated with a 20' or greater radius within 8' of the base so as to produce the unloaded rise measured as shown.

**FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM**

① See Sheet 3 of 5 for Arm Rise

**CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM (IF REQUIRED)**

② See Sheet 4 of 5 for Arm Rise and Clamp-on Arm Details



**ELEVATION**

(Showing fixed mount arm)

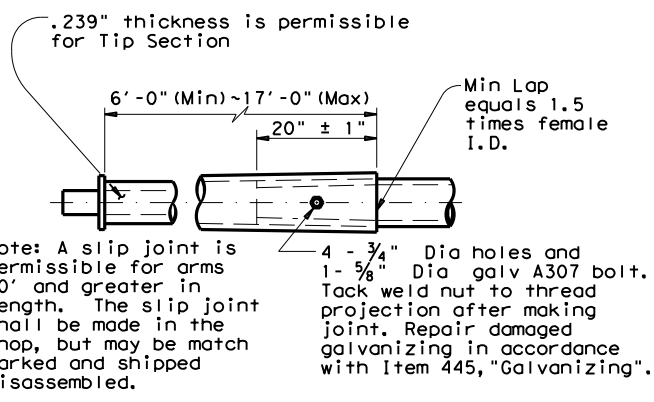
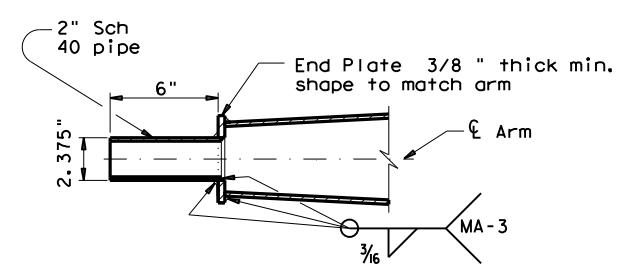
**STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY**

**ELEVATION**

(Showing clamp-on arm)

**TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A"**

Arm Length	24'	28'	32'	36'	40'	44'	50'	55'	60'	65'
Arm Type II	10'	11'	12'	13'						
Arm Type III			10'	11'	12'	12'				
Arm Type IV							12'	12'	12'	12'



**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed can be either 100 mph or 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. If clamp-on traffic signal is required, designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name (ILSN) signs and two traffic signal arms with limited length combinations.

Each arm with its related attachment is shown below

Arm	Equivalent DL ⑤	WL EPA ⑤⑥
8' Luminaire Arm	Luminaire 60 lbs	1.6 sq ft
9' ILSN Arm	Sign 85 lbs	11.5 sq ft
50' to 65' Fixed Mount Arm	Signal Loads 310 lbs	52 sq ft
Up to 44' Clamp-on Arm	Signal Loads 180 lbs	32.4 sq ft

⑤ Equivalent dead load plus horizontal wind load applied at the end of arm except ILSN arm, which applied 4.5' from the centerline of the pole.

⑥ Effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) for the application of horizontal wind load.

Except as noted in Sheet 1 thru 5 of 5, other details not covered shall refer to Standard Sheet "MA-D" for pole details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Material, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall also meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing" after fabrication.

Deviations from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with the Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Installation of damping plate for the long mast arm is not recommended.

Provision of the bracket assembly used to support the traffic signal heads shall be under the direction of the Engineer for approval.

Design also conforms to NCHRP Report 412 for fatigue resistance except that there are no stiffeners at the base plate. TxDOT is conducting tests to determine if stiffeners at the base plate will or will not result in optimal performance; depending upon the results of the tests, poles may need a retrofit to ensure optimal fatigue performance.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
(50 TO 65 FT)  
(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
LMA(1)-12**

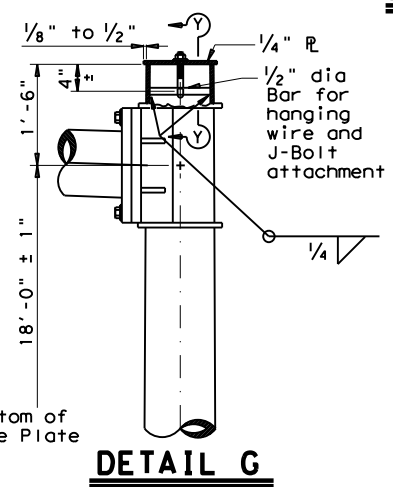
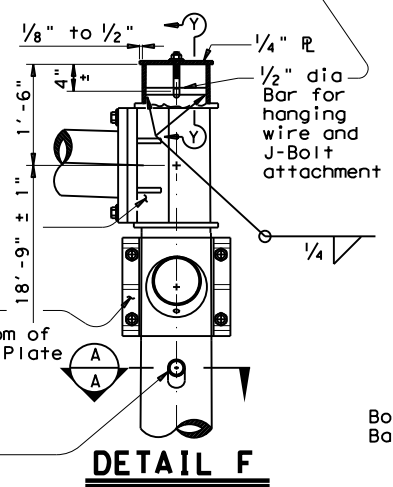
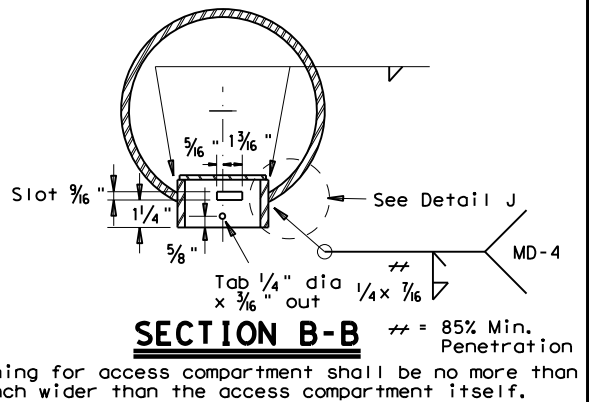
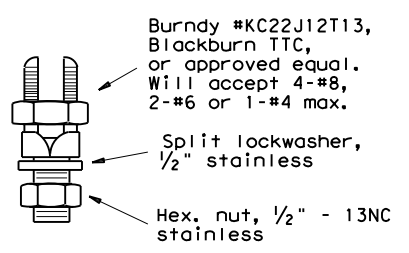
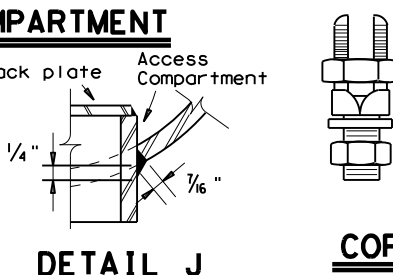
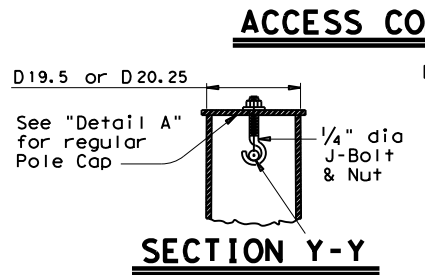
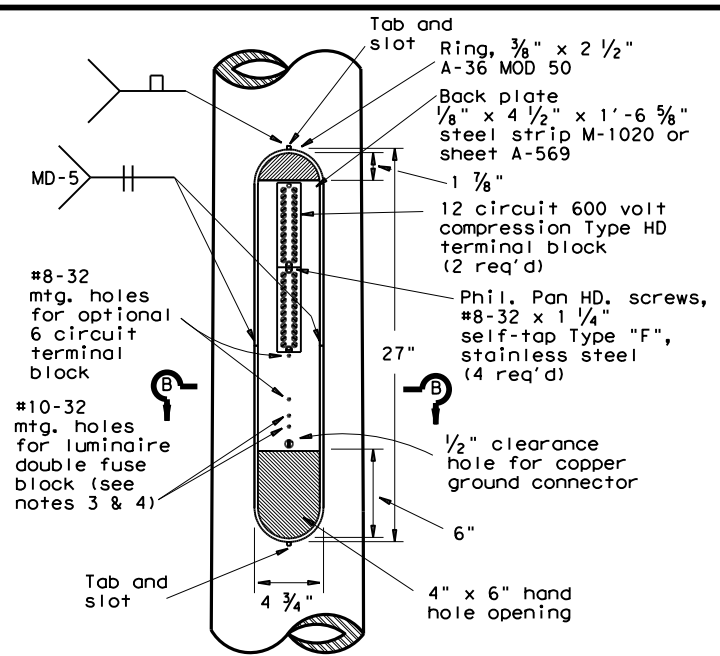
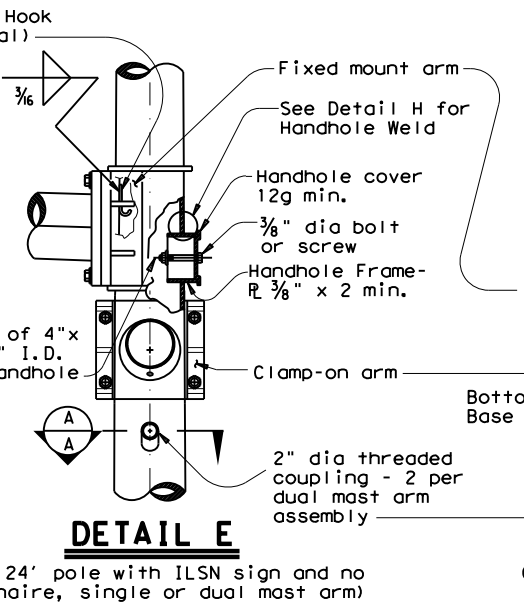
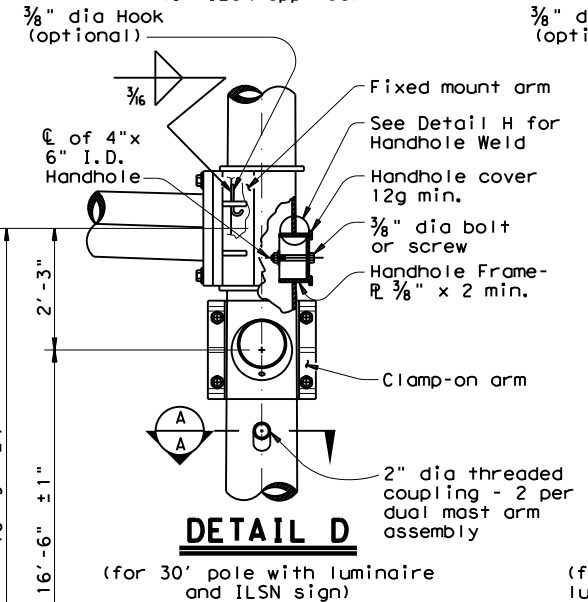
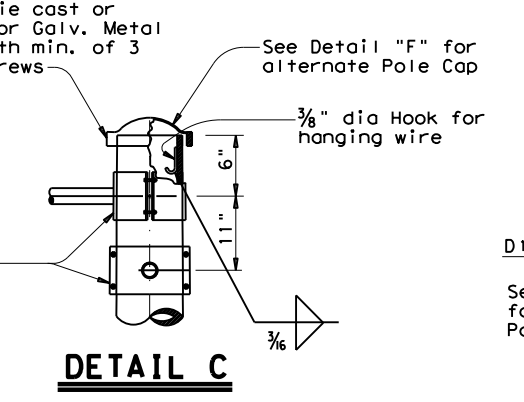
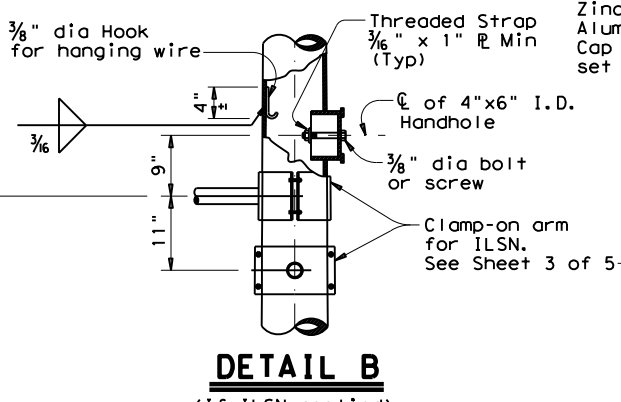
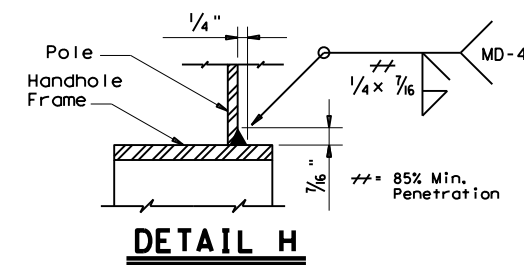
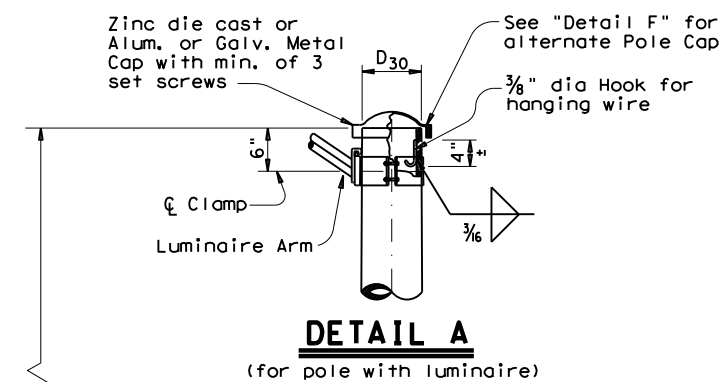
Sheet 1 of 5

© TxDOT July 2000	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0912 00			588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
	HOU	HARRIS	85	

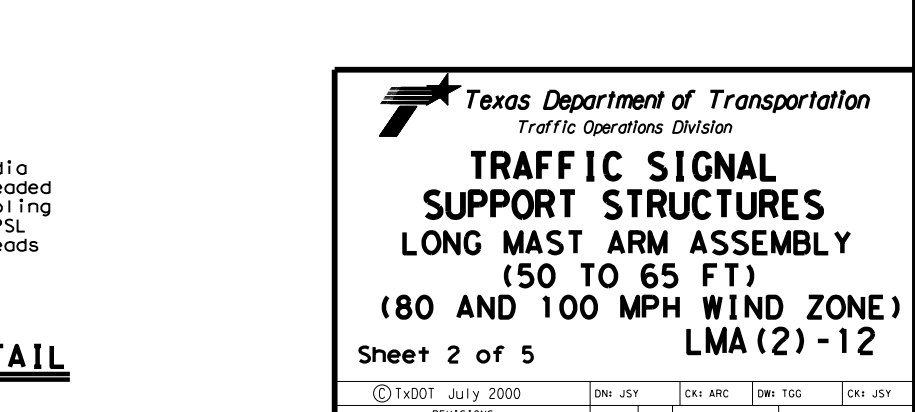
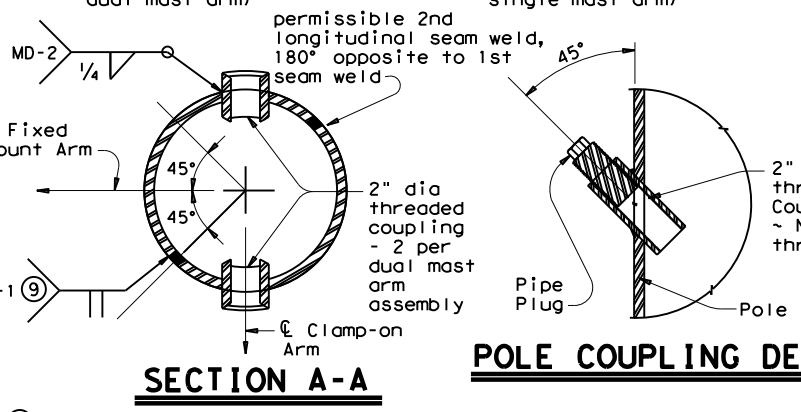
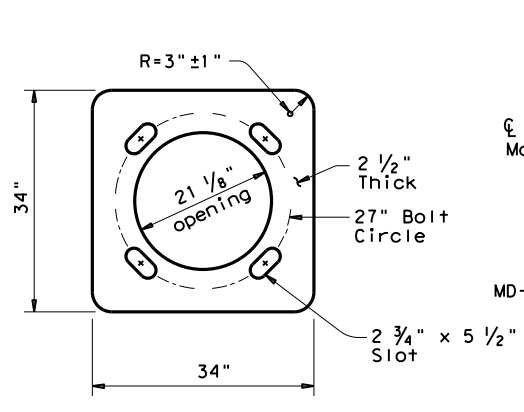
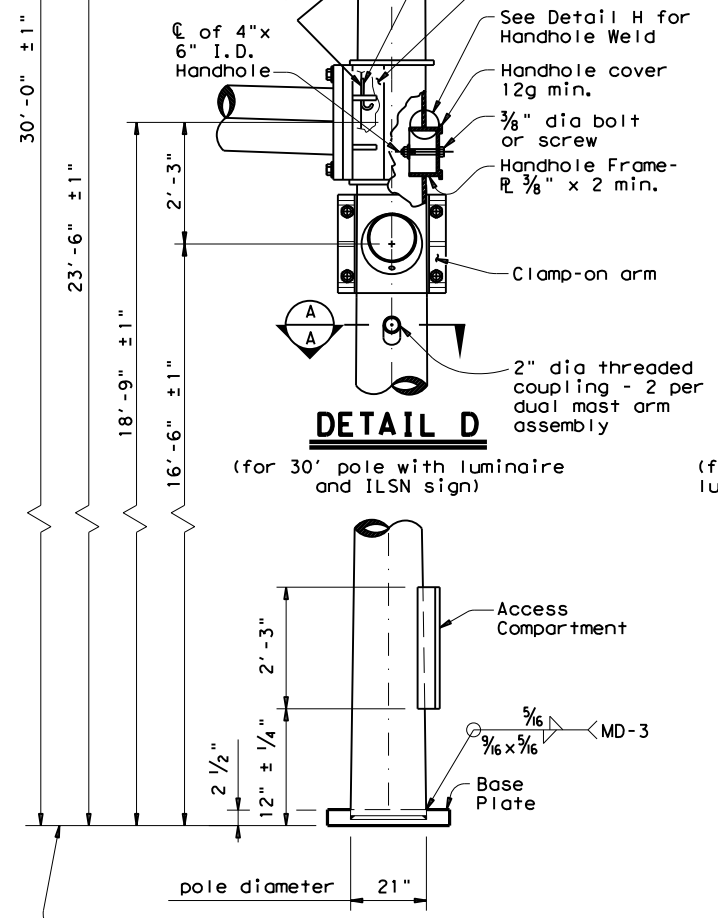
DATE:  
FILE:



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



- ACCESS COMPARTMENT NOTES:**
- The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.
  - The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon #985GP12CU or approved equal), four #8-32 x 1 1/4" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or Ilco SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.
  - The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon #985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon #985GP6CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann #BM6032B fuse block.
  - Install one Bussmann #BM6032B, Littelfuse #L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut #30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.



MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts (7)	ASTM A595 Gr. A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 (8)
Plates (7)	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325, or A449 except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe (7)	ASTM A53 Gr. B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

- (7) ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F, or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.
- (8) ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

(9) Longitudinal seam weld must be oriented within 90° (45° rotation each side) along the fixed mount arm. 60% min penetration required, 100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base weld.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
(50 TO 65 FT)  
(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)  
LMA(2)-12**

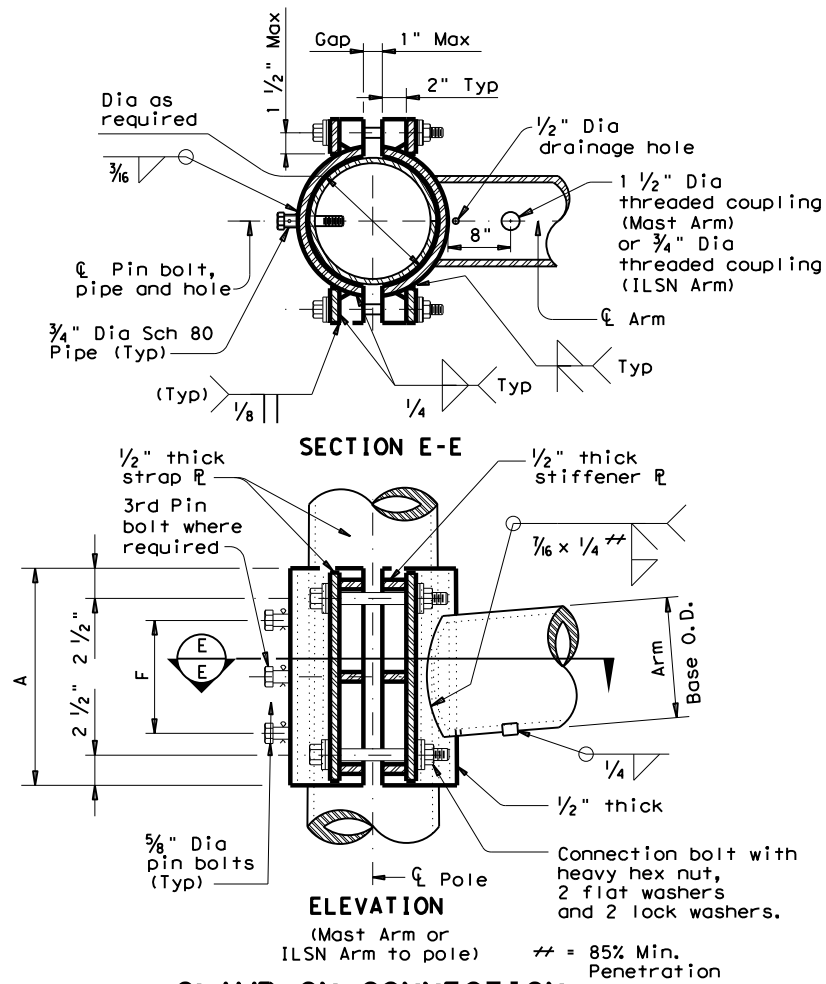
Sheet 2 of 5

© TxDOT July 2000		DN: JSY	CK: ARC	DW: TGG	CK: JSY
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01 1-12		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS	86	

DATE: FILE:



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



**CLAMP-ON CONNECTION**

80 MPH WIND										
Clamp-on Arm LC	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	thk (12)	Rise	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-0"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"

100 MPH WIND										
Clamp-on Arm LC	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	thk (12)	Rise	L <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

D<sub>1</sub> = Arm Base O.D.  
D<sub>2</sub> = Arm End O.D.  
L<sub>1</sub> = Shaft Length  
LC = Clamp-on Arm Length

(12) Thickness shown is minimum, thicker materials may be used.

CLAMP-ON ARM CONNECTION					
ILSN Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Sch 40 pipe Dia	Thick				
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
3	.216	10	4	3/4	2

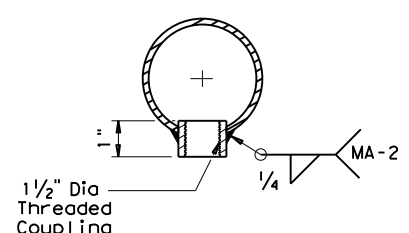
Mast Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Base Dia	Thick				
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
6.5	.179	12	6	1	2
7.5	.179	14	8	1	2
8.0	.179	14	8	1	2
9.0	.179	16	10	1	2
9.5	.179	18	12	1 1/4	3
9.5	.239	18	12	1 1/4	3
10.0	.239	18	12	1 1/4	3
10.5	.239	18	12	1 1/4	3
11.0	.239	18	12	1 1/4	3
11.5	.239	18	12	1 1/4	3

**GENERAL NOTES:**

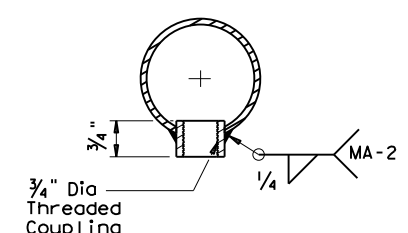
Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies or ILSN arm support. For a clamp-on mast arm, a maximum 1 1/2" wide vertical slotted hole may be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1". For an ILSN arm, a 1 1/2" diameter hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate for wire access. A matched hole shall be field drilled through the pole to provide wire access after arm is oriented. Deburr both holes.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

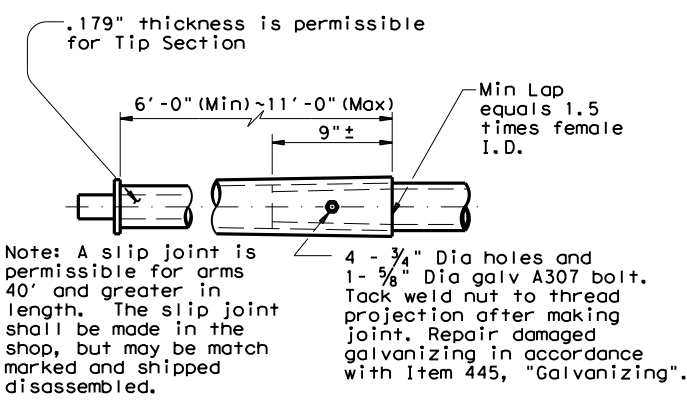
Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces. Pin bolts shall be ASTM A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4" diameter pipe shall have 3/16" diameter holes for a 1/8" diameter galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4" diameter hole for each pin bolt. An 1/16" diameter hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.



**ARM COUPLING DETAIL**



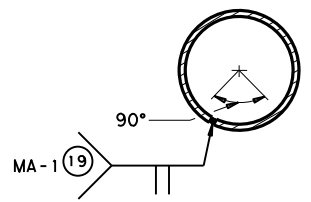
**ILSN ARM COUPLING DETAIL**



**SLIP JOINT DETAIL (CLAMP-ON ARM)**

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 1/2" Dia Threaded Coupling.

**BRACKET ASSEMBLY**



**ARM WELD DETAIL**

(19) Longitudinal Seam Weld must be oriented within the lower 90° of the signal arm. 60% Min penetration 100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY  
(50 TO 65 FT)  
(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)**

Sheet 4 of 5 **LMA(4)-12**

© TxDOT November 2000	DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL
4-20-01 1-12	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB
	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
	HOU	HARRIS	88	

DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:  
FILE:

Shipping Parts List							
Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers, and any additional hardware listed in the table.							
Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles with Luminaire		24' Poles with ILSN		19.50' (Single Mast Arm) 20.25' (Dual Mast Arm) Poles with no Luminaire and no ILSN		
	See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		See note above plus one small hand hole		See note above		
Single Mast Arm							
Lf ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	
50	50L		50S		50		
55	55L		55S		55		
60	60L		60S		60		
65	65L		65S		65		
Dual Mast Arm							
Lf ft.	Lc ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
50	20	5020L		5020S		5020	
	24	5024L		5024S		5024	
	28	5028L		5028S		5028	
	32	5032L		5032S		5032	
	36	5036L		5036S		5036	
	40	5040L		5040S		5040	
55	20	5520L		5520S		5520	
	24	5524L		5524S		5524	
	28	5528L		5528S		5528	
	32	5532L		5532S		5532	
	36	5536L		5536S		5536	
	40	5540L		5540S		5540	
60	20	6020L		6020S		6020	
	24	6024L		6024S		6024	
	28	6028L		6028S		6028	
	32	6032L		6032S		6032	
	36	6036L		6036S		6036	
	40	6040L		6040S		6040	
65	20	6520L		6520S		6520	
	24	6524L		6524S		6524	
	28	6528L		6528S		6528	
	32	6532L		6532S		6532	
	36	6536L		6536S		6536	
	40	6540L		6540S		6540	
	44	6544L		6544S		6544	

Foundation Summary Table \*\*

Location Ident.	Avg. N Blow/ft.	No. Each	Drill Shaft *** Length (feet)
			48-A
<b>Total Drill Shaft Length</b>			


Notes

- \*\* Foundations may be listed separately or grouped according to similarity of location and type. Quantities are for the Contractor's information only.
- \*\*\* Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

Abbreviations

- Lf= Fixed Arm Length
- Lc= Clamp-on Arm Length (44' Max.)

Shipping Parts List							
Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached							
Nominal Arm Length	Type IV Arm (4 Signals)			Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)			
	3 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB Connectors			Nominal Arm Length	Quantity		
ft.	Designation	Quantity		8' Arm			
50	50IV			ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers			
55	55IV			Nominal Arm Length	Quantity		
60	60IV			7' Arm			
65	65IV			9' Arm			
Traffic Signal Arms (80 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached							
Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)		
	2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		1 Bracket Assembly and 3 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		2 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	
20	20I-80						
24	24I-80		24II-80				
28	28I-80		28II-80				
32			32II-80				32III-80
36			36II-80				36III-80
40							40III-80
44							44III-80
Traffic Signal Arms (100 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached							
Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)		
	2 CGB connector and 1 clamp w/bolts and washers		1 Bracket Assembly and 3 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp		2 Bracket Assembly and 4 CGB connectors, and 1 clamp		
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	
20	20I-100						
24	24I-100		24II-100				
28	28I-100		28II-100				
32			32II-100				32III-100
36			36II-100				36III-100
40							40III-100
44							44III-100
Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole) Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers and 4 nut anchor devices (type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD". Templates may be removed for shipment.							
Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity					
2 1/2 "	5' - 3"						



**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Traffic Operations Division

**LONG MAST  
ARM ASSEMBLY  
PARTS LIST**

**LMA (5) - 12**

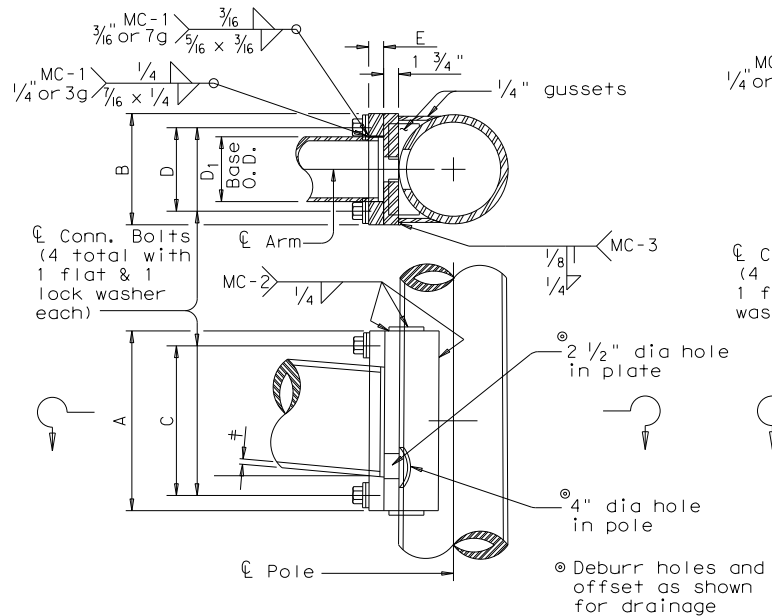
Sheet 5 of 5

© TxDOT November 2000		DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01 1-12		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS	89	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

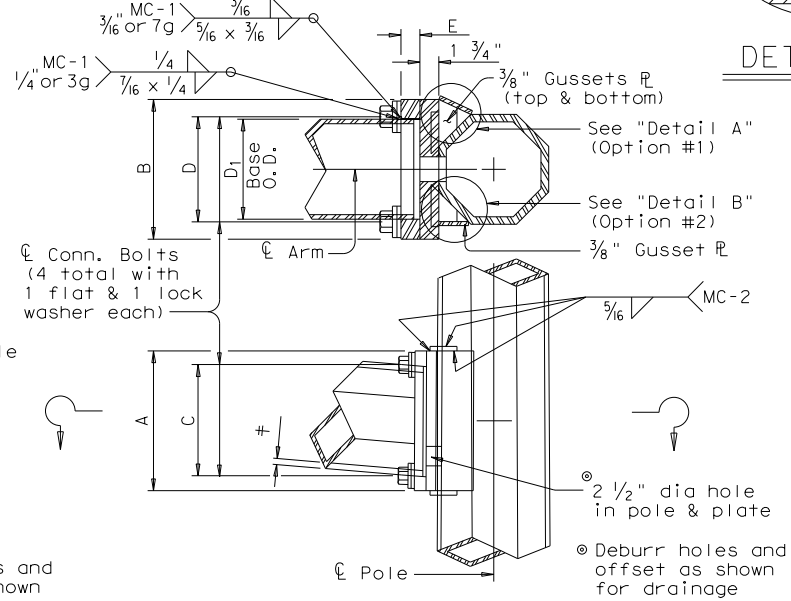
DATE: FILE:

ARM SIZE		A	B	C	D	E	CONN BOLT DIA
D <sub>1</sub>	Ø	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
6.5	.179	12	9	9	6	1 3/4	1
7.5	.179	13	9	10	6	1 3/4	1
8.0	.179	14	10	11	7	2	1 1/4
9.0	.179	16	11	13	8	2	1 1/4
9.5	.179	17	12	14	9	2	1 1/4
9.5	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/4
10.0	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/4
10.5	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 1/2
11.0	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 1/2

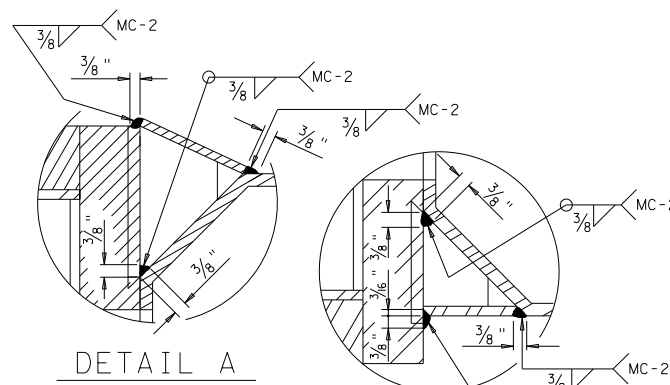


FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 1

ARM SIZE		A	B	C	D	E	CONN BOLT DIA
D <sub>1</sub>	Ø	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
7.0	.179	11	11	8	8	1 3/4	1 1/4
7.5	.179	11	11	8	8	1 3/4	1 1/4
8.0	.179	11	11	8	8	2	1 1/4
9.0	.179	13	13	10	10	2	1 1/4
10.0	.179	13	13	10	10	2	1 1/4
9.5	.239	13	13	10	10	2	1 1/4
10.0	.239	14	14	11	11	2	1 1/2
11.0	.239	14	14	11	11	3	1 1/2
11.5	.239	14	14	11	11	3	1 1/2

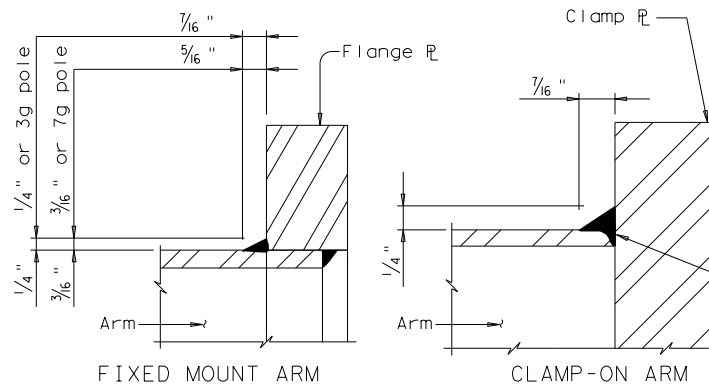


FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 2



DETAIL A

DETAIL B



FIXED MOUNT ARM

CLAMP-ON ARM

ARM BASE WELD DETAILS

MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts <sup>1</sup>	ASTM A595 Gr.A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 <sup>2</sup>
Plates <sup>1</sup>	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325 or A449, except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe <sup>1</sup>	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

- <sup>1</sup> ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.
- <sup>2</sup> ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 material shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

GENERAL NOTES:

Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies. A Maximum 1 1/2" wide vertical slotted hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1"

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

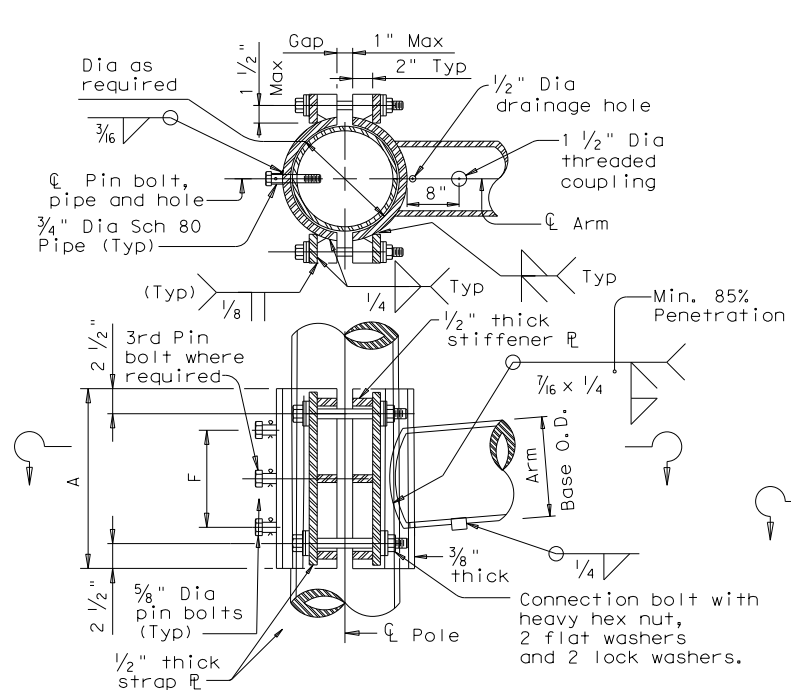
NOTE:

Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4" dia pipe shall have 3/16" dia holes for a 1/8" dia galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4" dia hole for each pin bolt. An 1/16" dia hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.

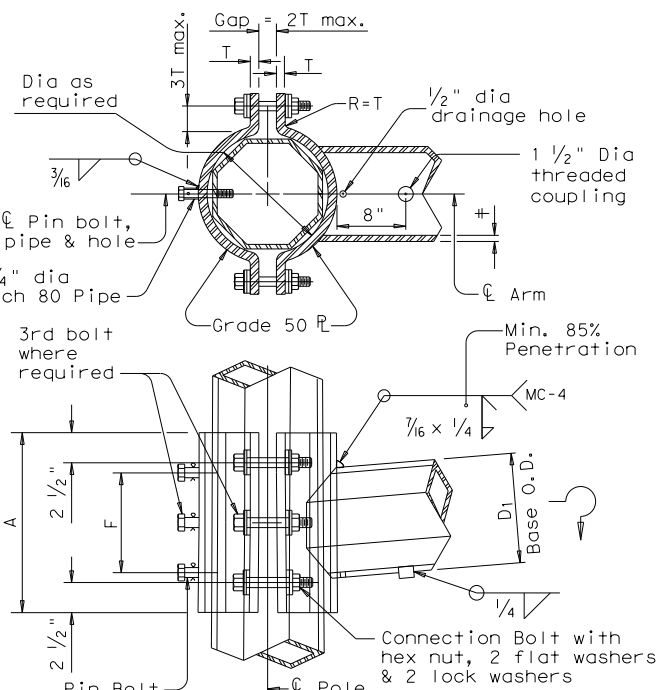
ARM SIZE		A	F	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	Ø	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8

ARM SIZE		A	F	T	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	Ø	in.	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
7.0	.179	12	6	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	7/8	4	1	2	5/8
10.0	.179	18	10	7/8	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8

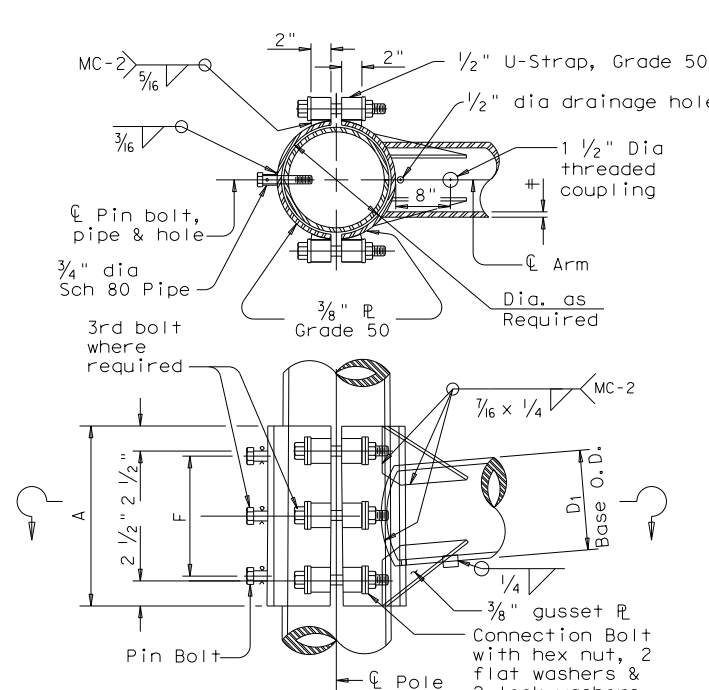
ARM SIZE		A	F	CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
D <sub>1</sub>	Ø	in.	in.	No.	Dia	No.	Dia
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8



CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1



CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2



CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

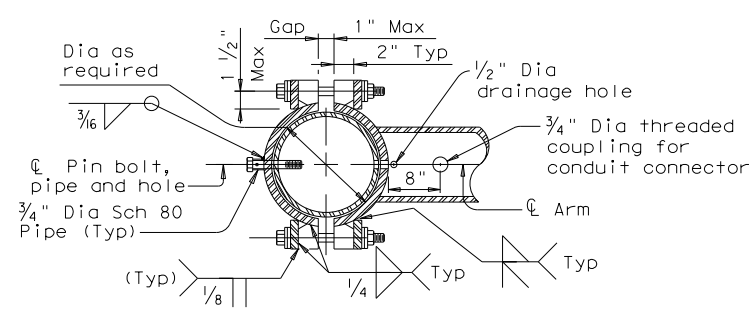
STANDARD ASSEMBLY  
FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
MAST ARM CONNECTIONS

MA-C-12

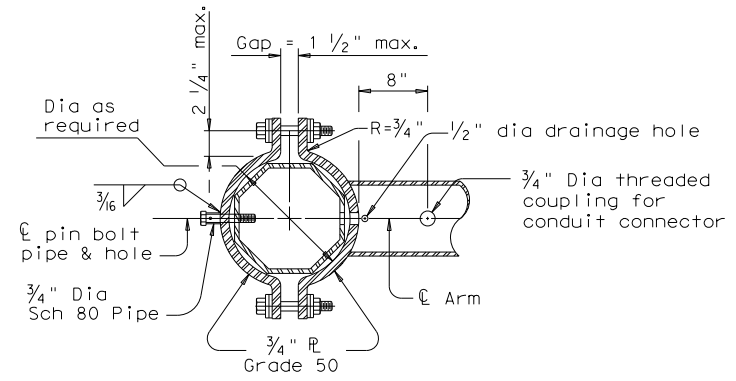
© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
5-96	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-09		0912	00	588	VA
1-12		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS		90

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

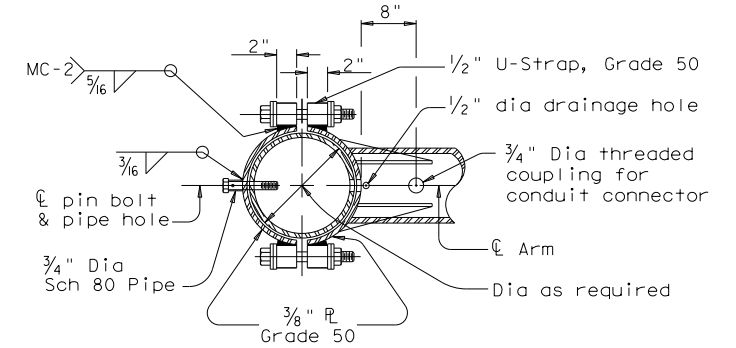
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS for ILSN Support Arm Clamp-on Details 1, 2 and 3						
ILSN ARM SIZE	A		CONN. BOLTS		PIN BOLTS	
	in.	in.	No. ea.	Dia in.	No. ea.	Dia in.
3 in. dia Schedule 40 Pipe	10	4	4	3/4	2	5/8



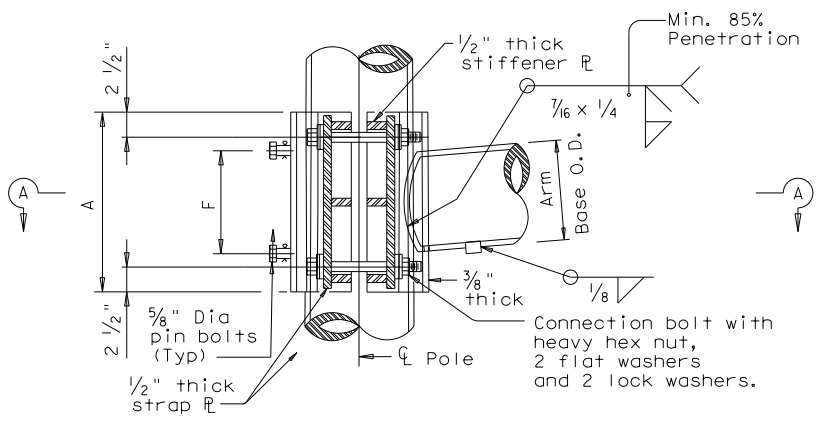
SECTION A-A



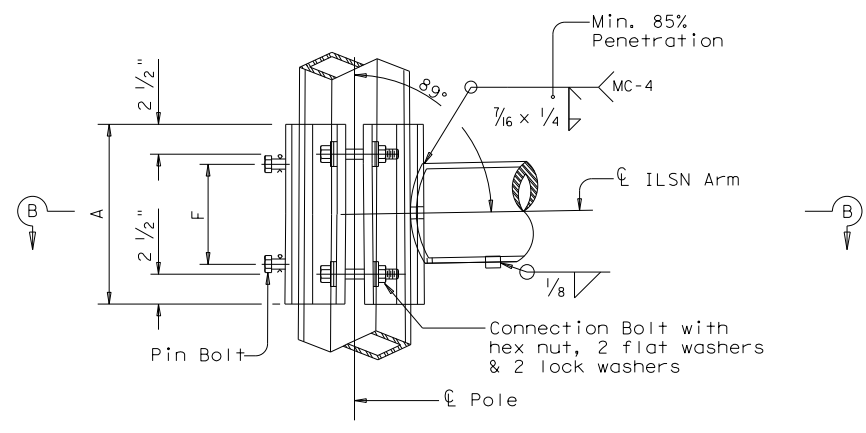
SECTION B-B



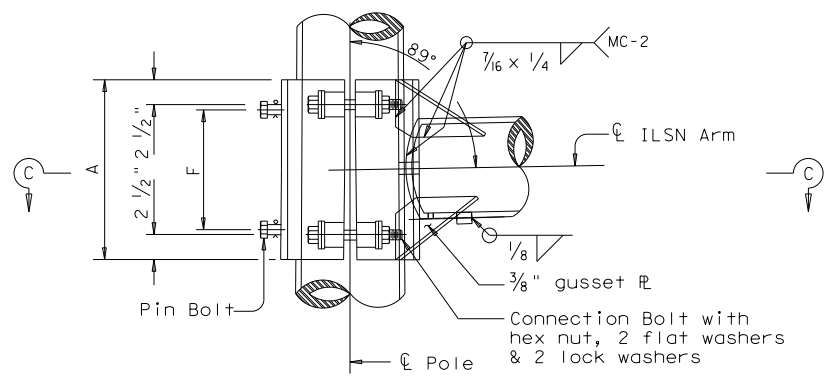
SECTION C-C



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2



ILSN CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3

**GENERAL NOTES:**

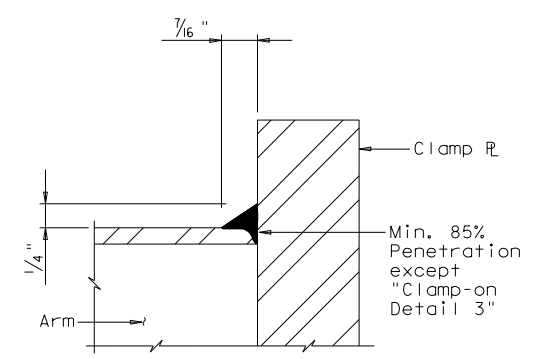
Clamp-on details shall be used for ILSN support arm assemblies. A 1 1/2 inch diameter hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate for wiring access. A matched hole shall be field drilled through the pole to provide wire access after arm is oriented. Deburr both holes.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the details.

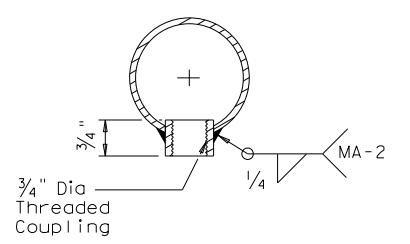
Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

**NOTE:**

Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4 inch diameter pipe shall have 3/16 inch diameter holes for a 1/8 inch diameter galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4 inch diameter hole for each pin bolt. An 1/16 inch diameter hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.



CLAMP-ON ARM  
ARM BASE WELD DETAILS



ILSN ARM COUPLING DETAIL

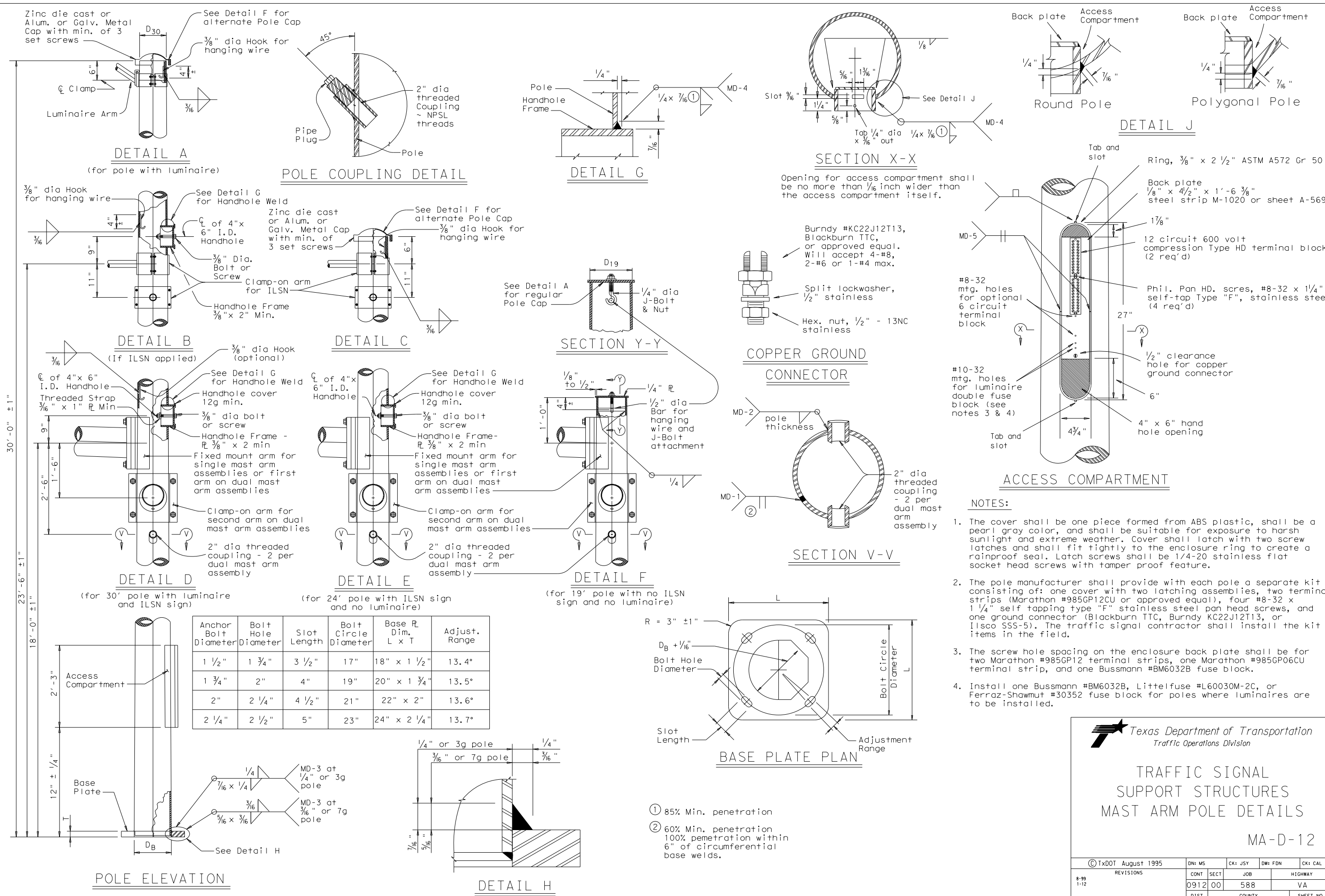
Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division  
**STANDARD ASSEMBLY  
FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
MAST-ARM CONNECTIONS  
MA-C (ILSN) - 12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
5-96 1-12	REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	HIGHWAY
			0912	00	588 VA
	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.		
	HOU	HARRIS	91		

DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



Anchor Bolt Diameter	Bolt Hole Diameter	Slot Length	Bolt Circle Diameter	Base R Dim. L x T	Adjust. Range
1 1/2"	1 3/4"	3 1/2"	17"	18" x 1 1/2"	13.4°
1 3/4"	2"	4"	19"	20" x 1 3/4"	13.5°
2"	2 1/4"	4 1/2"	21"	22" x 2"	13.6°
2 1/4"	2 1/2"	5"	23"	24" x 2 1/4"	13.7°

- NOTES:**
- The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.
  - The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon #985GP12CU or approved equal), four #8-32 x 1 1/4" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or IlSCO SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.
  - The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon #985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon #985GP06CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann #BM6032B fuse block.
  - Install one Bussmann #BM6032B, Littelfuse #L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut #30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
SUPPORT STRUCTURES  
MAST ARM POLE DETAILS**

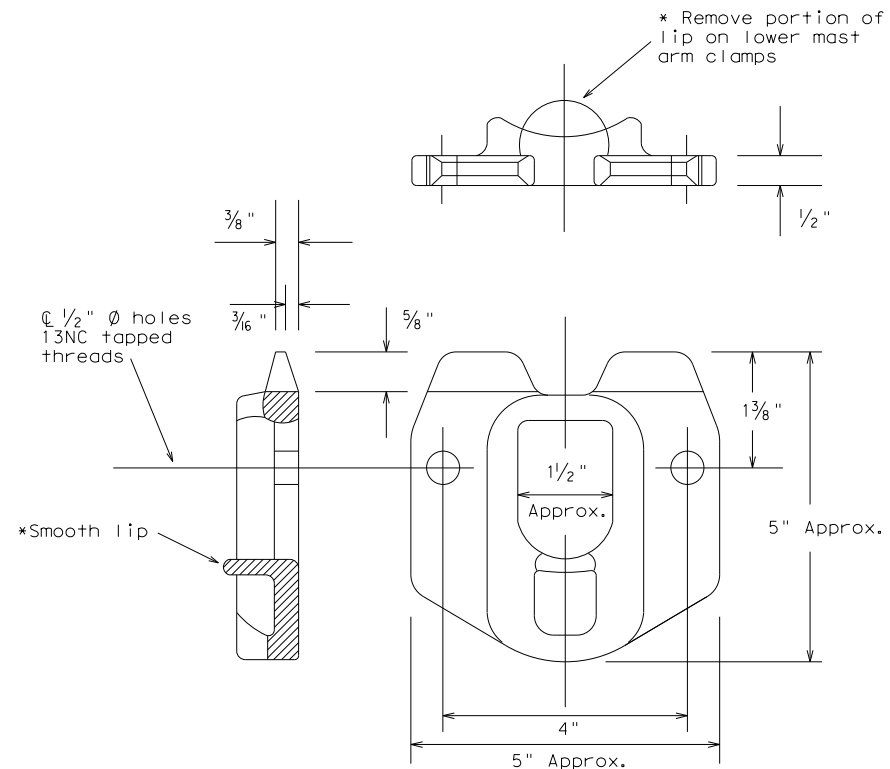
MA-D-12

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: FDN	CK: CAL
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
8-99	1-12	0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS	92	

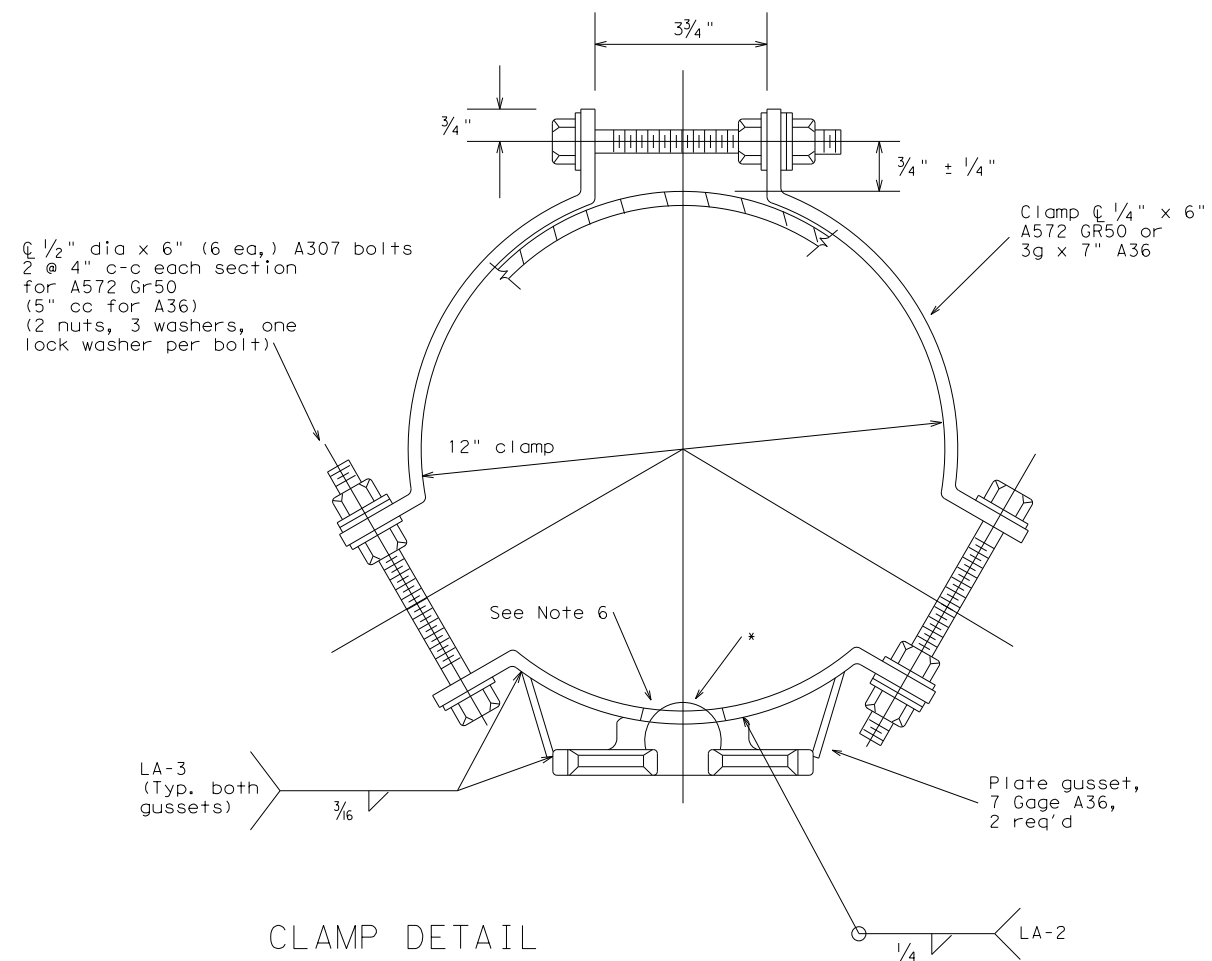




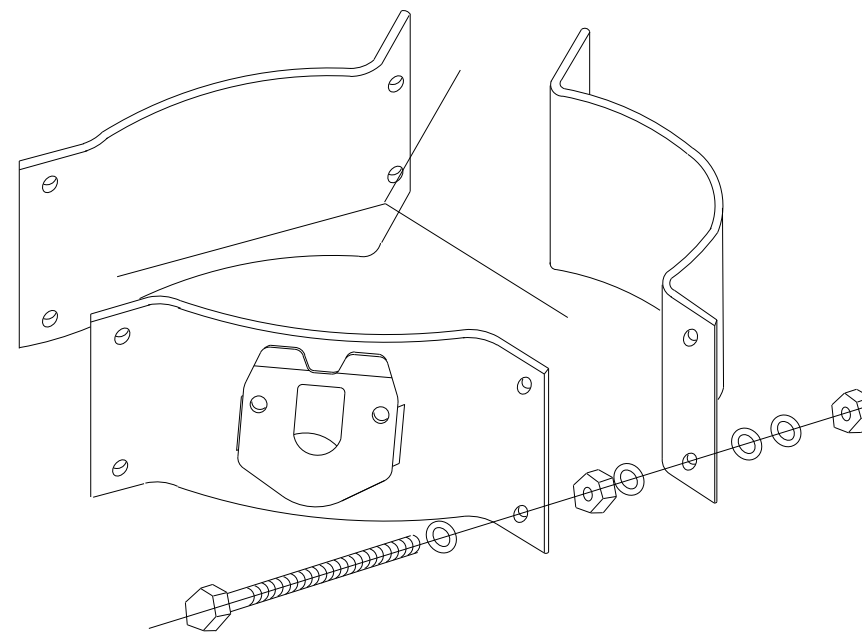
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



POLE SIMPLEX DETAILS



CLAMP DETAIL



PROJECTION

For 8.9 - 12 inch diameter Signal Poles  
(Two req'd for each mast arm)

OTHER MATERIALS:

1. Pole simplex shall be ASTM A27 GR65-35 or A148 GR80-50 or A576 GR1021. ASTM A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile of 65ksi, minimum yield of 35ksi, and a minimum elongation of 22 percent in 2 inches.
2. Welded tabs and backplates shall be ASTM A-36 steel or better.
3. Nylon insert locknuts shall conform to ASTM A563.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Standard Sheet "MA-C" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absence of specified fabrication tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.
2. All parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". The throat of the Simplex shall be made free of all rough or sharp edges resulting from the galvanizing process.
3. Each simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts, 1/2 in. X 1 1/2 in. and 2 lock washers. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the clamp with the other hardware items. The Fabricator shall ship clamp assembly together in a single package, including all bolts, nuts, and washers required for the clamp and simplex fitting.
4. Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals" and interim revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Clamps are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq.ft., 12 ft. maximum arm length.
5. Each assembly shall consist of one upper piece simplex fitting having a smooth lip and one lower piece simplex fitting with the lip removed.
6. Approximately 2 in. diameter hole in upper mast arm clamp.

DATE:  
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division

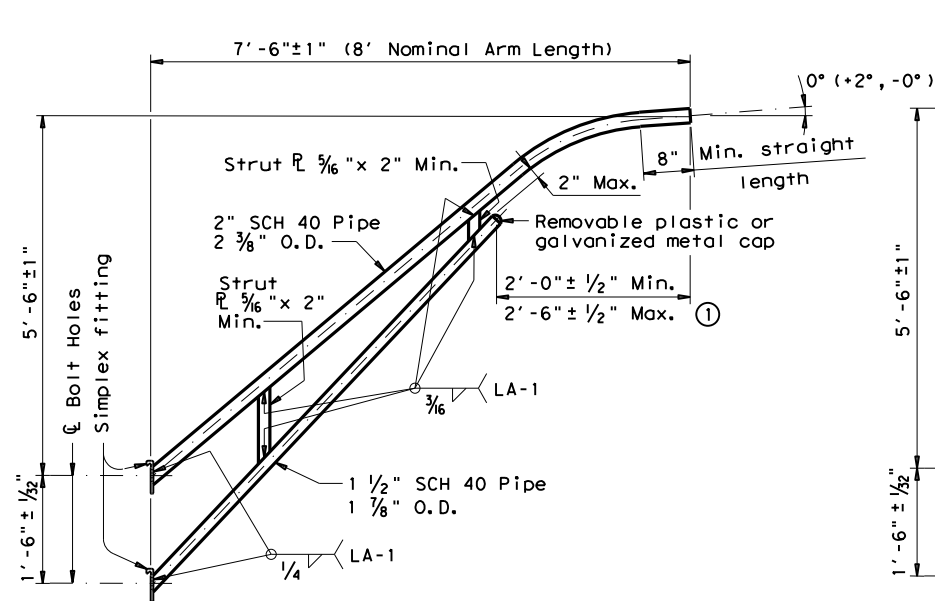
CLAMP ON  
FITTING ASSEMBLY FOR  
LUMINAIRE MAST ARM

CFA-12

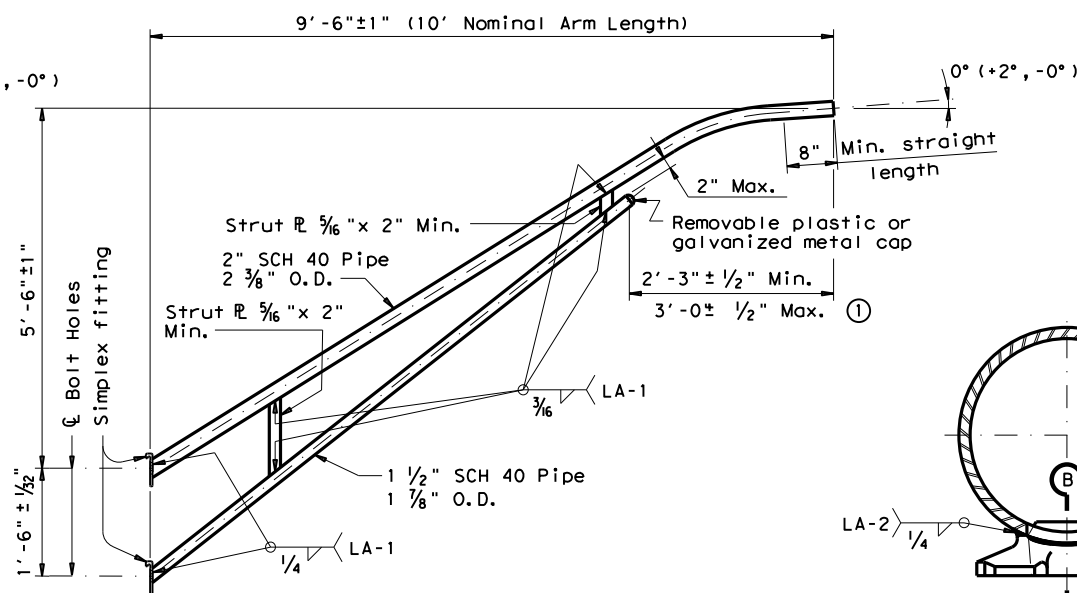
© TxDOT		DN: KAB	CK: RES	DW: FDN	CK: CAL
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
11-99		0912	00	588	VA
1-12		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		94

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

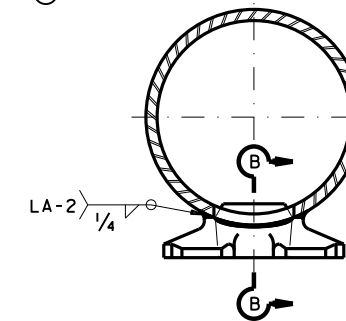
DATE:  
FILE:



**8-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM**



**10-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM**



**DIRECT ATTACHMENT DETAIL**

- ① Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.
- ② Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.
- ③ A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.
- ④ ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

**GENERAL NOTES:**

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 90 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Arms are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq. ft.

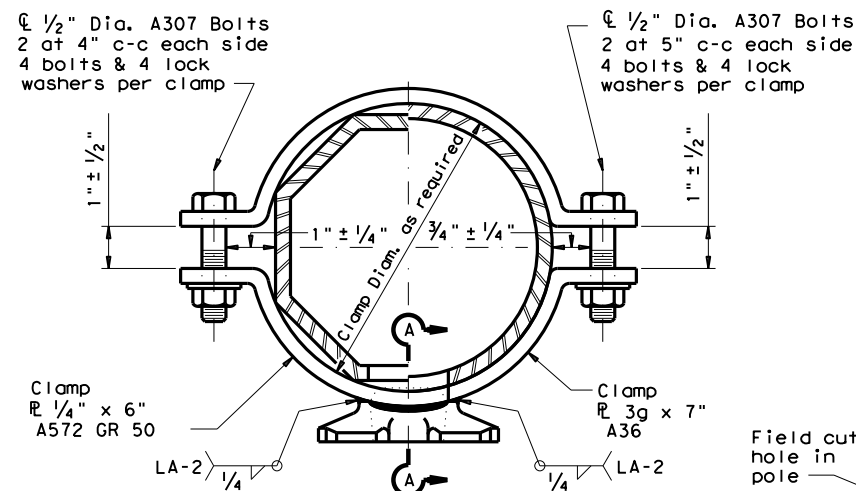
Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absence of specified Fabricator tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

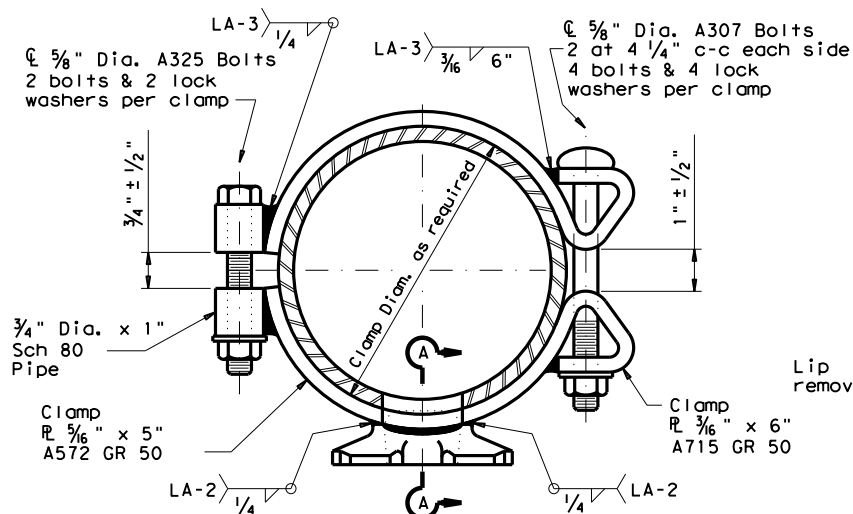
Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans. When clamp attachment is specified, the Fabricator shall ship the clamp assembly securely attached to the pole at the location shown on the plans.

If clamp assemblies are ordered without poles, the Fabricator shall ship one upper and one lower clamp assembly together in a single package, including all nuts and washers required for the clamps and simplex fittings.



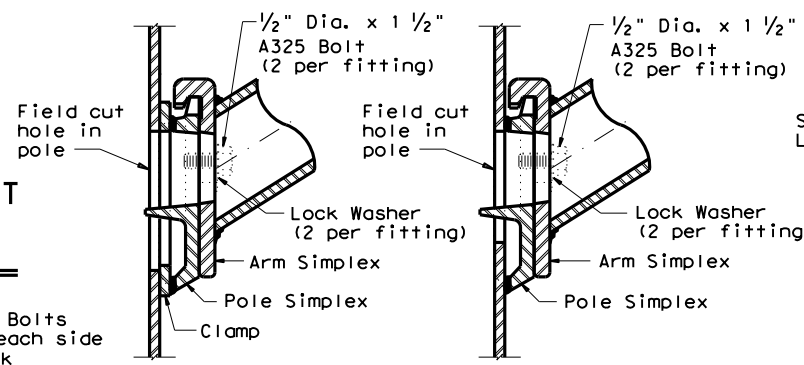
**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 1 (HALF SECTION)**

**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 2 (HALF SECTION)**



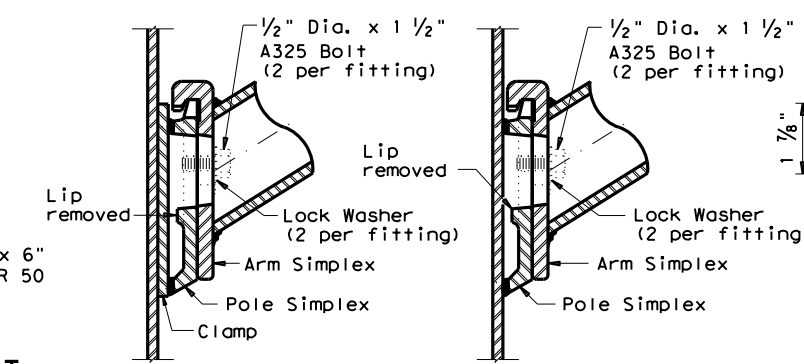
**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 3 (HALF SECTION)**

**CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO. 4 (HALF SECTION)**



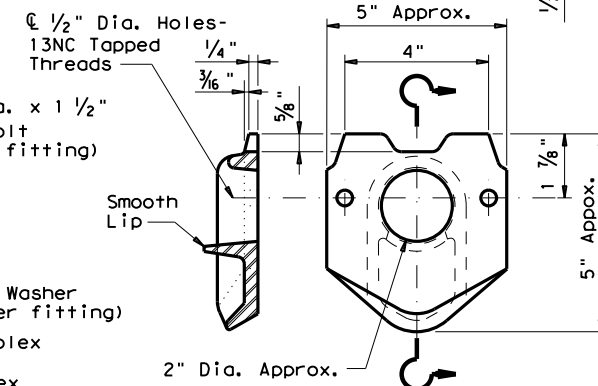
**UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING**

**UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING**

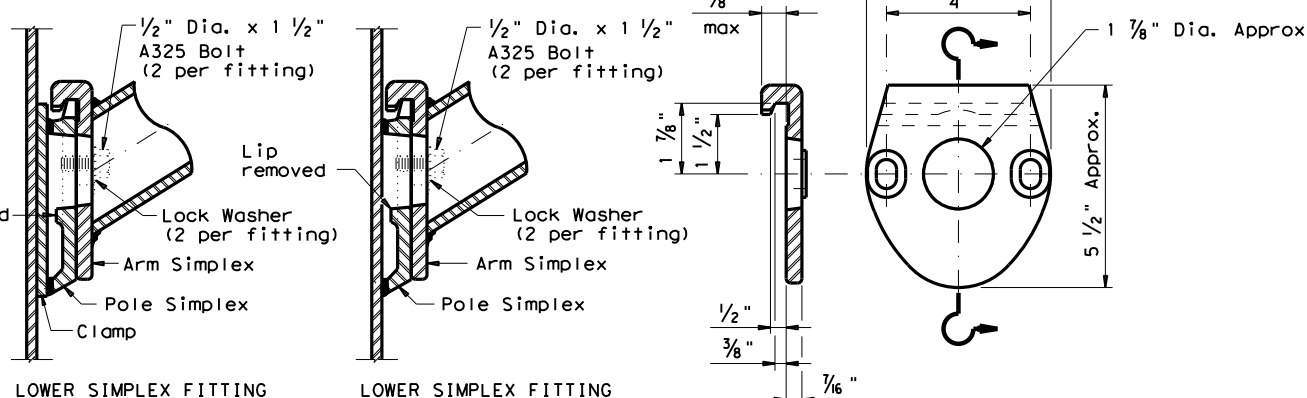


**LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING**

**LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING**



**POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL**



**SECTION A-A**

**SECTION B-B**

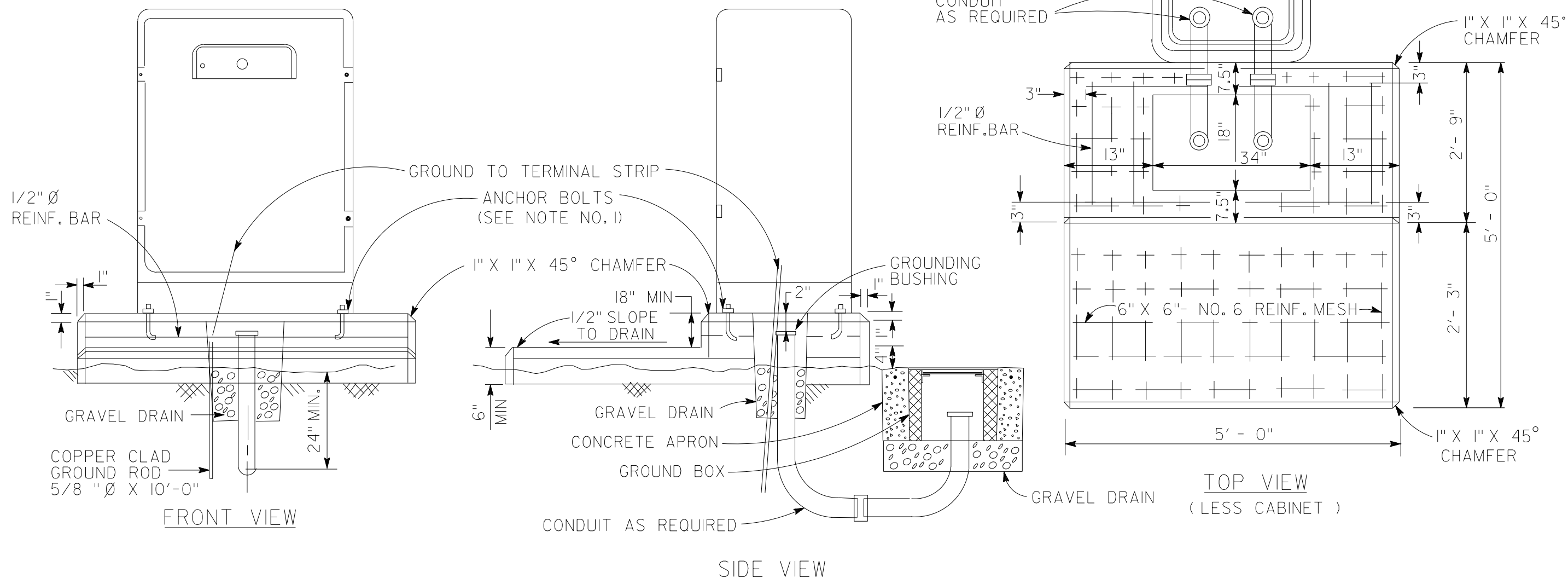
**ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL**

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Operations Division  
**STANDARD ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT STRUCTURES**  
ARM DETAILS  
**LUM-A-12**

© TxDOT August 1995		DN: LEH	CK: JSY	DW: LTT	CK: TEB
5-96	REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
1-99		0912	00	588	VA
1-12		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
		HOU	HARRIS		95

CABINET AS PER CONTROLLER MANUFACTURER

NOTE: SEE PLAN LAYOUT FOR CONDUIT ENTRANCES AND SIZES



NOTES:

1. CABINET MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE DETAILS OF ANCHOR BOLT LOCATION.
2. MODIFY DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE BASE TO FIT EQUIPMENT FURNISHED, IF NECESSARY.
3. PROVIDE GRAVEL DRAIN FOR CONTROLLER AND ALL GROUND BOXES.
4. FURNISH CLASS "B" OR CLASS "C" CONCRETE.
5. SET CONTROLLER FOUNDATION LEVEL WITH THE PAVEMENT SURFACE OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. FURNISH AT NO COST TO THE DEPARTMENT ANY ADDITIONAL CONCRETE WHICH MAY BE NECESSARY TO STABILIZE THE FOUNDATION AT UNUSUAL LOCATIONS.
7. PLACE REINFORCING BARS AS DIRECTED.
8. UPON INSTALLING THE CONTROLLER CABINET, APPLY A SILICON-BASED CAULKING COMPOUND AROUND THE BASE OF THE CONTROLLER CABINET.

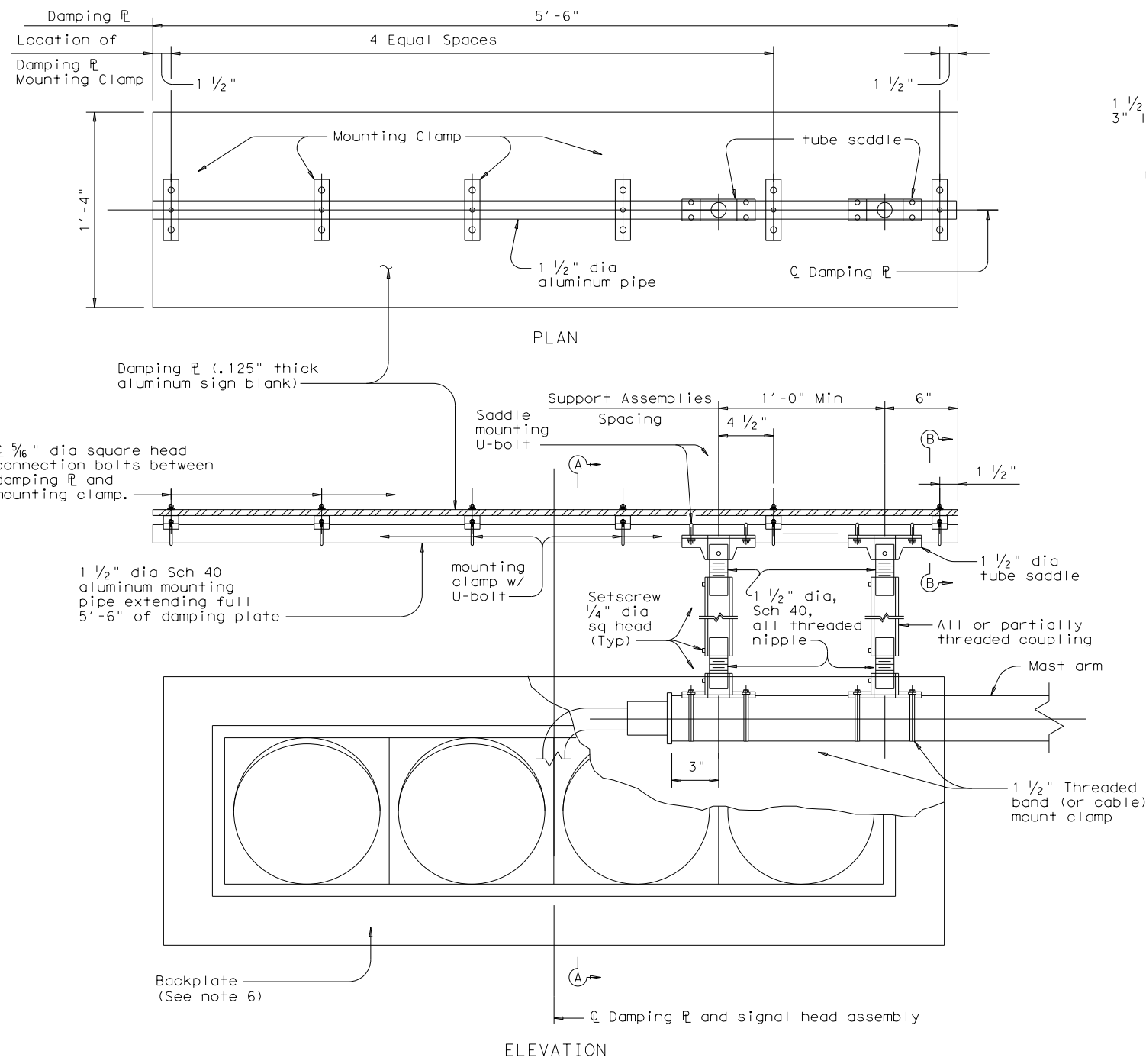
Texas Department of Transportation  
Houston District

SIGNAL DETAILS/STANDARDS  
CONTROLLER FOUNDATION  
DETAIL  
SD/SCFD

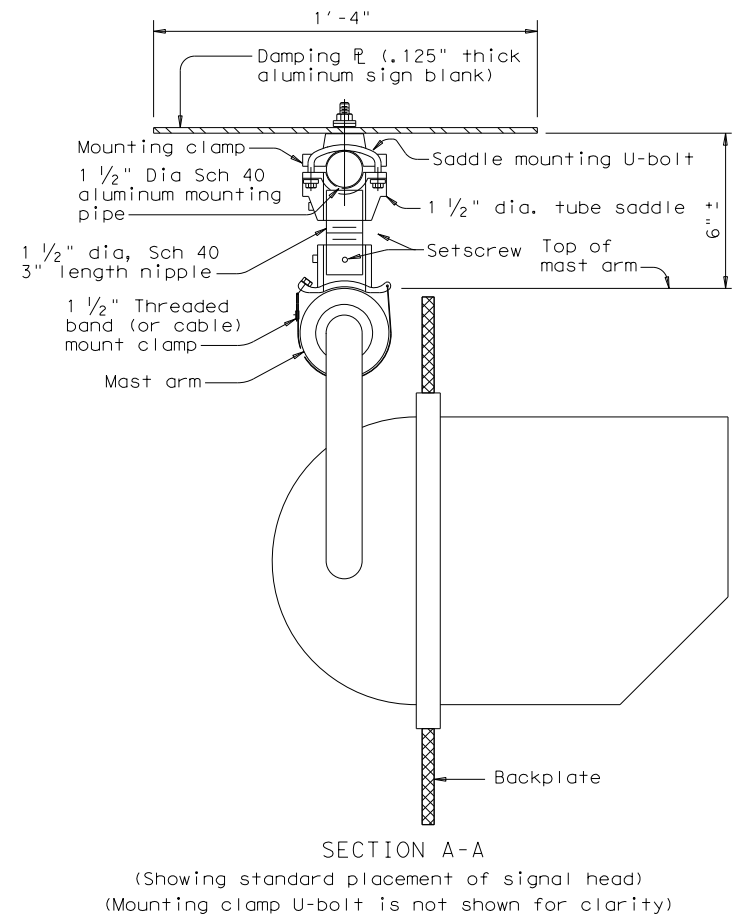
FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2007	DIST	FED REG	PROJECT NO.	SHEET
REVISIONS 08-04 03-07	HOU	6	C 912-00-588	96
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
	HARRIS	0912	00	587
				VA

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

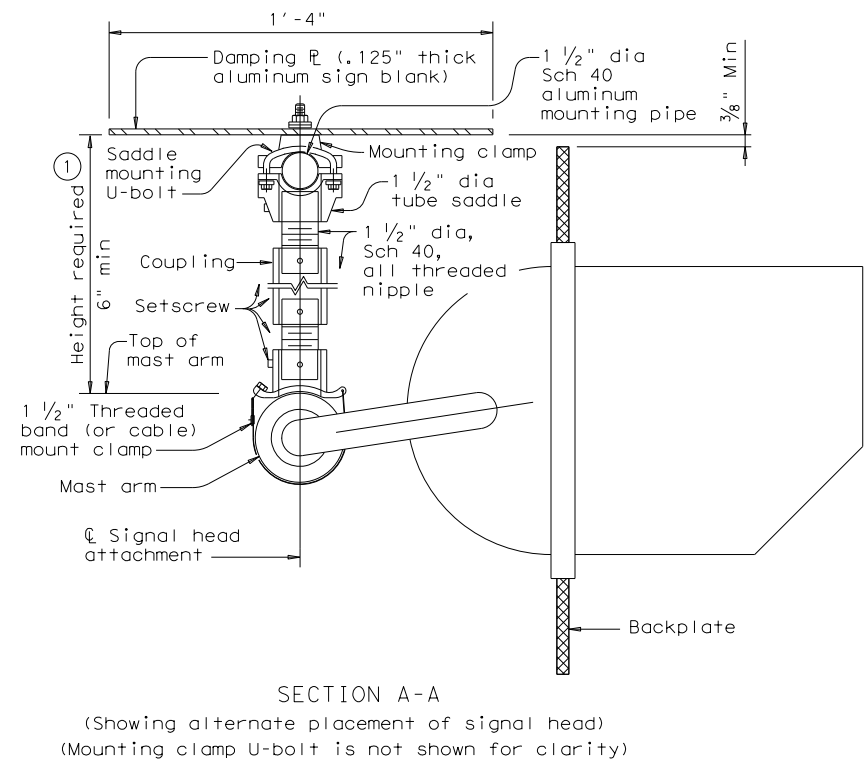
DATE: FILE:



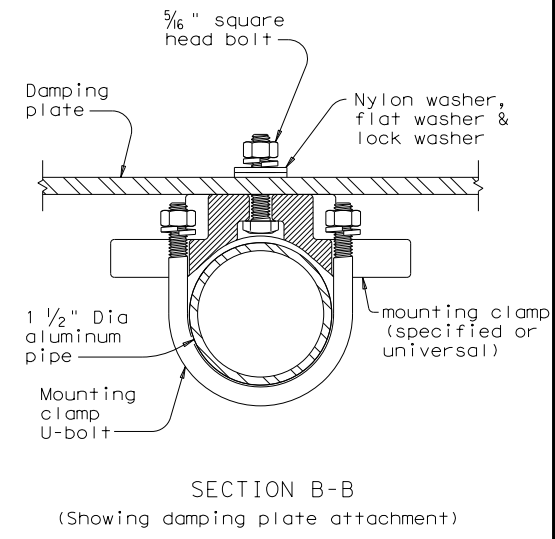
**DAMPING PLATE MOUNTING DETAILS**  
(Showing alternate placement of signal head)



**SECTION A-A**  
(Showing standard placement of signal head)  
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)



**SECTION A-A**  
(Showing alternate placement of signal head)  
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)



**SECTION B-B**  
(Showing damping plate attachment)

**GENERAL NOTES:**

- In accordance with the findings of TxDOT sponsored research, the installation of a damping plate in accordance with the details shown here at the end of signal mast arms of SMA and DMA standard structures reduces excessive harmonic vertical vibration, and thus fatigue damage. Any deviation from these details may reduce the effectiveness of this damping device.
- Aluminum sign blank for damping plate will conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110. Materials for mast arm mounting clamp and tube saddle will be aluminum castings or aluminum alloys as in accordance with manufacturers' stipulations. Mounting pipe, pipe nipple and coupling will be aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6. Damping plate mounting clamp and u-bolt assemblies will conform to Standard sheet SMD(GEN). U-bolts for saddle mounting will have a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi.
- Damping plate will be mounted horizontally. Position centerline of damping plate to align with centerline of mast arm or horizontal signal head assembly. Vertical clearance between signal head (with or without backing plate) and bottom of damping plate will be maintained as shown. The attachments shown here are examples only, other supporting details which meet both alignment and vertical clearance requirements are also acceptable.
- Unless stipulated by the manufacturers, all steel parts will be galvanized finish in accordance with Standard Specification Item 445, "Galvanizing".
- Contractor will verify applicable field dimensions before the installation.
- Backplates are optional for traffic signals. When backplates are used, Backplates will have a 2-inch fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type BFL or CFL retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 "Sign Face Materials." See Sheet TS-BP-20 for backplate details.

① Recommended supporting assemblies to achieve required height for horizontal section heads

Height required	One nipple each length	Two nipples each length plus	One coupling each length
6"-6 3/4"	3"	-	-
7"-8 1/2"	4"	-	-
9"-10 1/2"	6"	-	-
11"-15 1/2"	-	4"	5"
16"-24"	-	6"	10"

**Texas Department of Transportation** Traffic Safety Division Standard

**MAST ARM DAMPING PLATE DETAILS**

**MA-DPD-20**

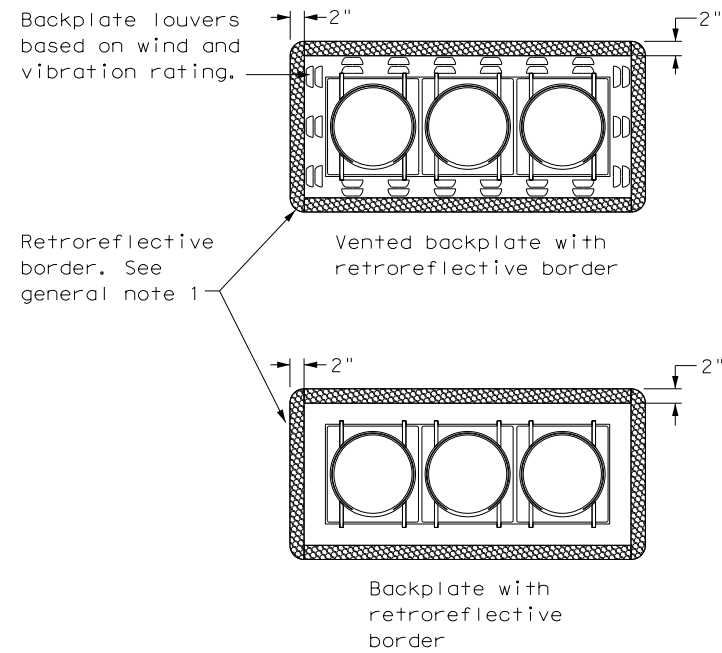
FILE: ma-dpd-20.dgn | DN: TxDOT | CK: TxDOT | DW: TxDOT | CK: TxDOT

© TxDOT January 2012 | CONT: 0912 | SECT: 00 | JOB: 588 | HIGHWAY: VA

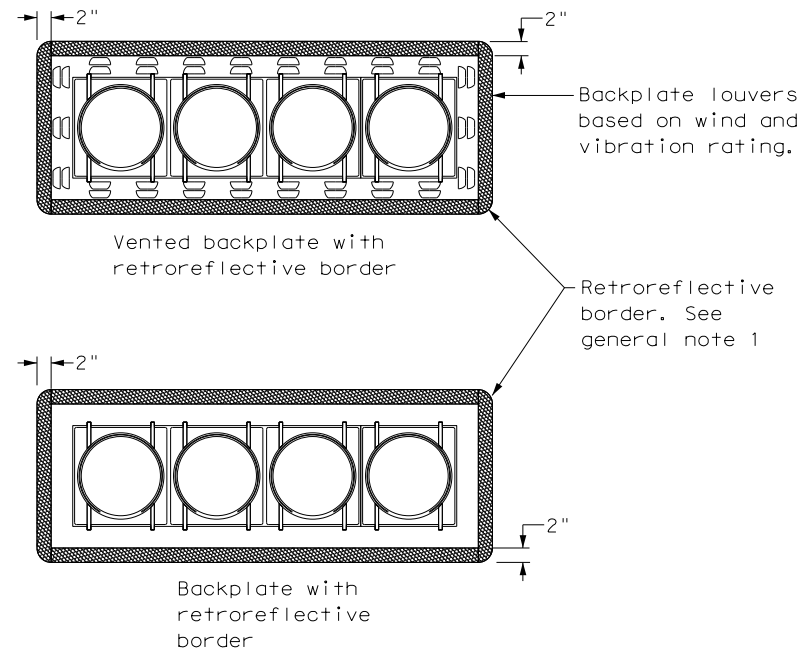
6-20 REVISIONS | DIST: COUNTY | SHEET NO. 97

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

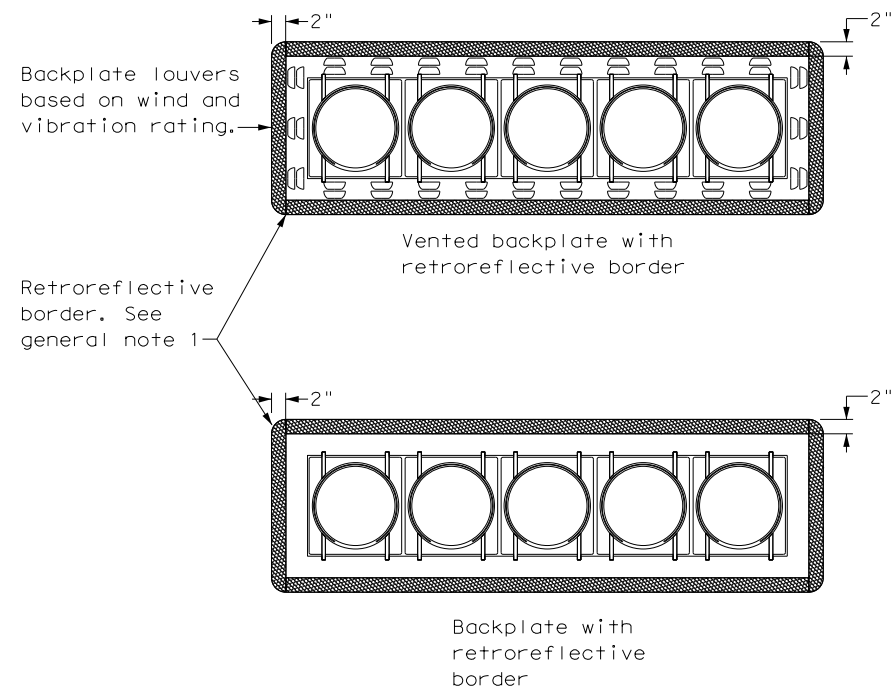
DATE:  
FILE:



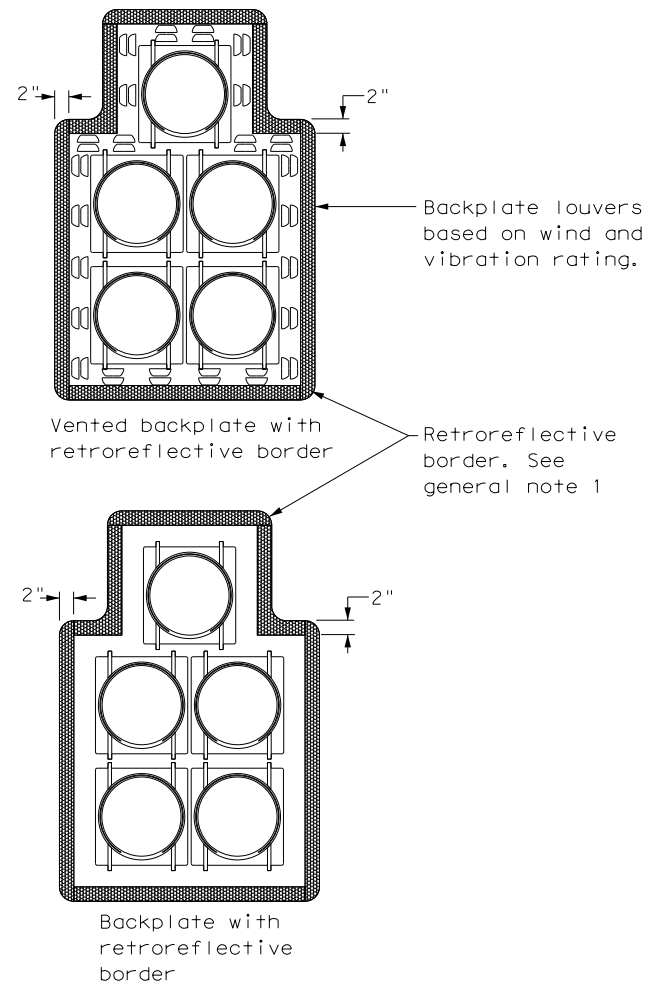
**THREE-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



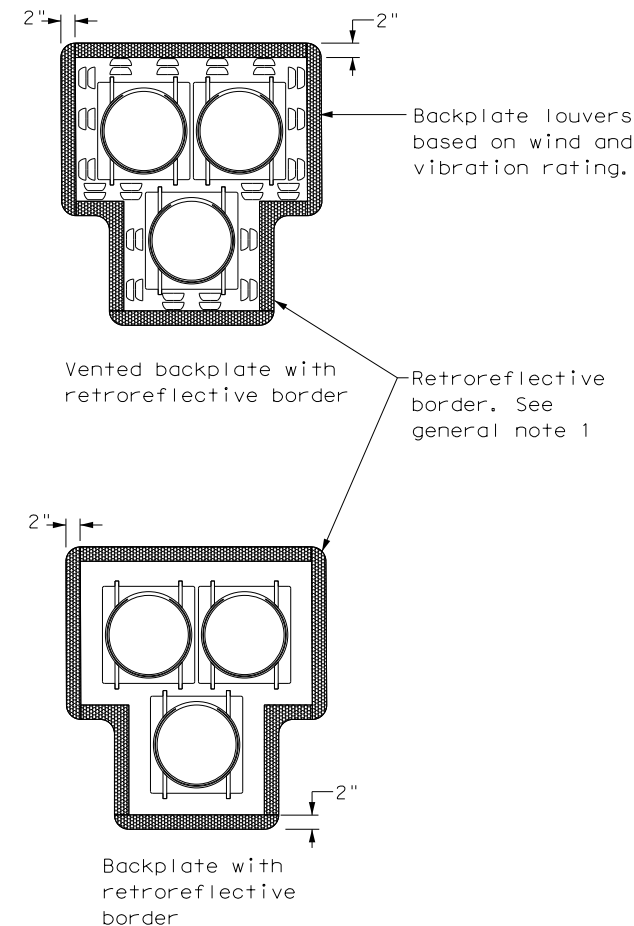
**FOUR-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



**FIVE-SECTION HEAD**  
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



**FIVE-SECTION HEAD**  
CLUSTER



**PEDESTRIAN HYBRID**  
BEACON

**GENERAL NOTES:**

1. Backplates are optional for traffic signals and pedestrian hybrid beacons. When backplates are used, a 2-inch wide fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B<sub>FL</sub> or C<sub>FL</sub> retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 is required. Place on all approaches when used.
2. Signal head and backplate compatibility must be verified by the contractor prior to installation.
3. When using backplates on signal heads, venting is preferred to reduce cyclic vibration stress.
4. When a vented backplate is used, the retroreflective border must not be placed over the louvers.
5. This standard sheet applies to all signal heads with backplates, including but not limited to:
  - Pole mounted
  - Overhead mounted
  - Span wire mounted
  - Mast arm mounted
  - Vertical signal heads
  - Horizontal signal heads
  - Clustered signal heads
  - Pedestrian hybrid beacons

		<b>Texas Department of Transportation</b>		<b>Traffic Safety Division Standard</b>	
<b>TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD WITH BACKPLATE</b> <b>TS-BP-20</b>					
FILE: ts-bp-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	
© TxDOT June 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	HOU	HARRIS		98	

GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

- The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.
- Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.
- Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is 1/2 in. or less in diameter.
- Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide calibration certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.
- Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.
- When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

- Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.
- Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"


- Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.
- Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.
- Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.
- Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

- Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.
- When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.
- Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

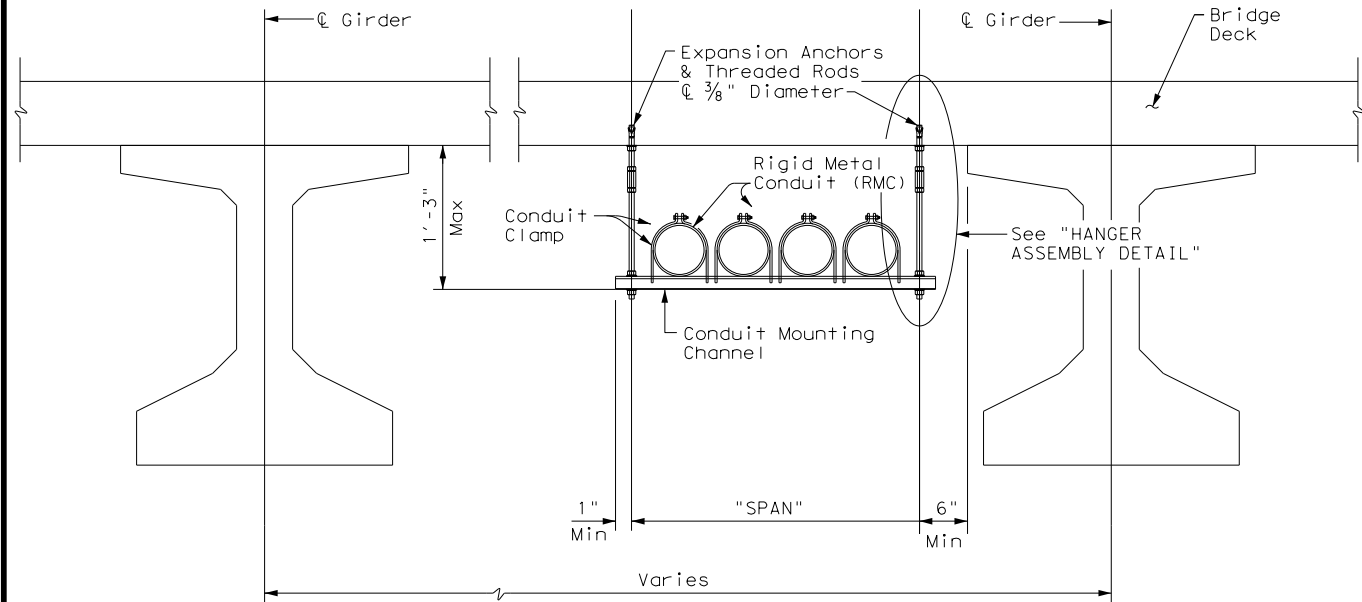
B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.
- Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.
- Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.
- When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."
- Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.
- During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.
- Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.
- Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.
- Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.
- At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.
- Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).
- Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.
- File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

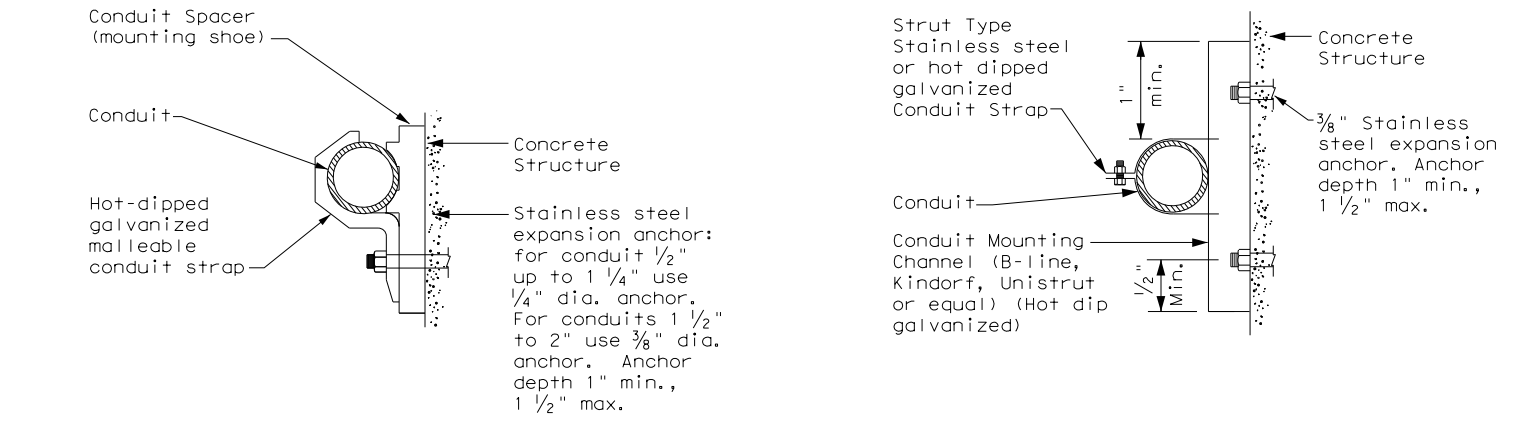
DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\Tr\Signalis\Norr\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\SIG-UPGRADE\CADD\0912-00-588-001.dwg  
 DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of any information from one format to another or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

				Traffic Operations Division Standard	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS &amp; NOTES</h2> <h3>ED(1) - 14</h3>					
FILE:	ed1-14.dgn	DWG:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		99

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

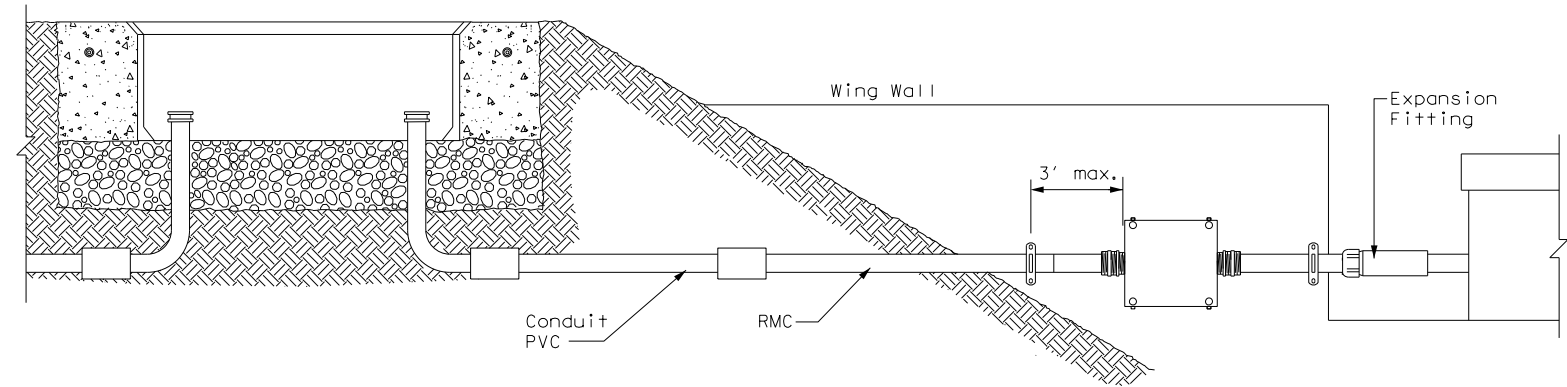


CONDUIT HANGING DETAIL



CONDUIT MOUNTING OPTIONS

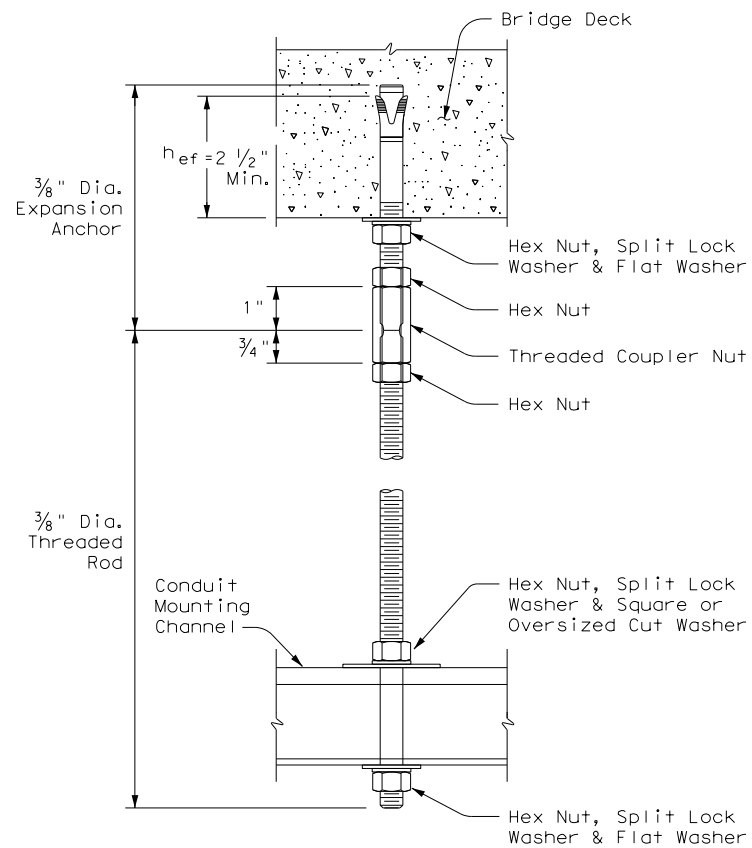
Attachment to concrete surfaces  
See ED(1)B.2



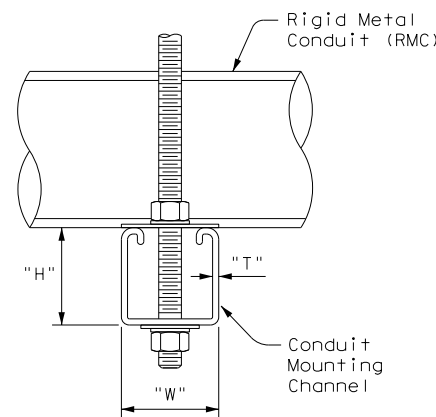
TYPICAL CONDUIT ENTRY TO BRIDGE STRUCTURE DETAIL

CONDUIT MOUNTING CHANNEL		
"SPAN"	"W" x "H"	"T"
less than 2'	1 5/8" x 1 3/8"	12 Ga.
2'-0" to 2'-6"	1 5/8" x 1 5/8"	12 Ga.
>2'-6" to 3'-0"	1 5/8" x 2 7/16"	12 Ga.

Channels with round or short slotted hole patterns are allowed, if the load carrying capacity is not reduced by more than 15%.



HANGER ASSEMBLY DETAIL



ELECTRIC CONDUIT TO BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT

EXPANSION ANCHOR NOTES FOR BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT

1. Use torque controlled mechanical expansion anchors that are approved for use in cracked concrete by the International Code Council, Evaluation Service (ICC-ES). The chosen anchor product shall have a designated ICC-ES Evaluation Report number, and its approval status shall be maintained on the ICC-ES website under Division 031600 for Concrete Anchors.
2. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer: do not use adhesive anchors; do not use expansion anchors that are not included in the ICC-ES approval list; and do not use expansion anchors that are only approved for use in uncracked concrete.
3. Use anchors manufactured with stainless steel expansion wedges. Anchors manufactured with carbon steel expansion wedges are not allowed. Anchor bodies can be either zinc-plated carbon steel or stainless steel. For application in marine environment, both the anchor body and expansion wedge shall be stainless steel.
4. Install anchors as shown on the plans and in accordance with the anchor manufacturer's published installation instructions. Arrange a field demonstration test to evaluate the procedures and tools. The test shall be witnessed and approved by the Engineer prior to furnishing anchors on the structure.
5. Prior to hole drilling, use rebar locator to ensure clearing of existing deck strands or reinforcement. Install anchors to ensure a minimum effective embedment depth, (h<sub>ef</sub>), as shown. Increase (h<sub>ef</sub>) as needed to ensure sufficient thread length for proper torquing and tightening of anchors.
6. Use anchors of minimum 1600 Lbs tensile capacity (minimum of steel, concrete breakout, and concrete pullout strengths as determined by ACI 318 Appendix D) at the required minimum embedment depth (h<sub>ef</sub>). No lateral loads shall be introduced after conduit installation.

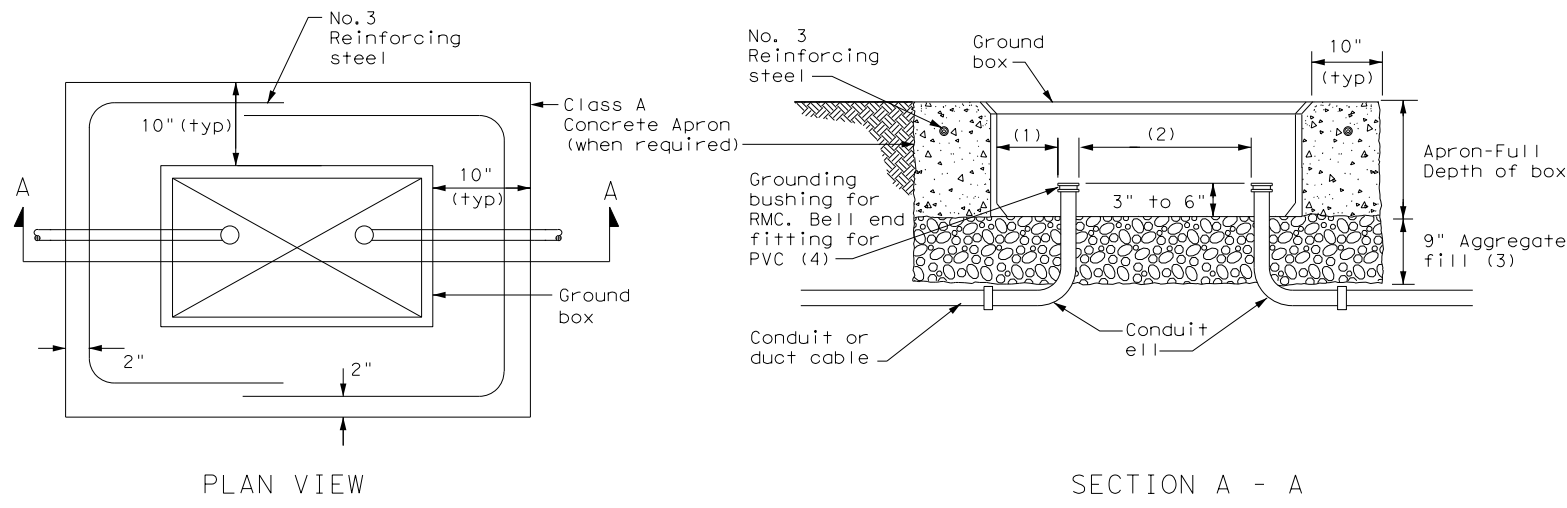
		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUIT SUPPORTS</h2>			
<h3>ED(2) - 14</h3>			
FILE: ed2-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 0912	SECT: 00	JOB: 588
REVISIONS	HOU		COUNTY: HARRIS
	SHEET NO.		100

DATE:  
FILE:





DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norriss\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\*SIC\*UPGRADE\CADD\Drawings standard file, other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.  
 The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of any drawings to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

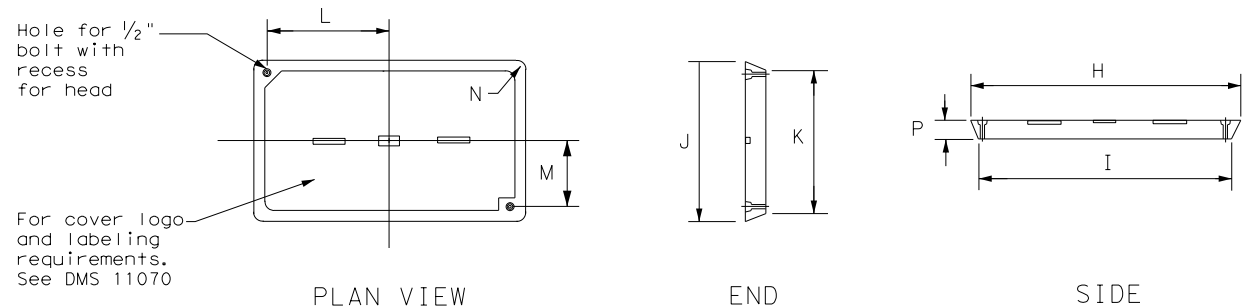


APRON FOR GROUND BOX

- (1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.
- (2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.
- (3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.
- (4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS	
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOXES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."
2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.

3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.

4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.
2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.
3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.
4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.
5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.
6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.
7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.
8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.
9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.
10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.
11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

				<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS GROUND BOXES</h2>					
<h3>ED(4) - 14</h3>					
FILE:	ed4-14.dgn	DN:	TxDOT	CK:	TxDOT
© TxDOT	October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0912	00	588	VA
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		HOU	HARRIS		102

ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

- Provide new materials. Ensure installation and materials comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Ensure material is Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed. Provide and install electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panels, and branch circuit breakers as shown on the Electrical Service Data chart in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish these to the State.
- Provide electrical services in accordance with Electrical Details standard sheets, Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services," DMS 11081 "Electrical Services-Type A," DMS 11082 "Electrical Services-Type C," DMS 11083 "Electrical Services-Type D," DMS 11084 "Electrical Services-Type T," DMS 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)", and Item 628 "Electrical Services" of the Standard Specifications. Provide electrical service types A, C, and D, as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Provide other service types as detailed on the plans.
- Provide all work, materials, services, and any incidentals needed to install a complete electrical service as specified in the plans.
- Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility provider for metering and compliance with utility requirements. Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the utility company to provide power to the location are paid for in accordance with Item 628. Get approval for the costs associated with these charges prior to engaging the utility company to do the work. Consult with the utility provider to determine costs and requirements, and coordinate the work as approved.
- The enclosure manufacturer will provide Master Lock Type 2 with brass tumblers keyed #2195 for all custom electrical enclosures. Installing Contractor is to provide Master Lock #2195 Type 2 with brass tumblers for "off the shelf" enclosures. Master Lock #2195 keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved, do not energize electrical service equipment until locks are installed.
- Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure do not need a dead front trim. Protect incoming line terminations from incidental contact as required by the NEC.
- When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used.
- Provide wiring and electrical components rated for 75°C. Provide red, black, and white colored XHHW service entrance conductors of minimum size 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG). Identify size 6 AWG conductors by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors sized 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. Mark at least 6 inches of the conductor's insulation with half laps of colored tape, when identifying conductors. Ensure each service entrance conductor exits through a separately bushed non-metallic opening in the weatherhead. The lengths of the conductors outside the weatherhead are to be 12 inches minimum, 18 inches maximum, or as required by utility.
- All electrical service conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service including the riser or the elbow below ground are subsidiary to the electrical service. For an underground utility feed, all service conduit and conductors after the elbow, including service conduit and conductors for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.
- Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all conduits on service, except for the 1/2 in. PVC conduit containing the electrical service grounding electrode conductor. Size the service entrance conduit as shown in the plans. Ensure conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure is the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Extend all rigid metal conduits a minimum of 6 inches underground and then couple to the type and schedule of the conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. Install a grounding bushing on the RMC where it terminates in the service enclosure.
- Use of liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) is allowed between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size the LFMC the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC must not exceed 3 feet in length. Strap LFMC within 1 foot of each end. LFMC less than 12 inches in length need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. The LFMC must contain a grounded (neutral) conductor. Ensure any bend in LFMC never exceeds 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, with at least six inches of free conductor movement demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services conform to utility company specifications.
- For all electrical service enclosures listed under Item 628 on the MPL, the UL 508 enclosure manufacturers will prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to each service. Before shipment to the job site, place the applicable laminated schematic drawings and the laminated plan sheet showing the electrical service data chart used to build the enclosure in the enclosure's data pocket. The installing contractor will copy and laminate the actual project plan sheets detailing all equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. The laminated plan sheets are to be placed in the service enclosure's document pocket. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 1/2 in. x 11 in. before laminating. If the installation differs from the plan sheets, the installing contractor is to redline plan sheets before laminating.
- When providing an "Off The Shelf" Type D or Type T service, provide laminated plan sheets detailing equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 1/2 in. x 11 in. before laminating. Deliver these drawings before completion of the work to the Engineer, instead of placing in enclosure that has no door pocket.
- Do not install conduit in the back wall of a service enclosure where it would penetrate the equipment mounting panel inside the enclosure. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, and terminate bonding jumpers to grounding bus. Grounding bushings are not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss, such as a meter base hub.

SERVICE ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

- Provide threaded hub for all conduit entries into the top of enclosure.
- Type galvanized steel (GS) enclosures may be used for Type C panelboards and for Type D and T services that do not use an enclosure mounted photocell or lighting contactor. Provide GS enclosures in accordance with DMS 11080, 11082, 11083, and 11084.
- Provide aluminum (AL) and stainless steel (SS) enclosures for Types A, C, and D in accordance with DMS 11080, 11081, 11082, 11083, and 11084. Do not paint stainless steel.
- Provide pedestal service (PS) enclosures in accordance with ED(9) and DMS 11080 and 11085. Do not provide GS pedestal services. If GS is shown in the PS descriptive code, provide an AL enclosure.

MAIN DISCONNECT & BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- Field drill flange-mounted remote operator handle if needed, to ensure handle is lockable in both the "On" and "Off" positions.
- When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker's ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and provide documentation from the electric utility provider to the Engineer.

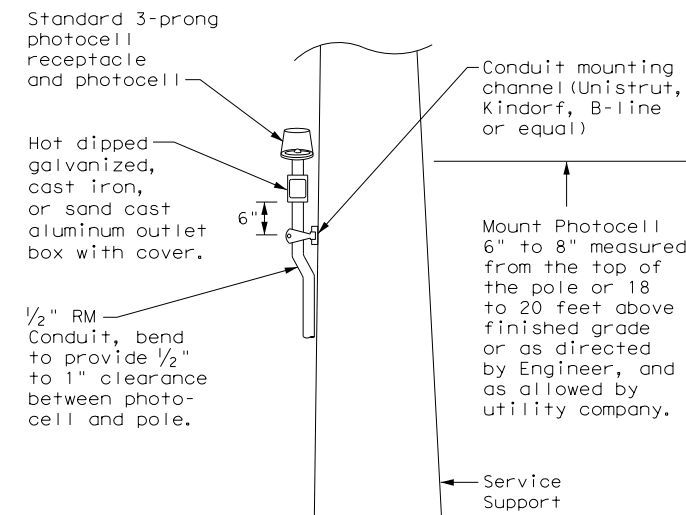
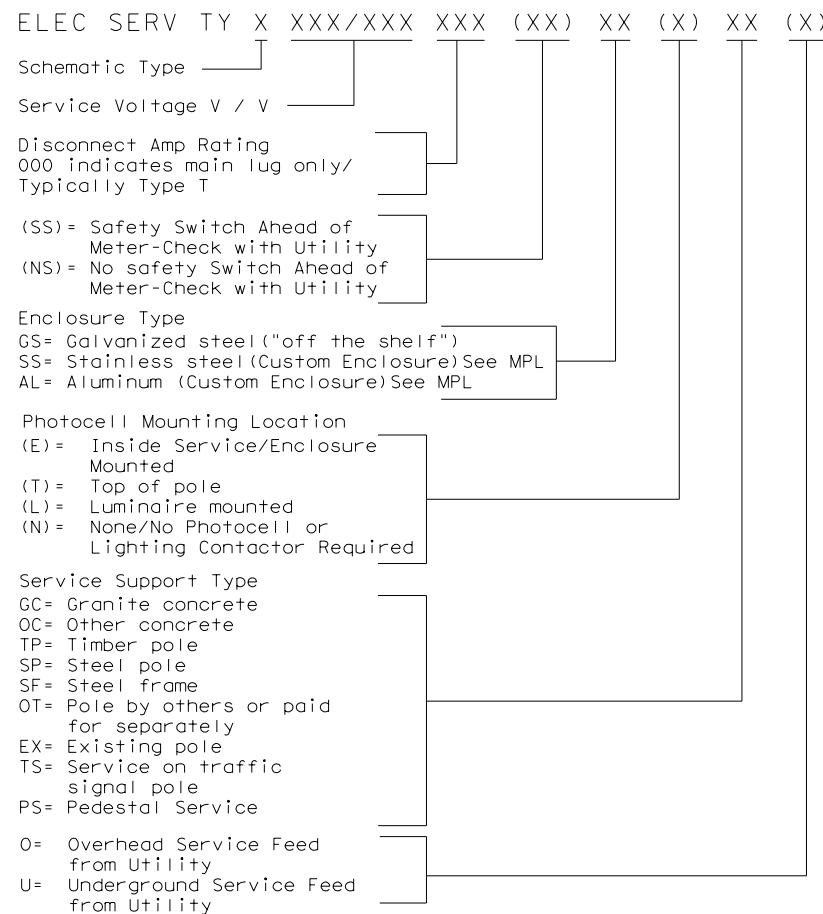
PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL

- Provide photocell as listed on the MPL. Move, adjust, or shield the photocell from stray or ambient night time light to ensure proper operation. Mount photocell facing north when practical. Mount top of pole photocells as shown on Top Mounted Photocell Detail.

* ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA												
Elec. Service ID	Plan Sheet Number	Electrical Service Description	Service Conduit *xS Size	Service Conductors No./Size	Safety Switch Amps	Main Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Two-Pole Contractor Amps	Panelbd/ Loadcenter Amp Rating	Branch Circuit ID	Branch Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Branch Circuit Amps	KVA Load
SB 183	289	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 100(SS)AL(E)SF(U)	2"	3/#2	100	2P/100	100	N/A	Lighting NB	2P/40	26	28.1
									Lighting SB	2P/40	25	
									Underpass	1P/20	15	
NB Access	30	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)TS(O)	1 1/4"	3/#6	N/A	2P/60		100	Sig. Controller	1P/30	23	5.3
							30		Luminaires	2P/20	9	
									CCTV	1P/20	3	
2nd & Main	58	ELC SRV TY T 120/240 000(NS)GS(N)SP(O)	1 1/4"	3/#6	N/A	N/A	N/A	70	Flashing Beacon 1	1P/20	4	1.0
									Flashing Beacon 2	1P/20	4	

\* Example only, not for construction. All new electrical services must have electrical service data chart specific to that service as shown in the plans.  
 \*\* Verify service conduit size with utility. Size may change due to utility meter requirements. Ensure conduit size meets the National Electrical Code.

EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Install conduit strap maximum 3 feet from box. 5 foot maximum spacing between straps supporting conduit.

Texas Department of Transportation Traffic Operations Division Standard

## ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA

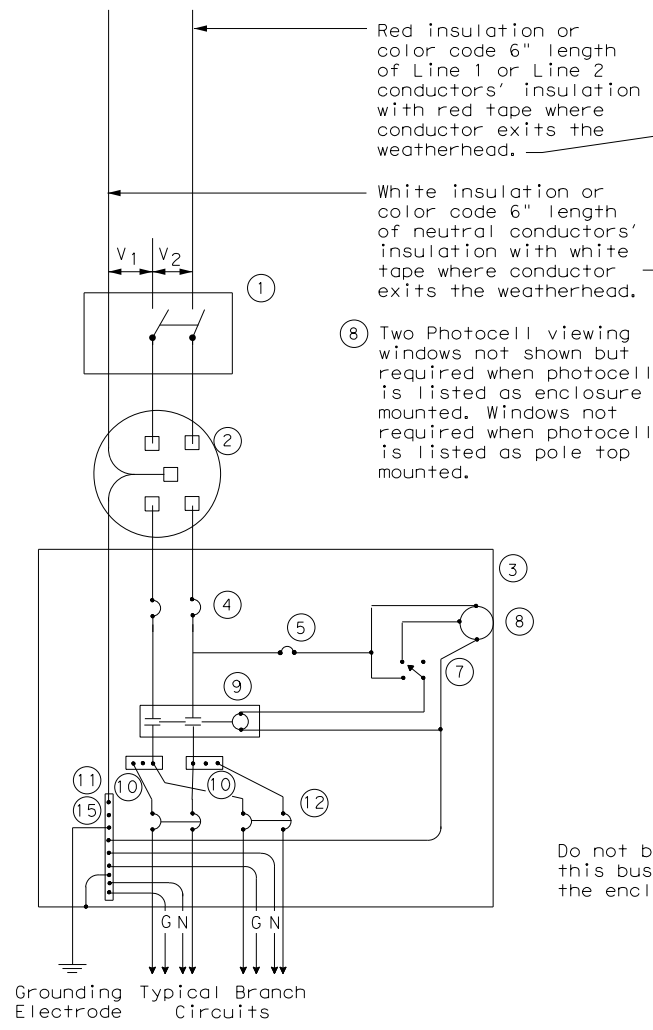
### ED(5) - 14

FILE: ed5-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS		103

DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\Tr\Signal\Norr\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\*IG\*UPGRADE\CADD\Drawings\ED(5)-14.dwg  
 The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of any kind of data from one format to another, or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

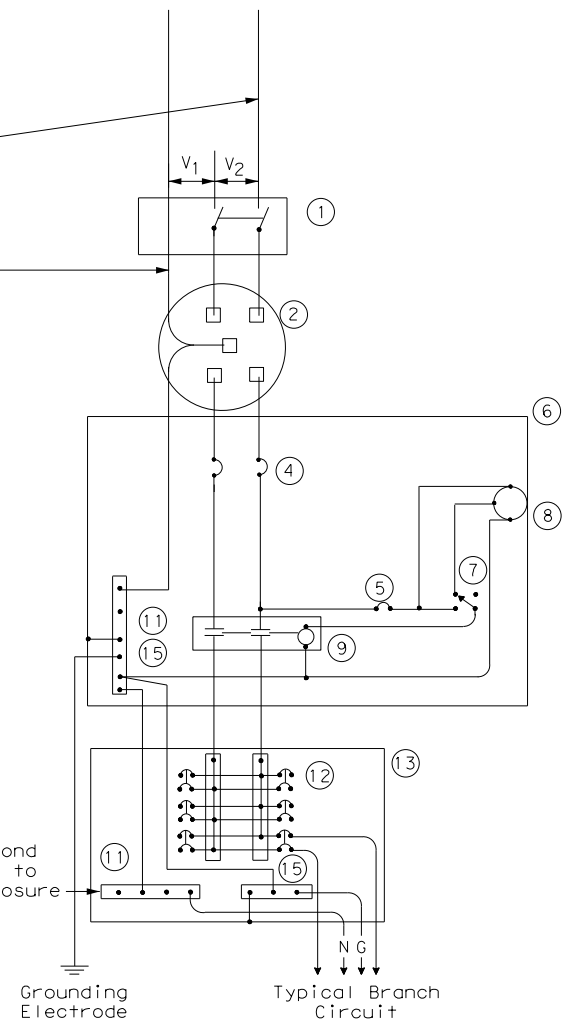
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of any kind of information from one format to another or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norris\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\SIG\*UPGRADE\CADD\Drawings

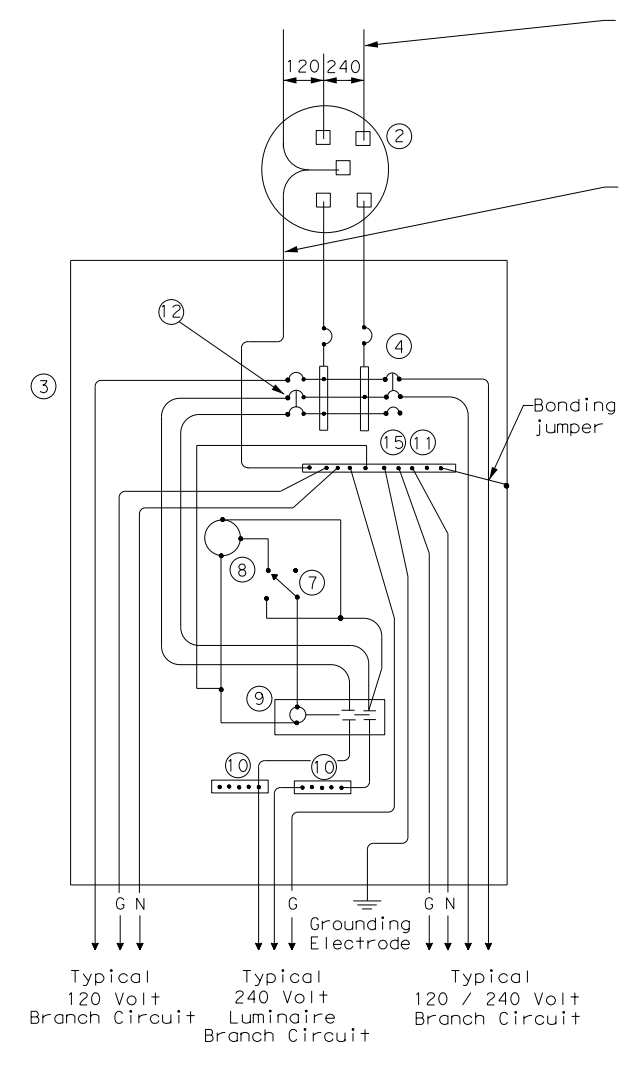


SCHEMATIC TYPE A  
THREE WIRE

WIRING LEGEND	
—	Power Wiring
- - -	Control Wiring
—N—	Neutral Conductor
—G—	Equipment grounding conductor-always required

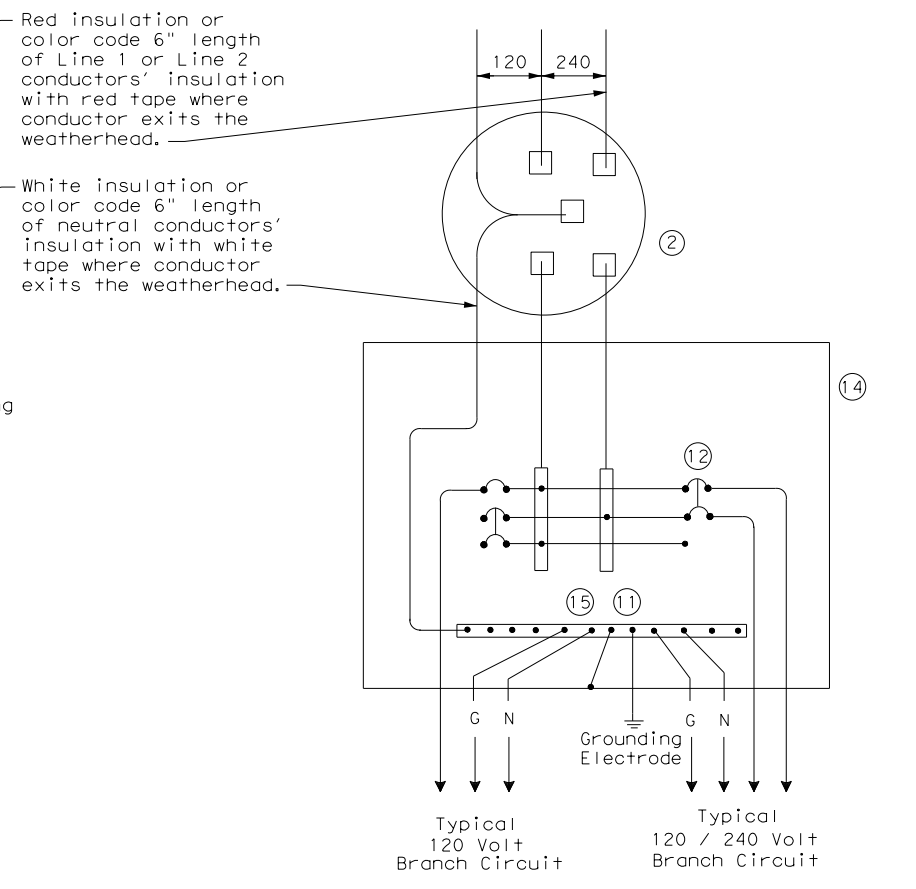


SCHEMATIC TYPE C  
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE D - CUSTOM  
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

SCHEMATIC LEGEND	
1	Safety Switch (when required)
2	Meter (when required-verify with electric utility provider)
3	Service Assembly Enclosure
4	Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5	Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp (Control Circuit)
6	Auxiliary Enclosure
7	Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
8	Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
9	Lighting Contactor
10	Power Distribution Terminal Blocks
11	Neutral Bus
12	Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
13	Separate Circuit Breaker Panelboard
14	Load Center
15	Ground Bus



SCHEMATIC TYPE T  
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE  
Galvanized steel-"Buy Off The Shelf" only. When required install photocell top of the pole or on luminaire only, no lighting contractor will be installed.

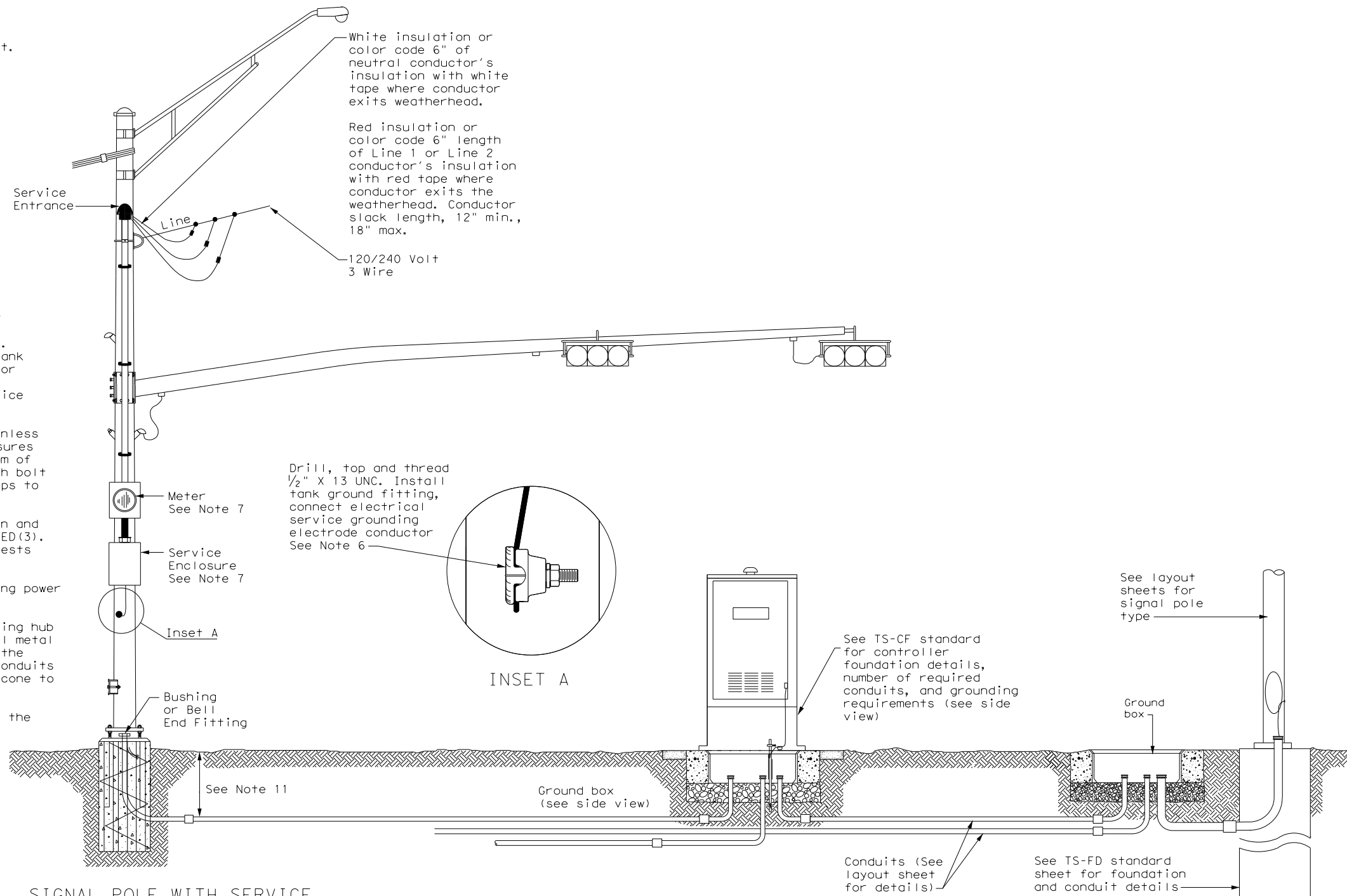
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES</b>			
<b>ED(6) - 14</b>			
FILE: ed6-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	0912	00	588
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
HOU	HARRIS	104	



DATE: 11/10/2021  
 FILE: H:\TrfSignals\Norr\PROJECTS\CSJ 0912-00-588-NON SITE\SIG\*UPGRADE\CADD\Drawings Standard for other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.  
 The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of drawings to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL NOTES**

1. Do not pass luminaire conductors through the signal controller cabinet.
2. Include an equipment grounding conductor in all conduits throughout the electrical system. Bond all exposed metal parts to the grounding conductor.
3. Provide roadway luminaires, when required, in accordance with the material and construction sections of Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies," except for performance testing of luminaires. Test installed roadway luminaires for proper operation as a part of the associated traffic signal system test.
4. If internally illuminated street name signs are approved for use, ground the fixture to the pole with a 12 AWG green XHHW conductor.
5. Bond anchor bolts to rebar cage in two locations using #3 bars or 6 AWG stranded copper conductors. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See TxDOT standard TS-FD for further details.
6. Drill and tap signal poles for 1/2 in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. Provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. directly below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Connect the electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. See Inset A detail for further information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans.
7. Mount electrical service enclosure and meter to signal pole with stainless steel bands. Ensure bands are a minimum width of 3/4 in. Secure enclosures to bands using two-bolt brackets. Install brackets near top and bottom of each enclosure. Install properly sized stainless steel washers on each bolt in the enclosure. Band or drill and tap properly sized stand-off straps to signal pole for attaching conduit.
8. Conduct pull tests and insulation resistance tests on all illumination and power conductors as required in Item 620 "Electrical Conductors" and ED(3). To prevent electronics damage, do not conduct insulation resistance tests on traffic signal cables after termination.
9. Lock all enclosures and bolt down all ground box covers before applying power to the signal installation.
10. Terminate conduits entering the top of enclosures with a conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss such as meter hub. Install a grounding bushing on all metal conduits not connected to conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss. Bond the grounding bushing to the ground bus with a bonding jumper. Seal all conduits entering enclosures with duct seal or expanding foam. Do not use silicone to seal conduit ends.
11. For all conduits, ensure the burial depth is a minimum of 18". Ensure the minimum burial depth for conduit placed under a roadway is 24".

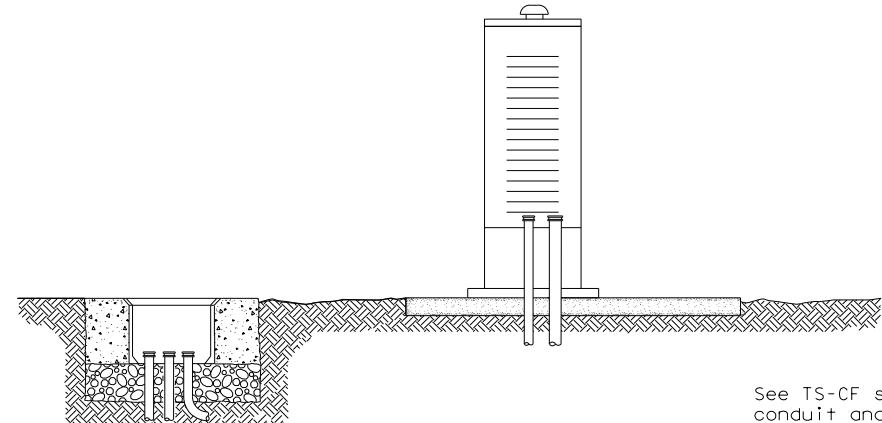


**SIGNAL POLE WITH SERVICE**

Type T electrical service mounted on signal pole shown as an example. See electrical details, layout sheets, and electrical service data chart for additional details.

**SIGNAL CONTROLLER FRONT VIEW**

**SIGNAL POLE**



**SIGNAL CONTROLLER SIDE VIEW**

See TS-CF standard for conduit and grounding requirements. See layout sheets for ground box locations and any additional conduits that are required.

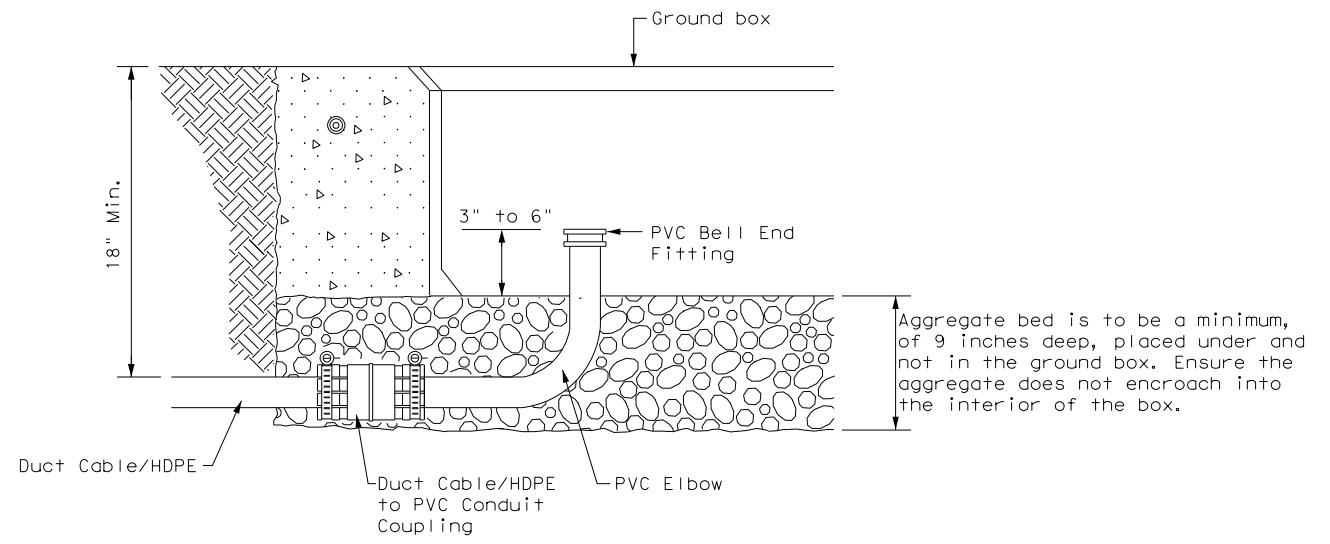
		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<b>ELECTRICAL DETAILS TYPICAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM DETAILS</b>			
<b>ED(8) - 14</b>			
FILE: ed8-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	0912	00	588
	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS	106

DUCT CABLE & HDPE CONDUIT NOTES

1. Provide duct cable in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11060 "Duct Cable" and Item 622 "Duct Cable." Provide duct cable as listed on the Material Producer List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 622.
2. Provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit in accordance with DMS 11060 and Item 618, "Conduit." Provide HDPE as listed on the MPL on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 618.
3. Supply duct cable with a minimum 2 in. diameter, unless otherwise shown in the plans. Provide duct cable and HDPE conduit as shown by descriptive code or on the plans. Bend duct cable and HDPE conduit as recommended by the manufacturer, with a minimum bending radius of 26 in. for 2 in. duct. Follow manufacturers' recommendations when handling duct cable and HDPE conduit reels and during installation of duct cable and HDPE conduit.
4. Do not splice conductors within duct cable or HDPE conduit. Couple duct cable and HDPE entering a ground box or foundation to a PVC elbow. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18" from possible contact, ground the RMC elbow.
5. Furnish and install duct cable with factory installed conductors, sized as shown in the plans and as required by the National Electrical Code (NEC). The NEC contains specific requirements for duct cable in Article, "Nonmetallic Underground Conduit with Conductors: Type NUCC."
6. When conduit casing is called for in the plans, extend duct cable or HDPE conduit through the conduit casing in one continuous length without connection to the casing.
7. Seal the ends of duct cable or HDPE conduit with duct seal, expandable foam, or other approved method after completing the pull tests required by Item 622.
8. Provide minimum cover of 24 in. under roadways, 18 in. in other locations, or as shown on the plans.
9. Furnish and install listed fittings to couple duct cable or HDPE conduit to other types of conduit. Duct cable and HDPE conduit may be field-threaded and spliced with PVC or RMC threaded couplings; connected with listed tie-wrap fittings; connected using listed coupling made of HDPE with stainless steel external banding clamps and locking rings; connected with approved electrofusion conduit couplings; or connected using an approved chemical fusion method using an epoxy or adhesive specifically designed for HDPE couplings and connectors all installed in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Do not use PVC glue on HDPE. Do not use water pipe fittings, or connect conduit with heat shrink tubing.

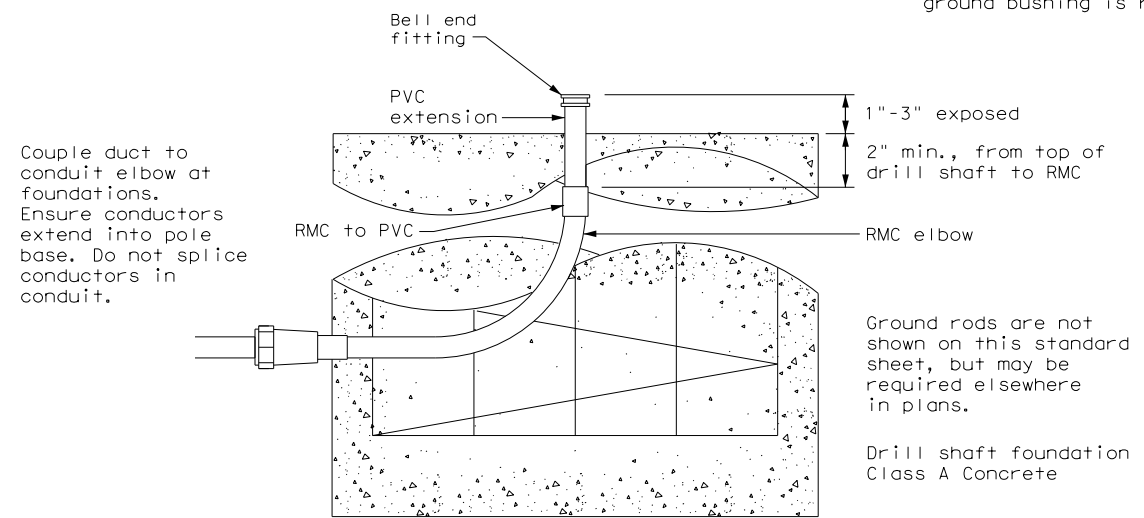
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

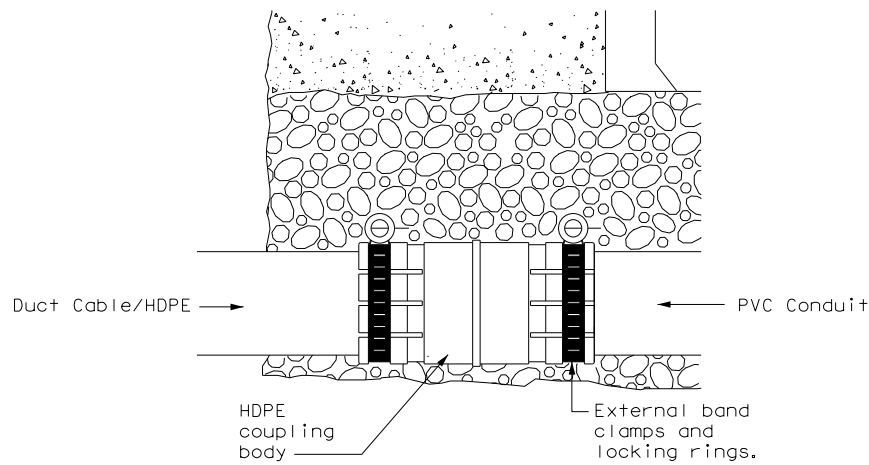


DUCT CABLE/HDPE AT GROUND BOX

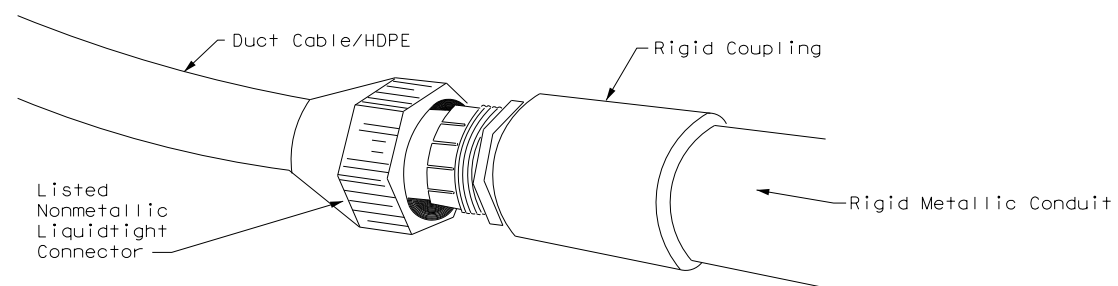
When the upper end of an RMC Ell does not enter the ground box, it may be extended with a SCH-40 PVC conduit nipple and bell end, provided there is a minimum of 18" of cover over all parts of the elbow. If not, a rigid extension and ground bushing is required.



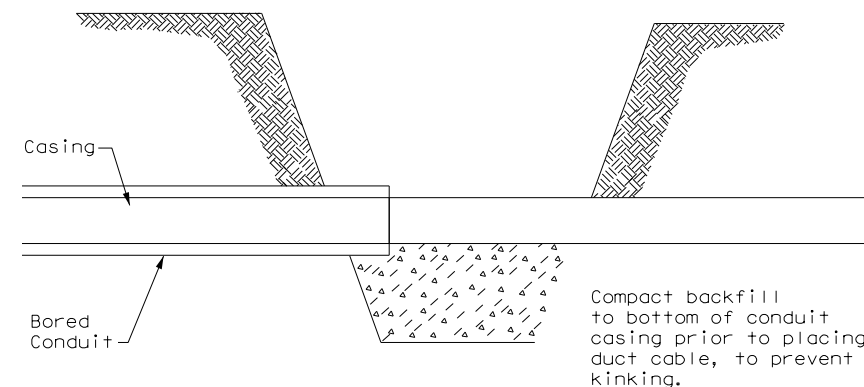
DUCT CABLE / HDPE AT FOUNDATION



DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO PVC



DUCT CABLE/HDPE TO RMC

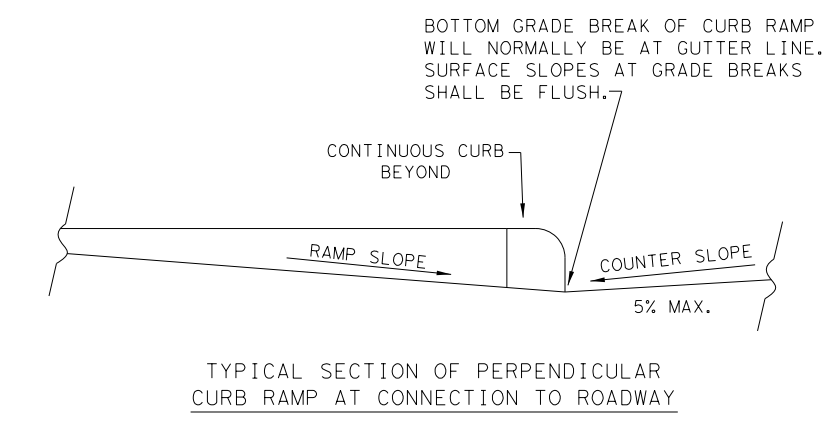
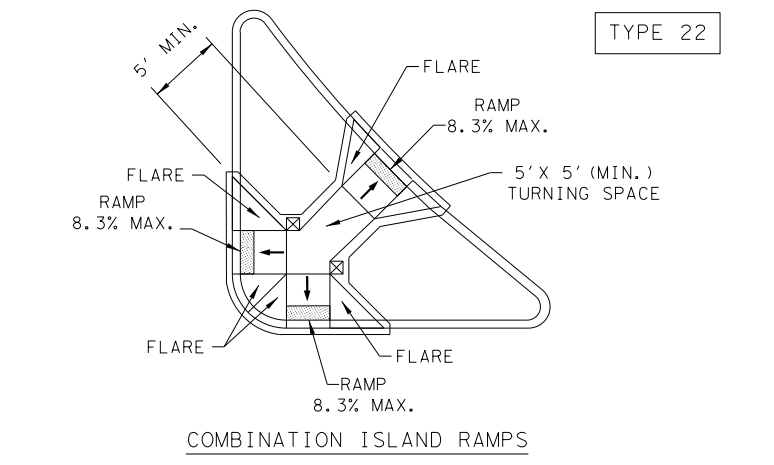
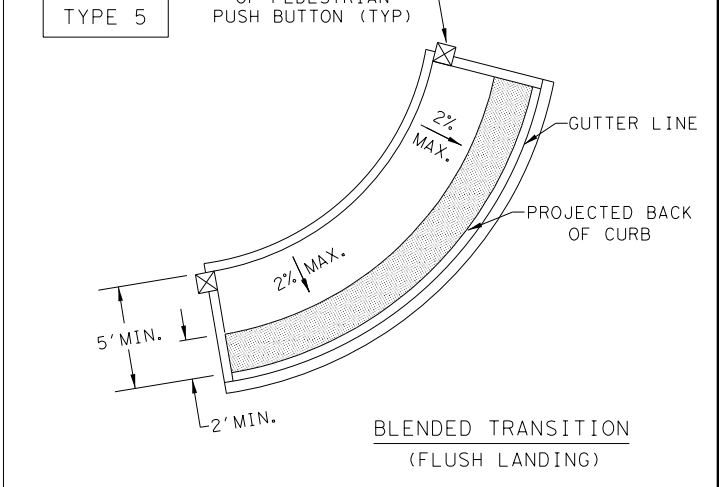
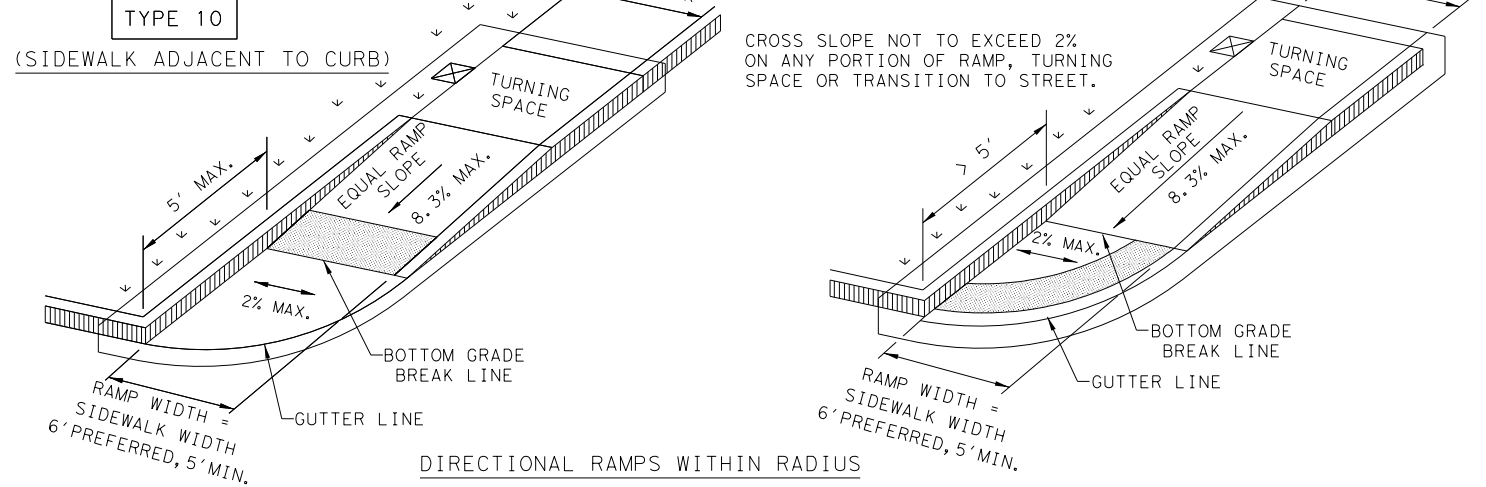
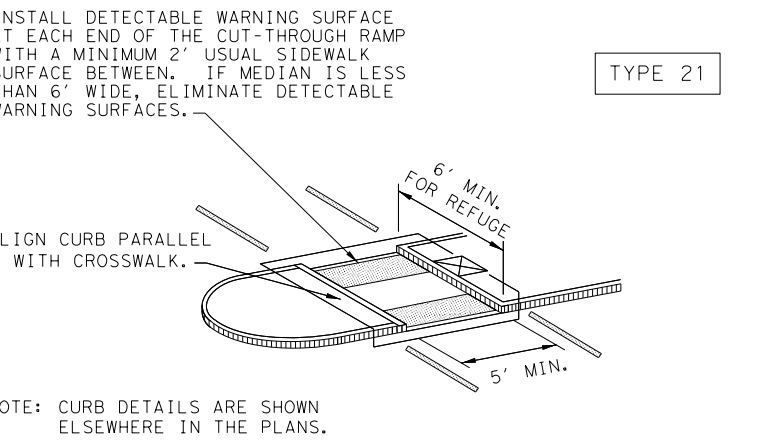
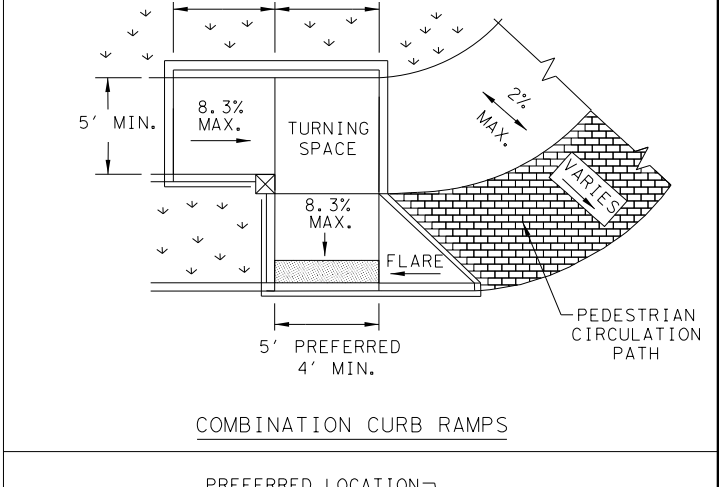
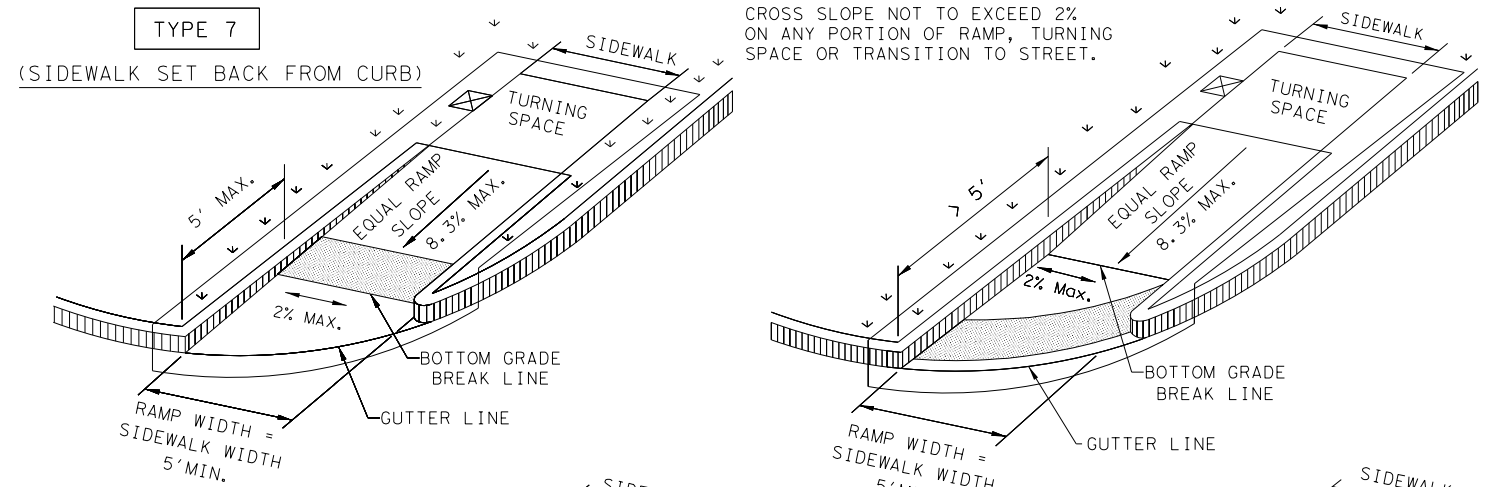
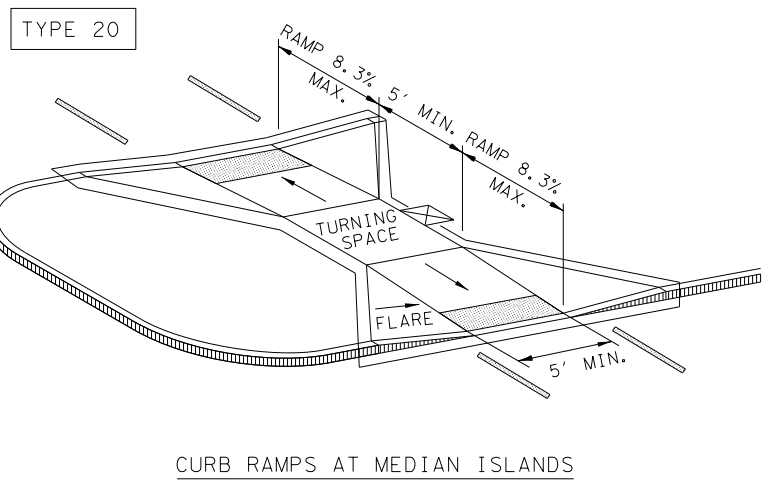
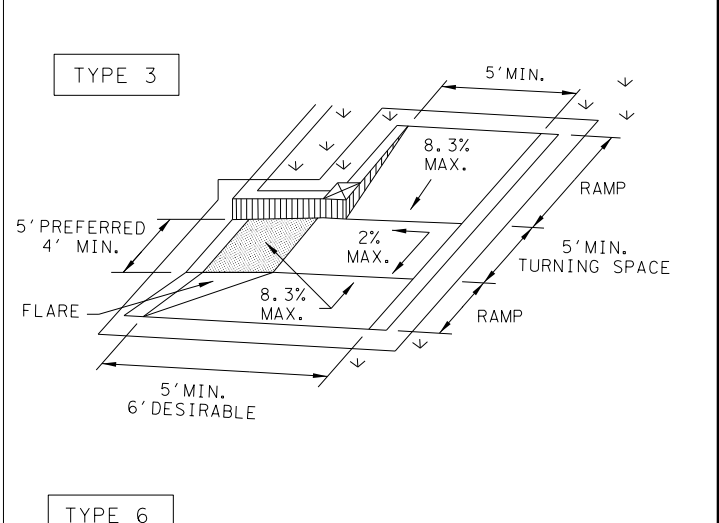
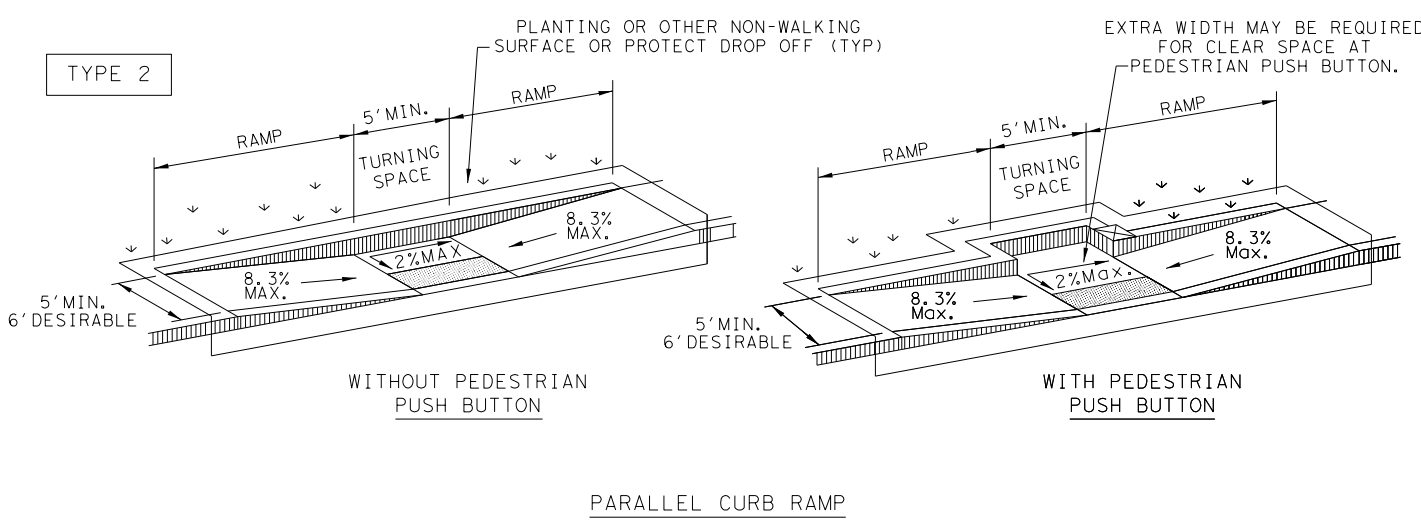
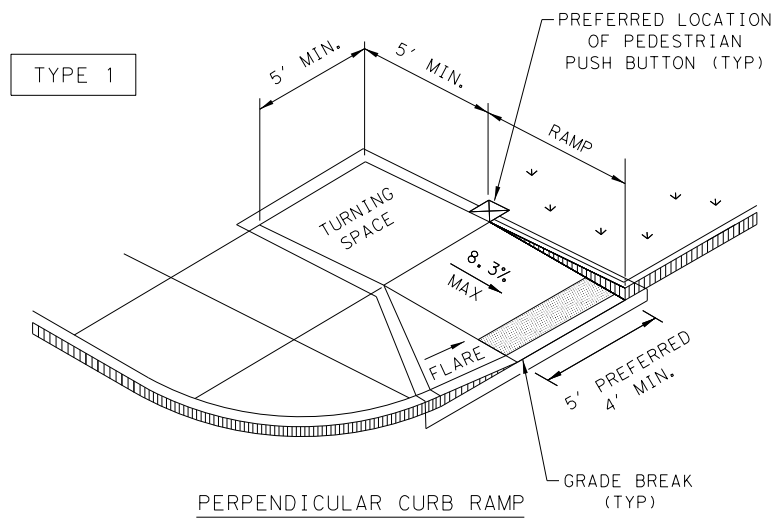


BORE PIT DETAIL

		<b>Traffic Operations Division Standard</b>	
<h2>ELECTRICAL DETAILS</h2> <h3>DUCT CABLE / HDPE CONDUIT</h3> <h4>ED(11)-14</h4>			
FILE: ed11-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT: 0912	SECT: 00	JOB: 588
REVISIONS		VA	
DIST: HOU	COUNTY: HARRIS	SHEET NO. 107	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:  
FILE:



**NOTES / LEGEND:**  
SEE GENERAL NOTES ON SHEET 2 OF 4 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH.

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON IF APPLICABLE.

Detectable Warning Surface: [Symbol]

Gutter Line: [Symbol]

Grade Break: [Symbol]

Ramp Limits of Payment: [Symbol]

**SHEET 1 OF 4**

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
Design Division Standard

## PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

### PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISED 08, 2005	0912	00	588	VA
REVISED 06, 2012	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
REVISED 01, 2018	HOU	HARRIS	108	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

## GENERAL NOTES

### CURB RAMP

1. Install a curb ramp or blended transition at each pedestrian street crossing.
2. All slopes shown are maximum allowable. Cross slopes of 1.5% and lesser running should be used. Adjust curb ramp length or grade of approach sidewalks as directed.
3. Maximum allowable cross slope on sidewalk and curb ramp surfaces is 2%.
4. The minimum sidewalk width is 5'. Where the sidewalk is adjacent to the back of curb, a 6' sidewalk width is desirable. Where a 5' sidewalk cannot be provided due to site constraints, sidewalk width may be reduced to 4' for short distances. 5' x 5' passing areas at intervals not to exceed 200' are required.
5. Turning Spaces shall be 5' x 5' minimum. Cross slope shall be maximum 2%.
6. Clear space at the bottom of curb ramps shall be a minimum of 4' x 4' wholly contained within the crosswalk and wholly outside the parallel vehicular travel path.
7. Provide flared sides where the pedestrian circulation path crosses the curb ramp. Flared sides shall be sloped at 10% maximum, measured parallel to the curb. Returned curbs may be used only where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp, either because the adjacent surface is planted, substantially obstructed, or otherwise protected.
8. Additional information on curb ramp location, design, light reflective value and texture may be found in the latest draft of the Proposed Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right of Way (PROWAG) as published by the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board).
9. To serve as a pedestrian refuge area, the median should be a minimum of 6' wide, measured from back of curbs. Medians should be designed to provide accessible passage over or through them.
10. Small channelization islands, which do not provide a minimum 5' x 5' landing at the top of curb ramps, shall be cut through level with the surface of the street.
11. Crosswalk dimensions, crosswalk markings and stop bar locations shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans. At intersections where crosswalk markings are not required, curb ramps shall align with theoretical crosswalks unless otherwise directed.
12. Provide curb ramps to connect the pedestrian access route at each pedestrian street crossing. Handrails are not required on curb ramps.
13. Curb ramps and landings shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".
14. Place concrete at a minimum depth of 5" for ramps, flares and landings, unless otherwise directed.
15. Furnish and install No. 3 reinforcing steel bars at 18" o.c. both ways, unless otherwise directed.
16. Provide a smooth transition where the curb ramps connect to the street.
17. Curbs shown on sheet 1 within the limits of payment are considered part of the curb ramp for payment, whether it is concrete curb, gutter, or combined curb and gutter.
18. Existing features that comply with applicable standards may remain in place unless otherwise shown on the plans.

### DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIAL

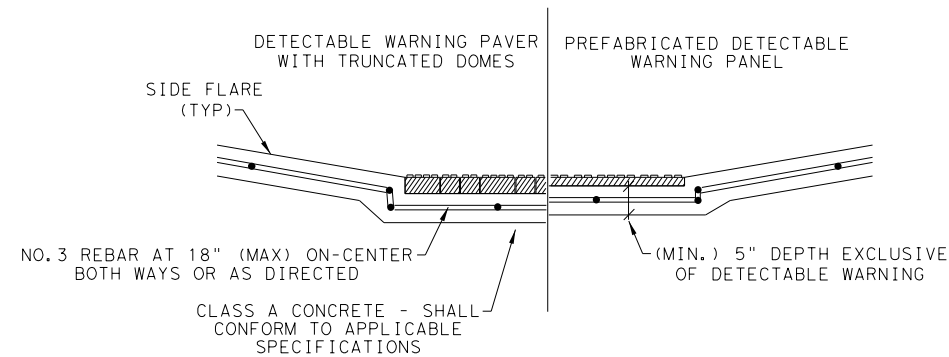
19. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with PROWAG. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place dark brown or dark red detectable warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
20. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
21. Detectable warning surfaces must be firm, stable and slip resistant.
22. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24 inches in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
23. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb and neither end of that edge is greater than 5 feet from the back of curb. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
24. Shaded areas on Sheet 1 of 4 indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp type.

### DETECTABLE WARNING PAVERS (IF USED)

25. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-33. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed.
26. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent (25%) of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.

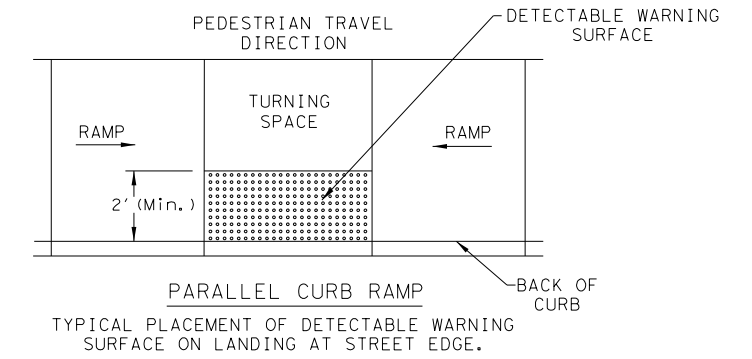
### SIDEWALKS

27. Provide clear ground space at operable parts, including pedestrian push buttons. Operable parts shall be placed within unobstructed reach range specified in PROWAG section R406.
28. Place traffic signal or illumination poles, ground boxes, controller boxes, signs, drainage facilities and other items so as not to obstruct the pedestrian access route or clear ground space.
29. Street grades and cross slopes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
30. Changes in level greater than 1/4 inch are not permitted.
31. The least possible grade should be used to maximize accessibility. The running slope of sidewalks and crosswalks within the public right of way may follow the grade of the parallel roadway. Where a continuous grade greater than five percent (5%) must be provided, handrails may be desirable to improve accessibility. Handrails may also be needed to protect pedestrians from potentially hazardous conditions. If provided, handrails shall comply with PROWAG R409.
32. Handrail extensions shall not protrude into the usable landing area or into intersecting pedestrian routes.
33. Driveways and turnouts shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item "Intersections, Driveways and Turnouts". Sidewalks shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item, "Sidewalks".
34. Sidewalk details are shown elsewhere in the plans.

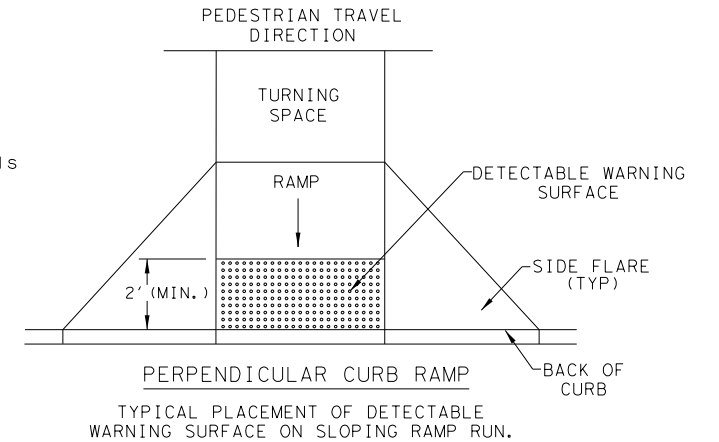


SECTION VIEW DETAIL  
CURB RAMP AT DETECTIBLE WARNINGS

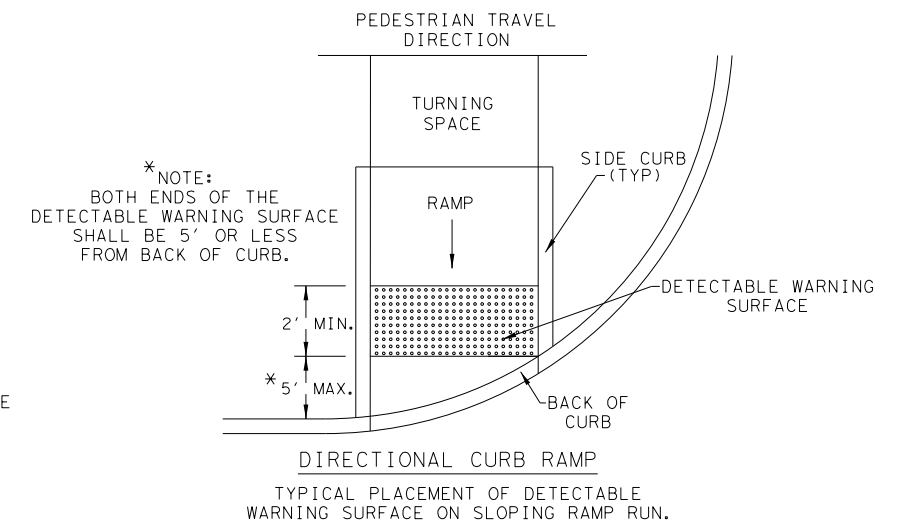
### DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE DETAILS



PARALLEL CURB RAMP  
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON LANDING AT STREET EDGE.



PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP  
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.



DIRECTIONAL CURB RAMP  
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.

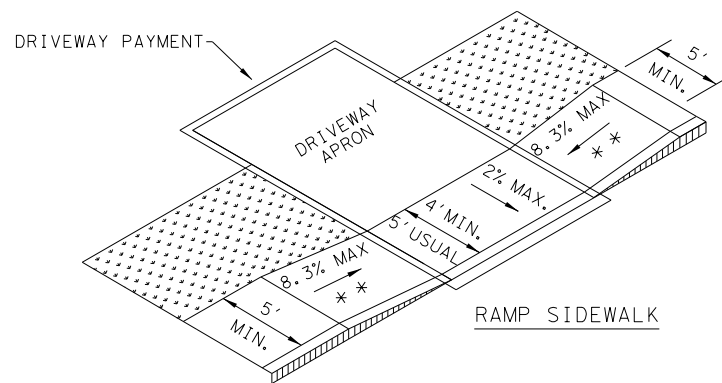
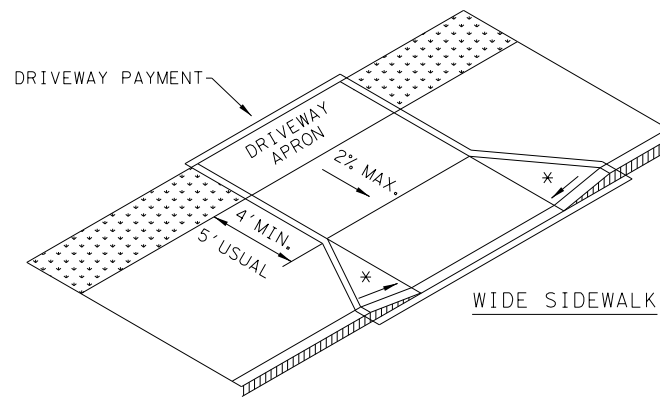
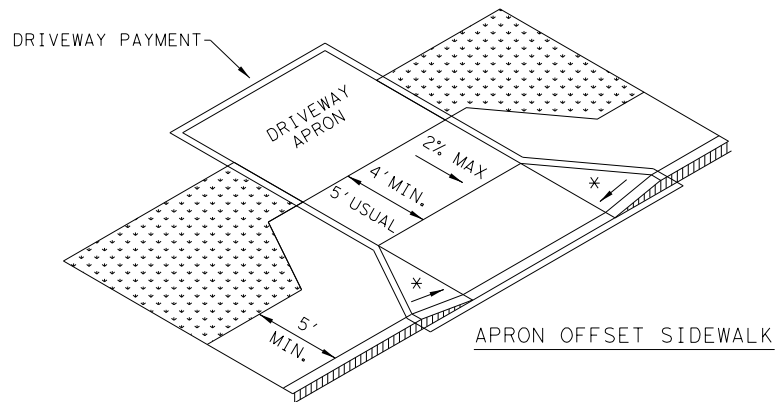
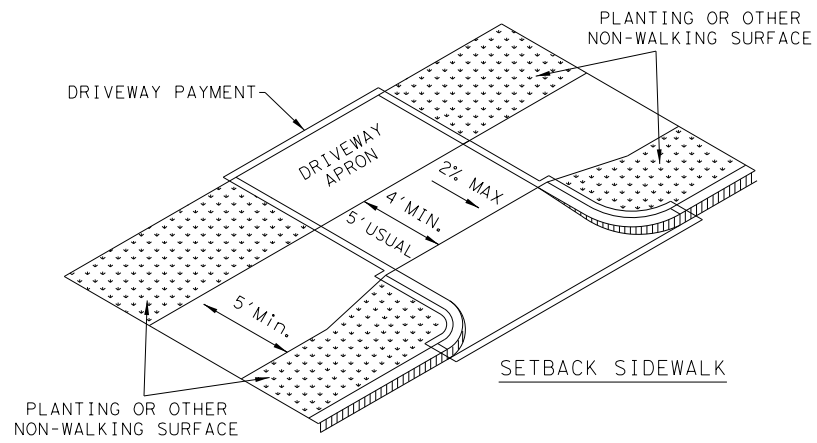
SHEET 2 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation		Design Division Standard	
PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMP			
PED-18			
FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB
REVISIONS	0912	00	588
REVISED 08, 2005	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
REVISED 06, 2012	HOU	HARRIS	109
REVISED 01, 2018			



DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

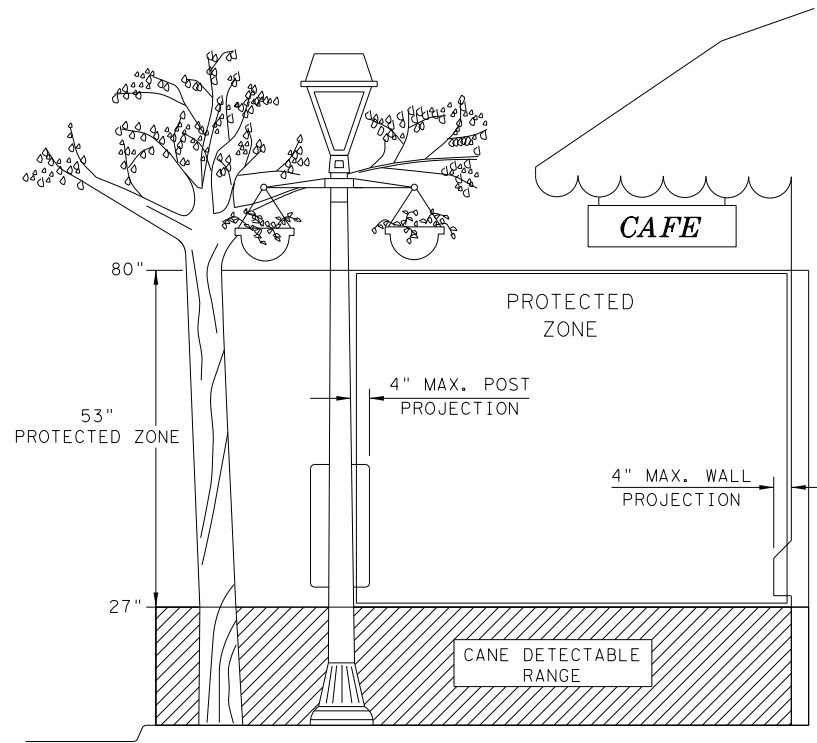
SIDEWALK TREATMENT AT DRIVEWAYS



NOTES:

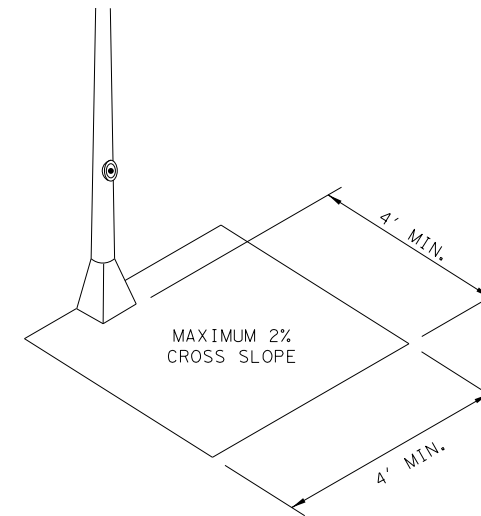
\* WHERE DRIVEWAYS CROSS THE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE, SIDES SHALL BE FLARED AT 10% MAX SLOPE.

\* \* IF CURB HEIGHT IS GREATER THAN 6 INCHES, USE GRADE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 5%. HANDRAIL AND DETECTABLE WARNING ARE NOT REQUIRED.

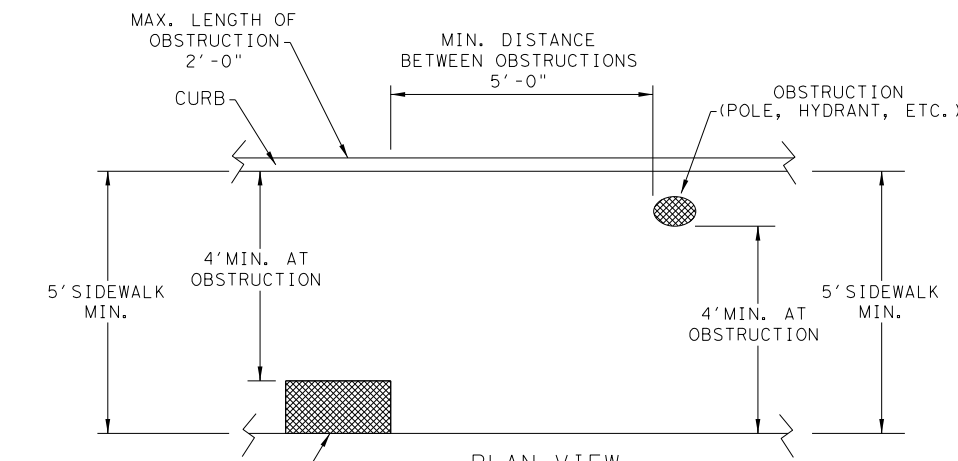


PROTECTED ZONE

NOTE: IN PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION AREA, MAXIMUM 4" PROJECTION FOR POST OR WALL MOUNTED OBJECTS BETWEEN 27" AND 80" ABOVE THE SURFACE.

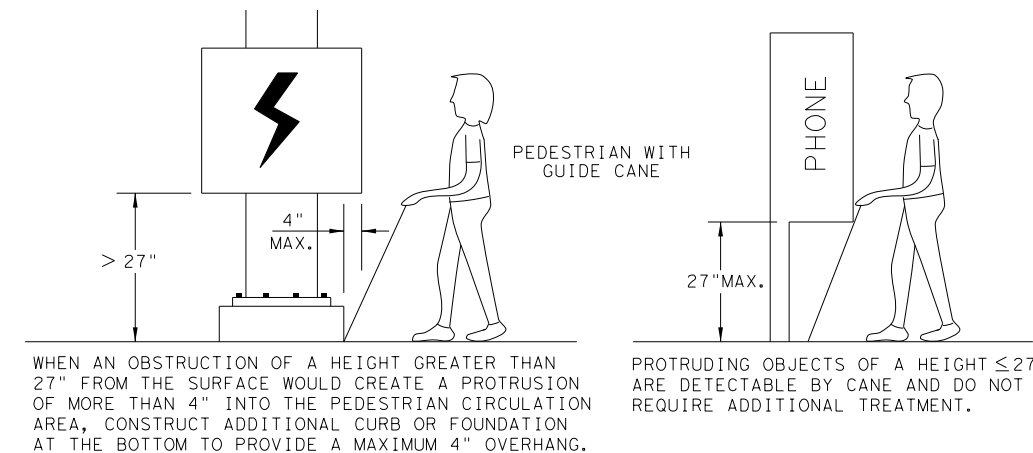


CLEAR SPACE ADJACENT TO PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON



PLACEMENT OF STREET FIXTURES

NOTE: ITEMS NOT INTENDED FOR PUBLIC USE. MINIMUM 4' X 4' CLEAR GROUND SPACE REQUIRED AT PUBLIC USE FIXTURES.



DETECTION BARRIER FOR VERTICAL CLEARANCE < 80"

SHEET 3 OF 4



**PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES  
CURB RAMPS**

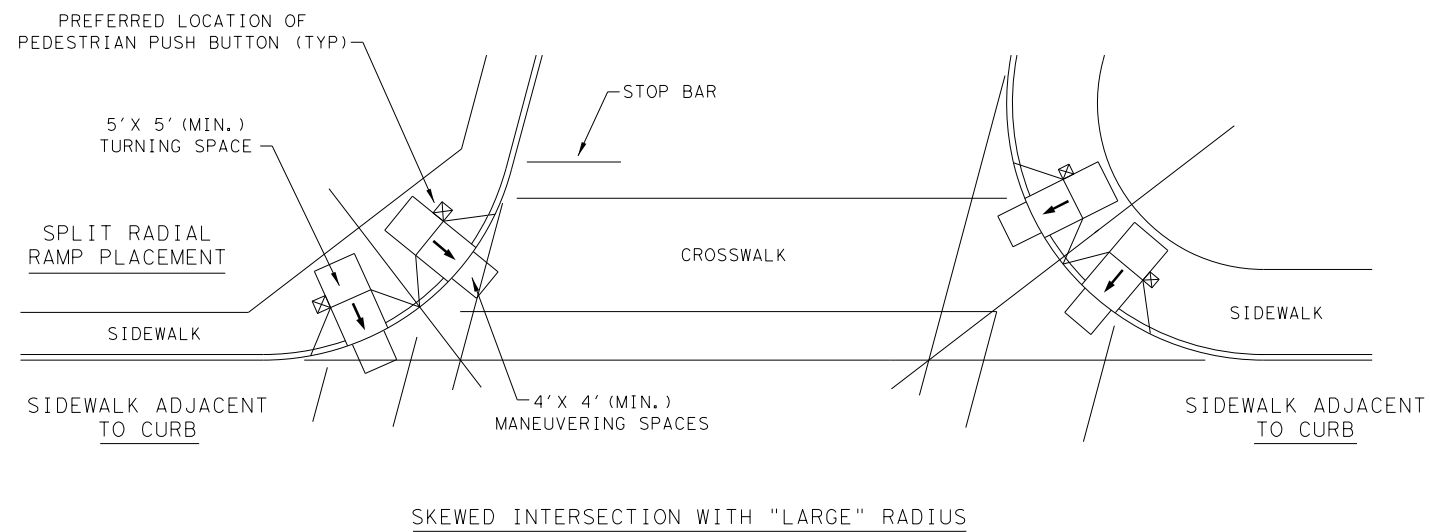
**PED-18**

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	PK: JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
REVISED 08, 2005	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
REVISED 06, 2012	HOU	HARRIS	110	
REVISED 01, 2018				

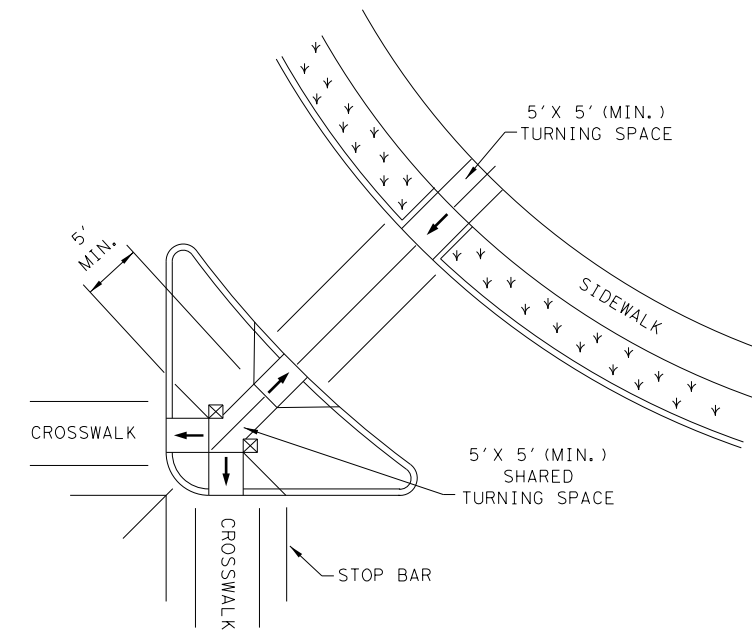
DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

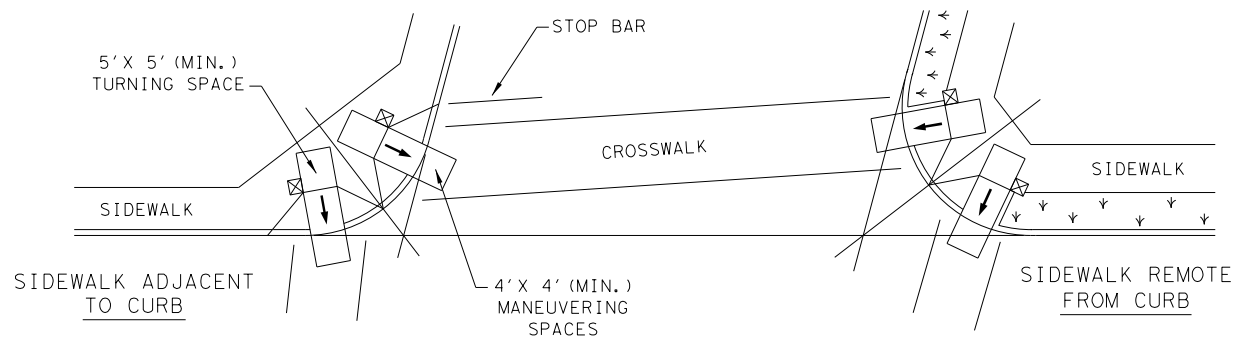
TYPICAL CROSSING LAYOUTS  
SEE SHEET 1 OF 4 FOR DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS



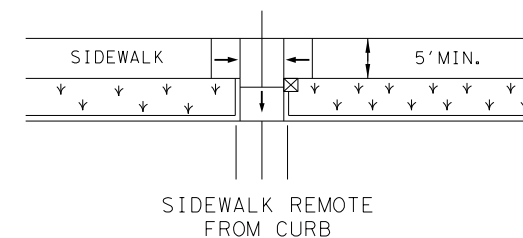
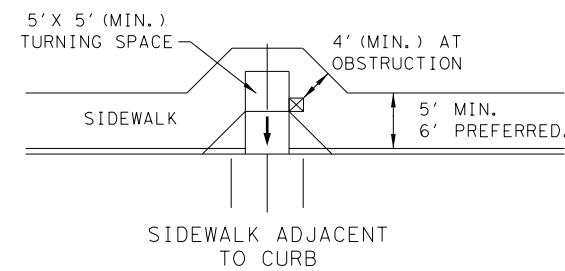
SKewed INTERSECTION WITH "LARGE" RADIUS



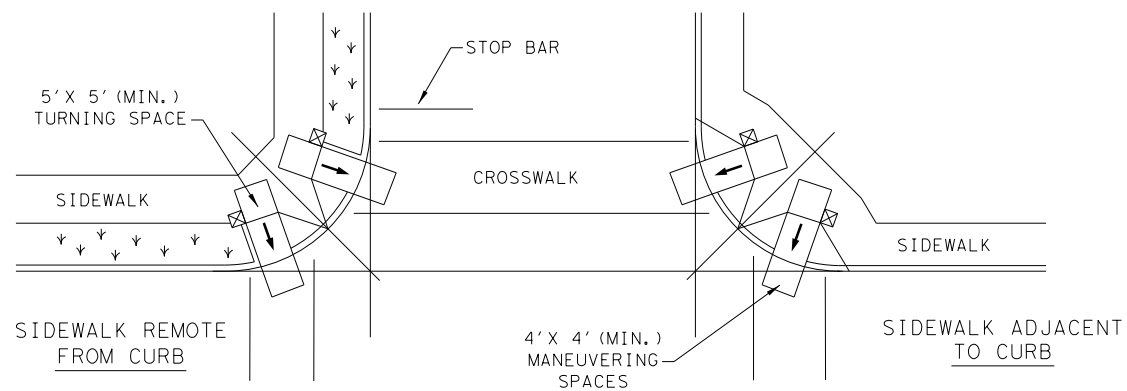
AT INTERSECTION  
W/FREE RIGHT TURN & ISLAND



SKewed INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



MID-BLOCK PLACEMENT  
PERPENDICULAR RAMPS



NORMAL INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS

LEGEND:

SHOWS DOWNWARD SLOPE. →

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON (IF APPLICABLE). ☒

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH. ↙ ↘ ↙ ↘ ↙ ↘

SHEET 4 OF 4



Design  
Division  
Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES  
CURB RAMPS

PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
REVISED 08, 2005	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
REVISED 06, 2012	HOU	HARRIS	111	
REVISED 01, 2018				

DATE:  
FILE:

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

### REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

### DELINEATORS

### D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX (XX)  
 NUMBER OF REFLECTORS  
 S = Single  
 D = Double  
 COLOR OF REFLECTORS  
 W = White  
 Y = Yellow  
 R = Red  
 REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE  
 1 or 2  
 TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR  
 WC = Wing Channel Post  
 YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post  
 WFLX = White Flexible Post  
 BRF = Barrier Reflector  
 TYPE OF MOUNT  
 GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)  
 CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount  
 GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment  
 SRF = Surface Mount  
 DIRECTION  
 If Required  
 BI = Bi-Directional  
 BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX (XX)  
 TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER  
 1, 2, 3, or 4  
 NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION  
 X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)  
 Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)  
 Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s) (Type 2 only)  
 L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)  
 R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)  
 C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)  
 TYPE OF POST  
 WC = Wing Channel Post  
 WFLX = White Flexible Post  
 TWT = Thin Walled Tubing  
 TYPE OF MOUNT  
 GND = Embedded (drivable)  
 SRF = Surface Mount  
 WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel  
 WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic  
 DIRECTION  
 If Required  
 BI = Bi-Directional

### OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B or C Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroreflective yellow - Type B <sub>FL</sub> or C <sub>FL</sub> Sheeting			Red -Type B <sub>FL</sub> or C <sub>FL</sub> Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES) DMS-4400  
 SIGN FACE MATERIALS DMS-8300  
 DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS DMS-8600

### BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

### CHEVRONS

### ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

	GF1	GF2	CTB	W1-8				W1-6	
DEVICE									
SIZE (W x L)				18" x 24" (Conventional)	24" x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30" x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT				4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only		7'-0"	
NOTE	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.			1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies). 2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).					
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red								
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.								

NOTE:  
 Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

**Texas Department of Transportation**  
 Traffic Safety Division Standard

## DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

### D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT
© TXDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-10 7-20	HOU	HARRIS	112	

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS				TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS		
WING CHANNEL (WC)	FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)		WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS		GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT	
GND	GND	SRF	WAS	WAP	GF 1	
	EMBEDDED	SURFACE MOUNT	STEEL	PLASTIC	GF 2	
<b>NOTES</b> 1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only. 2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.		<b>NOTES</b> 1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices. 2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. 3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions. 4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.		<b>NOTE</b> 1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.		

CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)	
<b>GENERAL NOTES</b> 1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement. 2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction. 3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible. 4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. 5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface. 6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.	

TYPES 1,3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS
<b>NOTE</b> Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN
<b>NOTE</b> Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS
<b>NOTE</b> See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation  
Traffic Safety Division Standard

## DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

### D & OM(2)-20

FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
4-10 7-20	HQU	HARRIS	113	

DATE: FILE:

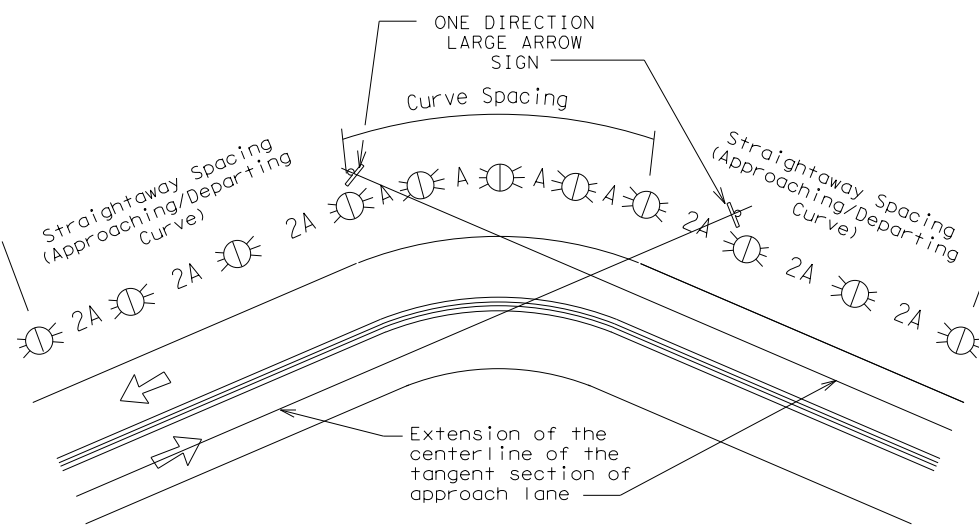
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

### MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

Amount by which Advisory Speed is less than Posted Speed	Curve Advisory Speed	
	Turn (30 MPH or less)	Curve (35 MPH or more)
5 MPH & 10 MPH	● RPMs	● RPMs
15 MPH & 20 MPH	● RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign	● RPMs and Chevrons; or ● RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons.
25 MPH & more	● RPMs and Chevrons; or ● RPMs and One Direction Large Arrow sign where geometric conditions or roadside obstacles prevent the installation of chevrons	● RPMs and Chevrons

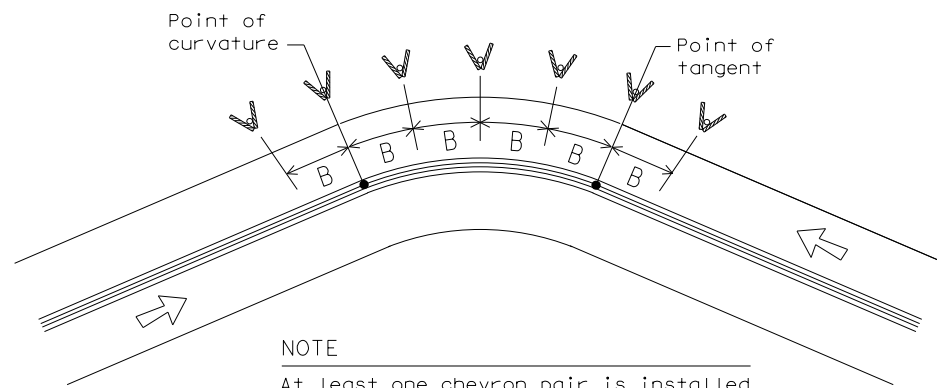
### SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



**NOTE**

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) sign should be located at approximately and perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of approach lane.

### SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES



**NOTE**

At least one chevron pair is installed beyond the point of tangent in tangent section.

### DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN				
Degree of Curve	FEET			
	Radius of Curve	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
		A	2A	B
1	5730	225	450	—
2	2865	160	320	—
3	1910	130	260	200
4	1433	110	220	160
5	1146	100	200	160
6	955	90	180	160
7	819	85	170	160
8	716	75	150	160
9	637	75	150	120
10	573	70	140	120
11	521	65	130	120
12	478	60	120	120
13	441	60	120	120
14	409	55	110	80
15	382	55	110	80
16	358	55	110	80
19	302	50	100	80
23	249	40	80	80
29	198	35	70	40
38	151	30	60	40
57	101	20	40	40

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

### DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN			
Advisory Speed (MPH)	Spacing in Curve	Spacing in Straightaway	Chevron Spacing in Curve
	A	2xA	B
65	130	260	200
60	110	220	160
55	100	200	160
50	85	170	160
45	75	150	120
40	70	140	120
35	60	120	120
30	55	110	80
25	50	100	80
20	40	80	80
15	35	70	40

If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

### DELINEATOR AND OBJECT MARKER APPLICATION AND SPACING

CONDITION	REQUIRED TREATMENT	MINIMUM SPACING
Frwy./Exp. Tangent	RPMs	See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets
Frwy./Exp. Curve	Single delineators on right side	See delineator spacing table
Frwy/Exp. Ramp	Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet on ramp tangents Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)
Acceleration/Deceleration Lane	Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))	100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4))
Truck Escape Ramp	Single red delineators on both sides	50 feet
Bridge Rail (steel or concrete) and Metal Beam Guard Fence	Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction	Equal spacing (100' max) but not less than 3 delineators
Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB) or Steel Traffic Barrier	Barrier reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Equal spacing 100' max
Cable Barrier	Reflectors matching the color of the edge line	Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100' max)
Guard Rail Terminus/Impact Head	Divided highway - Object marker on approach end Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and departure end	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6)
Bridges with no Approach Rail	Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail	See D & OM(5)
Reduced Width Approaches to Bridge Rail	Type 2 and Type 3 Object Markers (OM-3) and 3 single delineators approaching bridge	Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end See D & OM (5)
Culverts without MBGF	Type 2 Object Markers	See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)
Crossovers	Double yellow delineators and RPMs	See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)
Pavement Narrowing (lane merge) on Freeways/Expressway	Single delineators adjacent to affected lane for full length of transition	100 feet

**NOTES**

- Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
- Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
- Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

**LEGEND**

	Bi-directional Delineator
	Delineator
	Sign



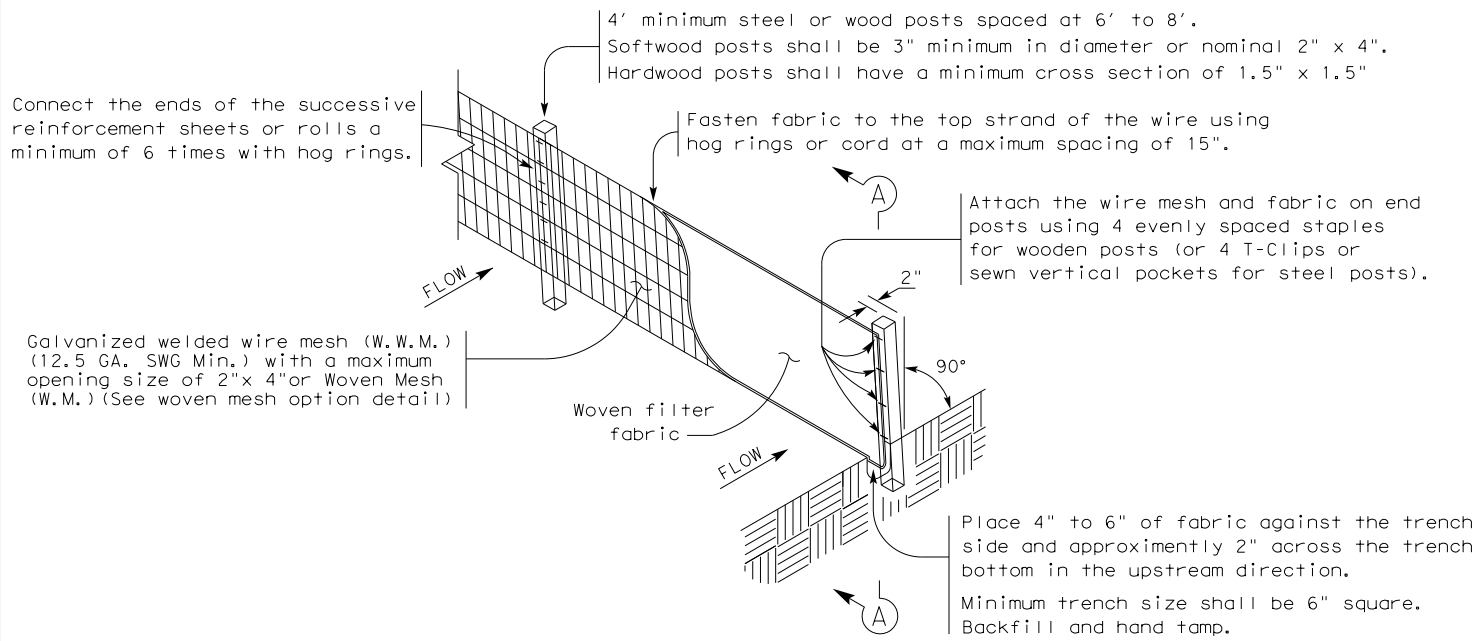
### DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(3)-20

FILE: dom3-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	OW: TXDOT	CR: TXDOT
© TXDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
3-15 8-15	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
8-15 7-20	HOU	HARRIS	114	

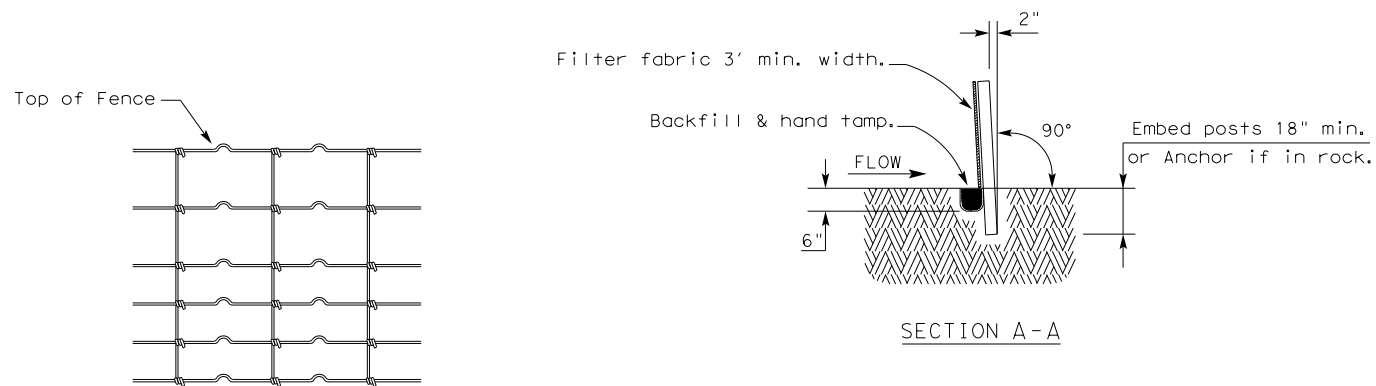
DISCLAIMER: This standard is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE  
FILE



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF



HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA. SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT<sup>2</sup>. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

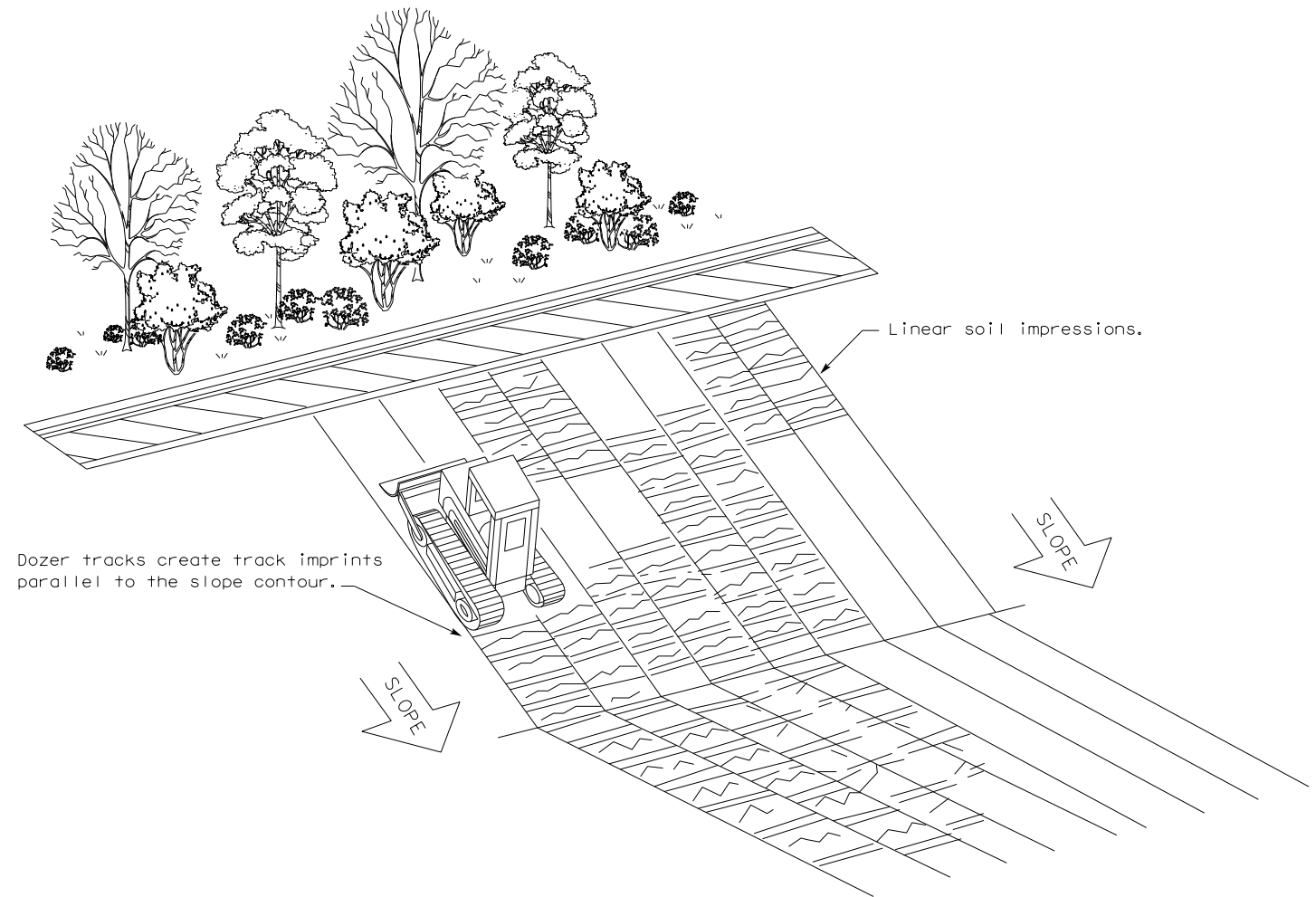
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continuous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING



TEMPORARY EROSION,  
SEDIMENT AND WATER  
POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES  
FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING


EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	588	VA
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	HOU	HARRIS		115





<p><b>I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION</b></p> <p>Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit is required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506. Refer to Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) Houston District standard plan.</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p>	<p><b>III. CULTURAL RESOURCES</b></p> <p>Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the area and contact the Engineer immediately.</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p>	<p><b>VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES</b></p> <p>Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event potentially contaminated materials are observed, such as dead or distressed vegetation, trash disposal areas, drums, canisters, barrels, leaching or seepage of substances, unusual smells or odors, or stained soil, cease work in the area and contact the Engineer immediately.</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p>
<p><b>II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS</b></p> <p>United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Permit is required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas. The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and general conditions associated with the following permit(s). If additional work not represented in the plans is required, contact the Engineer immediately.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No United States Army Corps (USACE) Permit Required</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Work is authorized by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under a Nationwide Permit (NWP) without a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN). Project specific permit was not issued by USACE, therefore is not in the plan set. The USACE general conditions are in the "General Notes."</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Work is authorized by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under a Nationwide Permit (NWP) with a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN). The project specific permit issued by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is included in the plan set. The USACE general conditions are in the "General Notes."</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Work is authorized by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) under a Individual Permit (IP). The project specific permit issued by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is included in the plan set.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Work would be authorized by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permit. The project specific permit issued by the USACE will be provided to the contractor.</p> <p>United States Coast Guard (USCG) Permit is required for projects that involve the construction or modification (including changes to lighting) of a bridge or causeway across a water body determined to be navigable by the United States Coast Guard (USCG) under Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. If additional work not represented in the plans is required, contact the Engineer immediately.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No United States Coast Guard (USCG) Coordination Required</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> United States Coast Guard (USCG) Permit</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> United States Coast Guard (USCG) Exemption</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p>	<p><b>IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES</b></p> <p>Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical. Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping and tree/brush removal.</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p> <p><b>V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS</b></p> <p>If any of the listed species below are observed, cease work in the area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately.</p> <p>The work may not remove active nests (from bridges, structures, or vegetation adjacent to the roadway, etc.) during nesting season (February 15 to October 1). If removal of structures or vegetation is necessary during the nesting season, the Contractor shall conduct a bird survey no more than 3 days in advance of the clearing/demolish start date. All bird surveys shall be conducted by a Field Biologist and adhere to the guidance document "Avoiding Migratory Birds and Handling Potential Violations" found in the TxDOT Environmental Compliance Toolkits at the time of the survey. (See below for Field Biologist and Ornithologist qualifications)</p> <p>No Additional Comments</p> <p>Field Biologist, Ornithologist – a field biologist is defined as an individual qualified to perform field investigations, presence/absence surveys and habitat surveys for protected avian species or species of concern. A mandatory bachelor's degree in biology or a related science is required. At a minimum, the Field Biologist, Ornithologist, shall have completed and reported a minimum of three presence/absence and habitat surveys for protected avian species in the past five years. A minimum of three projects must have been conducted in Texas. Surveys shall have been performed for documentation of species in accordance with a protocol approved by USFWS or TPWD, or following generally accepted methodologies.</p>	<p><b>VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES</b></p> <p>Comments:</p>

		TxDOT Houston District		
<p><b>ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS</b></p> <p><b>EPIC</b></p>				
FILE: EPIC Sheet.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT: March 2017	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0912	00	587	Various
UPDATED section V, text and added definition (10/17)	DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.	
ADDED USCG and USACE notes in Section VII (04/18)	HOU	Harris	117	